



The Chinese University of Hong Kong

Calendar 1977-78



The Chinese University of Hong Kong

Calendar 1977-78

Postal address

The Chinese University of Hong Kong
Shatin
New Territories
Hong Kong

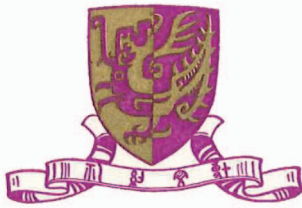
Telephone number

12-612211

Cable address

Sinoversity, Hong Kong

General information about the University can be obtained from the Secretary. Enquiries concerning academic programmes should be directed to the Registrar.



The emblem of the University is the mythical Chinese bird *feng* (鳳), which is chosen because of its symbolism as Bird of the South since the *Han* Dynasty. It is also a symbol of nobility, beauty, loyalty and majesty.

The University colours are purple and gold, representing devotion and loyalty (purple), perseverance and resolution (gold).

The motto of the University is ‘博文約禮’ (po-wen yueh-li): ‘博文’ is to broaden one’s intellectual horizon; ‘約禮’ is to observe the rules of propriety.

These words of Confucius have long been considered a principal precept of his teaching. It is recorded in the *Analects of Confucius* that the Master says, ‘By extensively studying all learning, and keeping himself under the restraint of the rules of propriety, one may thus likewise not err from what is right.’ (Legge’s version of the *Four Books*)

In choosing ‘博文約禮’ as its motto, the University is laying equal emphasis on the intellectual and moral aspects of education.

CONTENTS

Almanac 1977-78

Part I Establishment

University Ordinance and Statutes	5
University Officers	43
The Council	45
Council Committees	47
The Senate	49
Senate Committees	51
Advisory Boards on Academic Matters	56
Graduates <i>Honoris Causa</i>	57
External Examiners	58
Staff List	61

Part II General Information

The University	91
Origin	91
The New Ordinance	92
Finance	92
Lands and Buildings	93
Residential Accommodation	94
Academic Dress	95
Liaison with the World of Learning	96
The Constituent Colleges	98
Chung Chi College	98
New Asia College	101
United College	103

Part III Admission and Programmes of Studies

Undergraduate Admission and Degrees	107
Programmes of Studies	108
Arts	122
Business Administration	200
Science	227
Social Science	282
Postgraduate Studies	338
International Asian Studies Programme	350

Part IV Fees, Scholarships and Financial Aid

Fees	351
Scholarships and Financial Aid to Students	354

Part V Research Institutes and University Extensions

Institutes and Research Centres	372
Institute of Chinese Studies	372
Institute of Science and Technology	373
Institute of Social Studies and the Humanities	375
Other Research Units	376
University Extensions	378
Department of Extramural Studies	378
New Asia — Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre	379

Part VI Other University Activities

Other University Activities	381
The Library System	381
The Chinese University Press	382
Computer Services Centre	382
Health Service	383
Student Counselling and Student Activities	384
Information about the University	384

Part VII Regulation

Matriculation Regulations 1978	387
General Regulations Governing Undergraduate Studies	392
Regulations for Degree Examination 1978	404
General Regulations Governing Postgraduate Studies	412
Regulations of the University Library System	422
Student Enrolments	427
Campus Map	

ALMANAC 1977-78

1977 August

- 1 M Beginning of Academic Year
General Holiday — University offices closed
- 2 T Administrative and Planning Committee*
- 15 M Registration of Courses — 4th-year Students
- 17 W Registration of Courses — 3rd-year Students
- 19 F Registration of Courses — 2nd-year Students
Graduate Council
- 22 M Registration of 1st year undergraduate students
- 26 F Graduate School Entrance (Supplementary) Examination
- 29 M General Holiday — University offices closed

September

- 1 Th Registration of postgraduate students begins
- 3 Sa Registration of postgraduate students ends
- 5 M Registration of Courses — 1st year undergraduate students
- 8 Th First Teaching Day of First Term
- 19 M Senate APC
- 21 W Last Day for Course Alterations
Senate Meeting
- 28 W General Holiday — University offices closed

October

- 12 W Senate Meeting
- 14 F Faculty Board of Social Science
- 17 M Faculty Board of Arts
Faculty Board of Business Administration
- 19 W Faculty Board of Science
- 21 F General Holiday — University offices closed
- 26 W Matriculation Board
- 28 F University Swimming Gala — Classes suspended

November

- 1 T Last day for associate and auditing students to apply for admission
for the next term
First day for transfer students to apply for exemption from Matriculation requirements
Application for entry to Matriculation begins
- 3 Th Eighteenth Congregation — Classes suspended

* Administration and Planning Committee meets on every Tuesday.

2 THE CHINESE UNIVERSITY CALENDAR

Last day for postgraduate students to submit thesis titles to Graduate School

- 4 F Graduate Council
- 5 Sa University Open Day
- 6 S University Open Day
- 16 W Senate APC

December

- 7 W Senate
- 14 W Last Teaching Day of First Term
- 15 Th Application for entry to Matriculation closes
Last day for transfer students to apply for exemption from Matriculation requirements
- 17 Sa Postgraduate Term Examination begins
- 23 F Postgraduate Term Examination ends
- 24 Sa University Holiday (Christmas Eve)
- 26 M General Holiday — University offices closed
- 27 T General Holiday — University offices closed
- 28 W Matriculation Board
- 31 Sa University Holiday (New Year's Eve)

1978 January

- 2 M General Holiday — University offices closed
- 5 Th First Teaching Day of Second Term
- 18 W Last Day for Course Alterations
- 25 W Senate APC

February

- 6 M Chinese New Year Vacation begins
University Holiday (Chinese New Year's Eve)
- 7 T General Holiday — University offices closed
- 8 W General Holiday — University offices closed
- 9 Th General Holiday — University offices closed
- 11 Sa Chinese New Year Vacation ends
- 15 W Faculty Board of Science
- 17 F Faculty Board of Social Science
- 20 M Faculty Board of Arts
Faculty Board of Business Administration
- 22 W Senate Meeting
- 24 F Graduate Council

March

- 1 W Mature students' application for exemption and admission begins
Application for entry to Graduate School Entrance Examination begins

- 11 Sa University Sports Meet — Classes suspended
- 15 W Senate APC
- 22 W Matriculation Board
- 24 F General Holiday — University offices closed
- 25 Sa General Holiday — University offices closed
- 27 M General Holiday — University offices closed
- 29 W Undergraduates Examination Board
- 31 F Mature students' application for exemption and admission closes

April

- 5 W General Holiday — University offices closed
- 12 W Senate
- 14 F Faculty Board of Social Science
- 15 Sa Application for entry to Graduate School Entrance Examination closes
- 17 M Faculty Board of Business Administration
- 18 T Last Teaching Day of Second Term
- 19 W Faculty Board of Science
Matriculation Examination begins
- 21 F General Holiday — University offices closed
- 24 M Postgraduate Term Examination begins
Faculty Board of Arts
- 29 Sa Matriculation Examination ends
Postgraduate Term Examination ends

May

- 4 Th Degree Examination begins
- 10 W Senate APC
- 19 F Degree Examination ends
- 27 Sa Last day for postgraduate students to submit master thesis

June

- 1 Th Graduate School Entrance Examination begins
- 3 Sa Graduate School Entrance Examination ends
- 5 M Higher Degree Examination begins
- 7 W Senate
- 10 Sa General Holiday — University offices closed
- 14 W Matriculation Board
- 17 Sa Higher Degree Examination ends
- 30 F End of the University financial year

July

- 1 Sa Beginning of the University financial year

4 THE CHINESE UNIVERSITY CALENDAR

		General Holiday — University offices closed
7	F	Graduate Council
12	W	Undergraduate Examinations Board
17	M	Faculty Board of Arts Faculty Board of Business Administration
18	T	Faculty Board of Science
19	W	Undergraduate Examinations Board
20	Th	Faculty Board of Social Science
26	W	Undergraduate Examinations Board
31	M	End of Academic Year 1977/78



PART I
ESTABLISHMENT

THE CHINESE UNIVERSITY OF HONG KONG ORDINANCE 1976

An Ordinance to repeal and replace The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance, to repeal the Chung Chi College Incorporation Ordinance, the Board of Trustees of The United College of Hong Kong Incorporation Ordinance and the New Asia College Incorporation Ordinance and to make new provision concerning the Chung Chi College, The United College of Hong Kong and the New Asia College, and for purposes connected therewith.

WHEREAS —

Preamble.
(Cap. 1109.)

- (a) The Chinese University of Hong Kong was established and incorporated in 1963 by The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance as a University with a federal constitution;
- (b) the constituent Colleges of the University are Chung Chi College, New Asia College and The United College of Hong Kong;
- (c) it is considered desirable that some of the powers and functions conferred on the said Colleges under their respective constitutions and Ordinances should be vested in The Chinese University of Hong Kong and that the principal role of the said Colleges be the provision of student-orientated teaching under the direction of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.
- (d) it is also considered desirable to make certain alterations in the constitution of The Chinese University of Hong Kong;
- (e) it is declared that The Chinese University of Hong Kong, in which the principal language of instruction shall be Chinese, shall continue to —
 - (i) assist in the preservation, dissemination, communication and increase in knowledge;
 - (ii) provide regular courses of instruction in the humanities, the sciences and other branches of learning of a standard required and expected of a University of the highest standing;
 - (iii) stimulate the intellectual and cultural development of Hong Kong and thereby to assist in promoting its economic and social welfare:

[24th December, 1976]

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ENACTED by the Governor of Hong Kong, with the advice and consent of the Legislative Council thereof, as follows —

Short title. 1. This Ordinance may be cited as The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance 1976.

Definitions. 2. (1) In this Ordinance, unless the context otherwise requires —

“approved course of study” means a course of study approved by the Senate;

“Assembly of Fellows” means the Assembly of Fellows of a College;

“Board of Trustees” means the Board of Trustees of a College;

“Chancellor”, “Pro-Chancellor”, “Vice-Chancellor”, “Pro-Vice-Chancellors” and “Treasurer” respectively mean the Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor, Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Vice-Chancellors and the Treasurer of the University;

“College” means a constituent College of the University as provided by section 3;

“Council”, “Senate”, “Convocation”, “Faculties”, “Schools of Studies” and “Boards of Studies” respectively mean the Council, Senate, Convocation, Faculties, Schools of Studies and Boards of Studies of the University.

“Fellow” means a Fellow of a College;

“graduates” and “students” respectively mean the graduates and students of the University;

“Head” means the Head of a College;

“members” means such persons as are prescribed by the Statutes to be members of the University;

“officers” means the officers of the University as provided by section 5;

“precincts” means, in relation to the University, the boundaries of Lot No. 725 in Demarcation District 42;

(Cap. 1109.) “repealed Ordinance” means The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance repealed by section 21;

First Schedule. “Statutes” means the Statutes of the University contained in the First Schedule as the same may from time to time be amended or replaced under section 13(1);

“teacher” means a member of the full-time teaching staff of the University of the rank of Assistant Lecturer and above;

“University” means The Chinese University of Hong Kong (香港中文大學) continued under section 4.

(2) A special resolution is a resolution passed at one meeting of the Council and confirmed at a subsequent meeting held not less than one month nor more than 6 months thereafter and which is approved at each such meeting by —

(a) not less than three-fourths of those present and voting; and

(b) not less than half the whole membership of the Council.

3. (1) The constituent Colleges of the University are Chung Chi College, New Asia College and The United College of Hong Kong and such other institutions as may from time to time by Ordinance, in accordance with a special resolution of the Council, be declared to be Colleges of the University.

University
to have
constituent
Colleges.

(2) No provision in the constitution of any College shall be of effect if it is in conflict with or inconsistent with this Ordinance.

(3) No person shall be excluded from being a member of the University by reason of sex, race or religion.

4. (1) The Colleges and members of the University shall continue to be a body corporate called The Chinese University of Hong Kong (香港中文大學) which shall be the same University as that established by The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance 1963.

Continuation
of incorpora-
tion of the
University.
(28 of 1963.)

(2) The University shall have perpetual succession and may sue and be sued in that name and shall have and may use a common seal and may take by gift or otherwise purchase and hold, grant, demise or otherwise dispose of real or personal estate.

(3) No dividend or bonus shall be paid and no gift or division of money shall be made by or on behalf of the University to any of its members except by way of prize, reward or special grant.

5. (1) The officers of the University shall be the Chancellor, the Pro-Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellors, the Treasurer, the Head of each College, the Dean of each Faculty and of the Graduate School, the Secretary, the Registrar, the Librarian, the Bursar and such other persons as may by special resolution be designated as officers.

Officers.

(2) The Chancellor shall be the head of the University and may confer degrees in the name of the University.

(3) The Governor shall be the Chancellor.

(4) The Chancellor may appoint a person to be the pro-Chancellor of the University; and the Pro-Chancellor shall exercise such powers and perform such duties as may be prescribed in the Statutes.

(5) The Vice-Chancellor shall be the chief academic and administrative officer of the University and shall be a member of the Council and the Chairman of the Senate, and may confer degrees in the name of the University.

(6) The Council shall appoint, after consultation with the Vice-Chancellor, one or more Pro-Vice-Chancellors from among the regular staff of the University to exercise such powers and perform such duties as the Council may direct.

(7) A Pro-Vice-Chancellor shall carry out all the functions

and duties of the Vice-Chancellor in the absence of the Vice-Chancellor, except that he may not confer degrees.

(8) The manner and period of appointment of the Treasurer shall be prescribed by the Statutes, and his duties shall be such as the Council may determine.

Provision for Council, Senate and Convocation.

6. There shall be a Council, a Senate and a Convocation whose respective constitutions, powers and duties shall be as prescribed by this Ordinance and the Statutes.

Powers and duties of the Council.

7. Subject to this Ordinance and the Statutes, the Council shall —

- (a) be the governing and executive body of the University;
- (b) have the management and control of the affairs, purposes and functions of the University;
- (c) have the control and management of the property and financial affairs of the University including the property of the Colleges, but in the exercise of such power of control and management in respect of any immovable property of any College the Council shall not alter the use of any such property without the prior consent of the Board of Trustees of the College concerned;
- (d) make such University appointments as it thinks proper;
- (e) have power to approve the fees charged by the University in respect of approved courses of study;
- (f) provide for the custody and use of the University's seal.

Powers and duties of Senate.

8. Subject to this Ordinance and the Statutes and subject also to review by the Council, the Senate shall have the control and regulation of —

- (a) instruction, education and research;
- (b) the conducting of examinations for students;
- (c) the award of degrees other than degrees *honoris causa*;
- (d) the award of diplomas, certificates and other academic distinctions of the University.

Composition and function of the Convocation.

9. Subject to this Ordinance and the Statutes, the Convocation shall consist of the graduates and such other persons as may be prescribed by the Statutes and may make representations to the Council and the Senate upon any matters affecting or concerning the interests of the University.

Committees.

10. (1) The Council and the Senate may establish such committees as they think fit.

(2) Unless otherwise provided, any committee may consist partly of persons who are not members of the Council or the Senate, as the case may be.

(3) Subject to this Ordinance and the Statutes, the Council and the Senate may, subject to such conditions as they may impose, delegate any of their powers and duties to any Board or committee or to any officer.

(4) Any committee established under this section may make such Standing Orders, including provision allowing a casting vote to the chairman thereof, for the conduct of meetings as it thinks fit.

11. Subject to this Ordinance and the Statutes, the Council shall appoint, on such terms and conditions as it thinks fit, the staff of the University. Appointment of staff.

12. (1) The Council may establish such Faculties, Schools of Studies and other institutions as it thinks fit. Faculties, etc.

(2) The Council, on the recommendation of the Senate, may form such institutions for the promotion of study and learning as the Council may from time to time determine.

(3) The Senate may establish such Boards of Studies as it may from time to time determine.

13. (1) The Council may by special resolution make Statutes, subject to the approval thereof by the Chancellor, prescribing or providing for — Statutes.

- (a) the administration of the University;
- (b) the membership of the University;
- (c) appointments, elections, resignation and retirement and removal of officers and teachers of the University;
- (d) examinations;
- (e) the conferring of degrees and the award of other academic distinctions;
- (f) the composition, powers and duties of the Council and the Senate;
- (g) the Faculties and Schools of Studies, their membership and functions;
- (h) the Boards of Studies, their membership and functions;
- (i) the Convocation;
- (j) the exercise of any function by the University, the Council, the Senate, the Chancellor, the Pro-Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellors, other officers, teachers and other members;
- (k) financial procedure;
- (l) fees payable to the University as a condition of admission to any examinations held by the University or for the conferring of any of the degrees of the University or for the award of any diploma or certificate or other academic distinction or for attendance at a University Extension Course or any similar purpose;

- (m) the admission, welfare and discipline of students; and
(n) generally, the carrying into effect of this Ordinance.
- First Schedule. (2) The Statutes contained in the First Schedule shall have effect as if made and approved under subsection (1).
- Decrees and regulations. 14. Subject to this Ordinance and the Statutes, the Council and the Senate may from time to time make decrees and regulations respectively to direct and regulate the affairs of the University.
- Degrees and other awards. 15. The University may —
(a) confer such degrees as may be specified in the Statutes;
(b) award diplomas and certificates and such other academic distinctions as may be specified in the Statutes;
(c) provide such lectures and instruction for persons not being members of the University as the University may determine;
(d) confer degrees *honoris causa* of Master or Doctor in accordance with the Statutes; and
(e) subject to the Statutes, deprive any person of any degree conferred or diploma, certificate or other academic distinction awarded by the University.
- Honorary Degrees Committee. 16. There shall be an Honorary Degrees Committee which shall be constituted as provided by the Statutes for the purpose of advising the Council with regard to the award of degrees *honoris causa*.
- Execution and authentication of documents. 17. Any instrument purporting to be executed under the seal of the University and signed by the Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor, Vice-Chancellor, a Pro-Vice-Chancellor or Treasurer and counter-signed by the Secretary shall be received in evidence upon its production without further proof and shall, unless the contrary is proved, be deemed to be an instrument so executed.
- Crown rent. 18. Rent payable to the Crown in respect of all land granted to the University by the Crown shall be limited in total to \$10 a year.
- Transfer of property etc. from Colleges to University. 19. (1) The Second Schedule shall apply to the transfer of property and staff of the Colleges to the University.
(2) No stamp duty shall be payable in respect of any transfer or vesting of property, whether movable or immovable, or any surrender of an agreement or any assignment of rights affected by the Second or Third Schedule; and no stamp duty shall be payable on any agreement executed in accordance with paragraph 2 of Part I of the Second Schedule.
- Second Schedule. Third Schedule.

20. (1) The Chung Chi College Incorporation Ordinance, the Board of Trustees of The United College of Hong Kong Incorporation Ordinance and the New Asia College Incorporation Ordinance are repealed. Repeals.
(Cap. 1081.)
(Cap. 1092.)
(Cap. 1118.)

(2) The Third Schedule shall have effect with respect to the constitution and powers of the Boards of Trustees of Chung Chi College, The United College of Hong Kong and the New Asia College. Third
Schedule.

21. The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance and the Statutes of The Chinese University of Hong Kong are repealed. Repeal of
The Chinese
University of
Hong Kong
Ordinance and
the Statutes.

22. (1) The Council and Senate appointed under the repealed Ordinance shall continue to be the Council and the Senate of the University until a new Council and Senate are constituted under the Statutes. (Cap. 1109.)
Savings and
transitional.

(2) No other appointment made under the repealed Ordinance shall be affected by the repeal but shall, unless otherwise varied, continue on the same terms and conditions as if this Ordinance had not been enacted.

(3) All property, whether movable or immovable, rights and privileges vested in the University immediately prior to the commencement of this Ordinance shall continue to be vested in the University on the terms and conditions, if any, on which the same were then vested at that date, and the University shall continue to be subject to the obligations and liabilities to which it was subject immediately prior to the commencement of this Ordinance.

FIRST SCHEDULE [ss. 2 & 13(2).]

STATUTES OF THE CHINESE UNIVERSITY OF
HONG KONG

STATUTE 1

INTERPRETATION

In these Statutes, unless the context otherwise requires —
“Ordinance” means The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance 1976.

STATUTE 2

CONGREGATIONS

1. The time, place and procedure of the Congregations of the whole University shall be determined by the Chancellor.
2. The Chancellor, or in his absence, the Pro-Chancellor or, in the absence of both of them, the Vice-Chancellor, shall preside at Congregations.
3. At least one Congregation shall be held in each academic year.

STATUTE 3

MEMBERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

The members of the University shall be —

- (a) the Chancellor;
- (b) the Pro-Chancellor;
- (c) the Vice-Chancellor;
- (d) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors;
- (e) the Treasurer;
- (f) the members of the Council;
- (g) the Heads of the Colleges;
- (h) the members of the Senate;
- (i) Emeriti, Honorary and Research Professors;
- (j) the teachers;
- (k) the Secretary, Registrar, Librarian and Bursar;
- (l) such other persons holding such other offices or appointments at or made by the University as the council may from time to time determine;
- (m) the graduates and such other persons as are entitled in accordance with Statute 18 to have their names placed upon the Convocation roll;
- (n) the students.

STATUTE 4

THE CHANCELLOR

1. The Chancellor, when present, shall preside at Congregations of the University.
2. The Chancellor shall be entitled —
 - (a) to call for information in regard to any matter relating to the welfare of the University from the Vice-Chancellor and the Chairman of the Council, whose duty it shall be to provide such information; and
 - (b) on the receipt of such information to recommend to the Council such action as he deems proper.

STATUTE 5

THE PRO-CHANCELLOR

1. The Pro-Chancellor may, on the authorization of the Chancellor and on his behalf, exercise any of the powers or perform any of the duties conferred or imposed on the Chancellor by the Statutes.
2. The Pro-Chancellor may resign by written notice addressed to the Chancellor.

STATUTE 6

THE VICE-CHANCELLOR

1. The Vice-Chancellor shall be appointed by the Council after receiving the advice of a committee established by the Council and composed of the Chairman of the Council, 3 members nominated by the Council from among its number and 3 members nominated by the Senate from among its number.
2. The Vice-Chancellor shall hold office for such period and on such terms as may be determined by the Council.
3. The Vice-Chancellor shall —
 - (a) have the right and duty to advise the Council on any matter affecting the policy, finance and administration of the University;
 - (b) be generally responsible to the Council for the maintenance of the efficiency and good order of the University and for ensuring the proper enforcement of the Statutes, decrees and regulations;
 - (c) report to the Senate at its next meeting if he has suspended or expelled any student;
 - (d) have power to appoint a person to discharge the functions and duties of the Pro-Vice-Chancellors, a Dean of a Faculty, the Chairman of a Board of Studies, the Secretary, Registrar, the Librarian or the Bursar during a temporary vacancy in any such appointment or during the temporary absence or inability of the holder of any such appointment;
 - (e) have power in case of emergency to appoint external examiners.

STATUTE 7

THE PRO-VICE-CHANCELLORS

A Pro-Vice-Chancellor shall hold office for 2 years and may be re-appointed for further periods not exceeding 2 years.

STATUTE 8

THE TREASURER

The Treasurer shall be appointed by the Council and shall hold office for 3 years, and may be re-appointed and when he is re-appointed he shall hold office for a further period or periods of 3 years.

STATUTE 9

THE HEADS OF COLLEGES

1. The Head of each College, other than the first Head, shall be appointed or re-appointed by the Council on the recommendation of a committee consisting of—
 - (a) the Vice-Chancellor, who shall be Chairman;
 - (b) one member of the Board of Trustees of the College for which the Head is to be appointed or re-appointed, elected by the Board; and
 - (c) 6 Fellows of that College elected under paragraph 6(b) of Statute 16 for the purpose by the Assembly of Fellows of that College.
2. The first Head of each College shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of the Vice-Chancellor in consultation with the Chairman of the Board of Trustees of the College concerned for such term as the Council shall determine.
3. The Head of a College, other than the first Head, shall be appointed for a period of 4 years and shall be eligible for re-appointment for a maximum of 2 further periods, each of 3 years.
4. The Head of a College shall be responsible for the welfare of the College and the students assigned to it and shall collaborate closely with the Vice-Chancellor in the conduct of the College and its work.
5. The Head of a College shall be the Chairman of the Assembly of Fellows of that College.
6. A Head of a College shall be an academic, but need not be on the academic staff of the University at the time of his appointment.

STATUTE 10

THE SECRETARY AND OTHER OFFICERS

1. The Secretary —
 - (a) shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of a Board of Advisers;
 - (b) shall be the custodian of the common seal of the University;
 - (c) shall be with the Registrar, the joint custodian of the records of the University;
 - (d) shall be the Secretary of the Council;
 - (e) shall discharge such duties as are specified in the Ordinance and Statutes and such other duties as may be determined by the Council.
2. The Registrar —
 - (a) shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of a Board of Advisers;
 - (b) shall keep a register of all members of the University under their respective qualifications as specified in Statute 3;
 - (c) shall be, with the Secretary of the Council, the joint custodian of the records of the University;
 - (d) shall be the Secretary of the Senate;
 - (e) shall discharge such duties as are specified in the Ordinance and Statutes and such other duties as may be determined by the Council and Senate;
 - (f) may exercise his functions as Secretary of the Boards of the Faculties by deputy.
3. The Librarian —
 - (a) shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of a Board of Advisers;
 - (b) shall be responsible for administering the library services of the University;
 - (c) shall discharge such duties as may be determined by the Council after consultation with the Senate.
4. The Bursar —
 - (a) shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of a Board of Advisers;
 - (b) shall be responsible for the keeping of all University accounts and such inventories as the Council may determine;
 - (c) shall discharge such other duties in connexion with University finance and otherwise as may be determined by the Council;

(*d*) shall be Secretary of the Finance Committee.

STATUTE 11

THE COUNCIL

1. The Council shall consist of—
 - (*a*) the Chairman, who shall be appointed by the Chancellor on the nomination of the Council from persons under sub-paragraphs (*k*), (*l*), (*m*) and (*n*);
 - (*b*) the Vice-Chancellor;
 - (*c*) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors;
 - (*d*) the Treasurer;
 - (*e*) 2 members elected by the Board of Trustees of each College from among its own members;
 - (*f*) the Head of each College;
 - (*g*) the Dean of each Faculty and of the Graduate School;
 - (*h*) one Fellow of each College elected by the College's Assembly of Fellows;
 - (*i*) 3 members elected by the Senate from among the academic members of the Senate;
 - (*j*) not more than 4 persons from Universities or education organizations outside Hong Kong who shall be nominated by the Council;
 - (*k*) 4 persons nominated by the Chancellor;
 - (*l*) 3 persons elected by the Unofficial Members of the Legislative Council;
 - (*m*) not more than 4 other persons, normally resident in Hong Kong, who shall be elected by the Council;
 - (*n*) after a date to be appointed by the Council, such number of members of the Convocation not exceeding 3 as shall be determined by the Council from time to time, to be elected by the Convocation in the manner determined by the Council.
2. (1) Persons who hold appointments in the University shall not be eligible for nomination or election under paragraph 1(*k*), (*l*), (*m*) or (*n*).
(2) Any person who is a member of the Board of Trustees of any College who is nominated or elected under paragraph (*k*), (*l*) or (*m*) shall resign from membership of the Board of Trustees.
3. The Chairman of the Council shall hold office for 3 years and may be re-appointed for further periods of 3 years.
4. The nominated and elected members of the Council shall hold

office for 3 years from the date of their nomination or election and shall be eligible for re-nomination or re-election:

Provided that members elected under the provisions of paragraph 1(*e*) and (*h*) shall cease to be members of the Council if they cease to be members of the Board of Trustees or of the Assembly of Fellows respectively which elected them.

5. Should a nominated or elected member of the Council die or resign during his period of membership, the body which nominated or elected him shall duly nominate or elect, as the case may be, a successor whose membership of the Council shall be for the unexpired period of membership of his predecessor.
6. Members of the Council whose membership derives from paragraph 1(*b*), (*c*) (*d*), (*f*) and (*g*) shall remain members of the Council for so long as they hold the office or appointment by reason of which they became members of the Council.
7. The Council shall elect from among its members a Vice-Chairman who shall hold office for a period of 2 years and who may be re-elected.
8. Subject to the Ordinance and the Statutes and without derogating from the generality of its power, it is specifically prescribed—
 - (1) that the Council shall have the power —
 - (*a*) to make Statutes, provided that no Statute shall be made until the Senate shall have had an opportunity of reporting thereon to the Council;
 - (*b*) to make decrees for any purpose for which decrees are or may be authorized to be made, provided that no decree shall be made until the Senate shall have had an opportunity of reporting thereon to the Council;
 - (*c*) to invest any money belonging to the University;
 - (*d*) to borrow money on behalf of the University;
 - (*e*) to sell, buy, exchange, lease or accept leases of any real or personal property on behalf of the University;
 - (*f*) to enter into, vary, perform and cancel contracts on behalf of the University;
 - (*g*) to require the Board of Trustees of each College annually to produce its audited accounts in such form and at such time as the Council may determine;
 - (*h*) to receive from public sources grants for capital and re-current expenditure;
 - (*i*) to receive annually and for such longer periods as the Council may determine from time to time from the Vice-Chancellor, after he has consulted the Senate, and to approve, estimates of expenditure;

- (j) to receive gifts and to approve, subject to such conditions as the Council thinks fit, the receipt of gifts by the Colleges;
 - (k) to provide for the welfare of persons employed by the University and the wives, widows and dependants of such persons, including the payment of money, pensions, or other payments and to subscribe to benevolent and other funds for the benefit of such persons;
 - (l) to provide for the discipline and welfare of students;
 - (m) to recommend the award of degrees *honoris causa*;
 - (n) after report from the Senate to establish additional Faculties or to abolish, combine or subdivide any Faculty;
 - (o) to prescribe fees of the University;
- (2) that it shall be the duty of the Council —
- (a) to appoint bankers, auditors and any other agents whom it deems expedient to appoint;
 - (b) to appoint an Administrative and Planning Committee;
 - (c) to cause proper books of account to be kept for all sums of money received and expended by the University and for the assets and liabilities of the University so that such books give a true and fair statement of financial transactions and position of the University;
 - (d) to cause the accounts of the University to be audited within 6 months after the termination of each financial year as the Council may determine.
 - (e) to provide the buildings, libraries, laboratories, premises, furniture, apparatus and other equipment needed for the University;
 - (f) in consultation with the Senate to encourage and provide for research by members of the University;
 - (g) to review the instruction and teaching in courses of study leading to degrees, diplomas, certificates and other awards of the University;
 - (h) after consultation with the Senate, to institute all teaching posts;
 - (i) to administer or cause to be administered a Superannuation Fund or Funds for the benefit of persons employed by the University;
 - (j) to establish Boards of Advisers and to appoint external experts thereto on the recommendation of the Senate;
 - (k) to appoint on such terms and conditions as the Council may determine each Professor, Reader and Senior Lecturer and the Secretary, the Registrar, the Librarian and the Bursar on the recommendation of duly

- constituted Boards of Advisers;
 - (l) to make, on such terms and conditions as the Council may determine, such other University appointments as the Council deems necessary;
 - (m) on the recommendation of the Senate, to appoint a Director of Studies for each academic subject;
 - (n) to appoint external examiners on the recommendation of the Senate;
 - (o) to provide for the printing and publication of works which may be issued by the University; and
 - (p) to consider reports from the Senate, and if the Council deems it proper to do so, to take action thereon.
9. The Council shall meet at least 3 times in each academic year and additionally on the written request of the Chairman of the Council or the Vice-Chancellor or any 5 members of the Council.
10. 7 days' notice in writing of any meeting of the Council shall be sent by the Secretary to each person entitled to receive notice of the meeting with the agenda thereof, and no business not included in the agenda shall be transacted if the Chairman or any two members present object.
11. The Council may make for the proper conduct of its business Standing Orders which it may amend or rescind by simple majority at any of its meetings provided that not less than 7 days' notice has been given in writing by the Secretary to members of the Council of the proposal so to amend or rescind.
12. The quorum at any meeting of the Council shall be 12.

STATUTE 12

FINANCIAL PROCEDURE

1. The Council shall fix the financial year.
2. There shall be a Committee of the Council known as the Finance Committee, which shall consist of —
 - (a) the Treasurer, who shall be Chairman;
 - (b) the Vice-Chancellor or his representative;
 - (c) The Head of each College; and
 - (d) 3 other persons, including persons who are not members of the Council, as the Council shall appoint.

There shall be referred to the Finance Committee all matters

within the jurisdiction of the Council which have important financial implications.

3. The Finance Committee shall submit to the Council, before the beginning of the financial year, draft estimates of income and expenditure of the University and such estimates, amended as the Council may think fit, shall be approved by the Council before the beginning of the financial year.
4. The estimates shall show the income and expenditure of the University and the estimated surplus or deficit for the year. The estimated expenditure shall be shown under votes, heads and (where applicable) sub-heads. Any transfer between votes or heads shall require the sanction of the Finance Committee. Any transfer between sub-heads shall require the sanction of the Vice-Chancellor and the Treasurer, with the exception of transfers between sub-heads solely concerning a College, which shall require the sanction of the Head of that College, subject to any rules and directions that the Finance Committee may issue.
5. The Finance Committee shall report to the Council, at such times as the Council may determine, any transfer between votes or heads. The Council may revise the estimates during the course of the financial year.
6. As soon as practicable after the end of the financial year, a balance sheet and income and expenditure account with supporting schedules shall be submitted to the auditors.
7. The audited accounts, with any comments thereon made by the auditors, shall be submitted to the Council.
8. Nothing in this Statute shall deprive the Council of power to invest surpluses or prospective surpluses at any time.

STATUTE 13

THE ADMINISTRATIVE AND PLANNING COMMITTEE

1. There shall be a Committee of the Council known as the Administrative and Planning Committee, which shall consist of—
 - (a) the Vice-Chancellor who shall be the Chairman;
 - (b) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors;
 - (c) the Head of each College;
 - (d) the Dean of each Faculty and of the Graduate School;

- (e) the Secretary;
- (f) the Registrar; and
- (g) the Bursar.

The Secretary or his deputy shall serve as secretary of the Committee.

2. Subject to the Ordinance and the Statutes, it shall be the duty of the Administrative and Planning Committee —
 - (a) to assist the Vice-Chancellor in the performance of his duties;
 - (b) to initiate plans of University development;
 - (c) to assist the Vice-Chancellor in reviewing and co-ordinating the annual and supplementary estimates of recurrent and capital expenditures of the University, before transmitting them to the Finance Committee of the Council;
 - (d) to review or propose academic and administrative appointments that are at and above the level of Tutors and Demonstrators or their equivalent before these appointments are made;
 - (e) to deal with other matters referred to it by the Council.
3. The Administrative and Planning Committee shall report to the Council through the Vice-Chancellor.

STATUTE 14

THE SENATE

1. The Senate shall consist of —
 - (a) the Vice-Chancellor who shall be Chairman;
 - (b) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors;
 - (c) the Head of each College;
 - (d) the Dean of each Faculty and of the Graduate School;
 - (e) the Professors, or the Reader in respect of each academic subject in which there is no professor;
 - (f) the Directors of Studies if not a member under paragraph (e);
 - (g) 6 Fellows, 2 being elected by its Assembly of Fellows from each College;
 - (h) the Registrar;
 - (i) the Librarian or, where applicable, the Acting Librarian.
2. Members of the Senate (other than Fellows) shall remain members of the Senate for so long as they hold the office or appointment by reason of which they became members of the Senate.
3. Fellows elected under paragraph 1(g) shall hold office for 2

years from the date of their election and shall be eligible for re-election provided that they shall cease to be members of the Senate if they cease to be assigned to the College by whose Assembly of Fellows they were elected. Should an elected member die or resign from the Senate or cease to be a Fellow within the College by whose members he was elected a successor shall be duly elected who shall be a member of the Senate for the unexpired period of membership of his predecessor.

4. Subject to the Ordinance and Statutes, the Senate shall have the following powers and duties —
- (a) to promote research by members of the University;
 - (b) to regulate the admission of persons to approved courses of study and their attendance at such courses; and to assign students to Colleges with due regard to the preferences of both the students and the Colleges;
 - (c) to direct and regulate the instruction and teaching in approved courses of study and to conduct the examinations leading to degrees, diplomas, certificates and other awards of the University;
 - (d) to consider, upon the advice of the Assembly of Fellows of each College, measures necessary for the conduct of student-orientated teaching, and to consider also measures necessary for the conduct of subject-orientated teaching;
 - (e) to make, after report from the Faculties concerned, all regulations for giving effect to the Statutes and decrees relating to approved courses of study and examinations;
 - (f) to appoint internal examiners after report from the Boards of Studies concerned;
 - (g) to recommend after report from the Boards of Studies concerned external examiners for appointment by the Council;
 - (h) to recommend the conferment of degrees (other than degrees *honoris causa*) and to award diplomas, certificates and other distinctions;
 - (i) to fix, subject to any conditions made by the donors and accepted by the Council, the times, the mode and the conditions of competition for University scholarships, bursaries and prizes, and to award the same;
 - (j) to recommend to the Council the institution, abolition or holding in abeyance of all teaching posts and the assignment of teachers to a College after consultation with the Assembly of Fellows of the College concerned;
 - (k) to recommend to the Council external experts to serve as members of Boards of Advisers;
 - (l) to report to the Council on all Statutes and Decrees and proposed changes thereof;

- (*m*) to report to the Council on any academic matter;
 - (*n*) to discuss any matter relating to the University and to report its views to the Council;
 - (*o*) to report to the Council on any matters referred to the Senate by the Council;
 - (*p*) to consider estimates of expenditure prepared in respect of the University, and to report thereon to the Council;
 - (*q*) to formulate, modify or revise schemes for the organization of Faculties and to assign to such Faculties their respective subjects; also to report to the Council on the expediency of establishing at any time other Faculties or as to the expediency of abolishing, combining or subdividing any Faculties;
 - (*r*) to establish, modify or abolish any Board of Studies and to determine its functions;
 - (*s*) to supervise the libraries and laboratories;
 - (*t*) to require any undergraduate or student on academic grounds to terminate his studies at the University;
 - (*u*) to determine —
 - (i) the academic year which shall be a period not exceeding 12 consecutive months, and
 - (ii) the academic terms which shall be part of an academic year;
 - (*v*) to exercise such other powers and perform such other duties as the Council may authorize or require.
5. The Senate shall hold at least 3 meetings in each academic year and additionally at any time at the direction of the Chairman or on the written request of any 5 members of the Senate.
 6. 7 days' notice in writing of any meeting of the Senate shall be sent by the Registrar to each person entitled to receive notice of the meeting with the agenda therefor and no business not on such agenda shall be transacted if the Chairman or any 2 members present object.
 7. The Senate may make for the proper conduct of its business Standing Orders which it may amend or rescind by simple majority at any of its meetings provided that not less than 7 days' notice has been given in writing by the Registrar to members of the Senate of the proposal so to amend or rescind.
 8. The quorum at any meeting of the Senate shall be 12.

STATUTE 15

THE FACULTIES AND THE GRADUATE SCHOOL

1. The Vice-Chancellor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellors and the Head of each of the Colleges shall be members of each Faculty.
2. Each teacher shall be assigned by the Senate to a Faculty or Faculties and shall be a member of such Faculty or Faculties during the tenure of his appointment.
3. The members of each Faculty shall elect, in such form and manner as may be determined by the Senate, a Dean of their Faculty from among the members of their Board of Faculty who hold the rank of Senior Lecturer or above; and a Dean so elected shall hold office for a term of 3 years.
4. The Dean of any Faculty shall be eligible for re-election not less than 2 years after the expiry of his first term of office provided he is still a member of the Faculty.
5. Each Faculty shall meet at least once a year, and shall have the power to discuss any matters relating to the Faculty and to express its opinion thereon to the Senate.
6. A Board of Faculty shall be established for each Faculty and shall consist of —
 - (a) the Vice-Chancellor;
 - (b) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors;
 - (c) the Head of each College;
 - (d) the Dean, who shall be Chairman;
 - (e) the Chairman of each Board of Studies within the Faculty;
 - (f) other Professors, Readers and Directors of Studies within the Faculty;
 - (g) one representative of each Assembly of Fellows who shall be on the relevant Board of Studies of the Faculty;
 - (h) 2 Senior Lecturers elected by the Senior Lecturers within the Faculty;
 - (i) 4 Lecturers or Assistant Lecturers elected by the Lecturers and Assistant Lecturers within the Faculty.
7. The Board of Faculty shall co-ordinate the activities of the Boards of Studies within the Faculty and it shall be its function to consider and deal with the recommendations of the Boards of Studies—
 - (a) on the content of courses for the degree or degrees; and
 - (b) on the details of syllabuses.
8. The Dean of the Graduate School shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of the Vice-Chancellor for a period to be determined by the Council.

9. The Council of the Graduate School shall consist of —
 - (a) the Dean of the Graduate School, who shall be Chairman;
 - (b) the Deans of the Faculties;
 - (c) the Heads of the Divisions in the Graduate School;
 - (d) the Librarian;
 - (e) the Master of the Postgraduate Hall Complex.

10. Subject to the Ordinance and the Statutes, the Council of the Graduate School shall have the following powers and duties —
 - (a) to advise the Senate on all graduate programmes of studies;
 - (b) to co-ordinate the activities of the Divisions within the Graduate School;
 - (c) to consider and deal with the recommendations of the various Divisions on the content of courses and on the details of syllabuses.

STATUTE 16

FELLOWS

1. The Council shall initially appoint 6 Fellows for each College on the recommendation of a Committee consisting of —
 - (a) the Vice-Chancellor, who shall be Chairman;
 - (b) 3 Professors, Readers or Senior Lecturers nominated by staff in those grades, who are on the existing staff of that College; and
 - (c) 3 Lecturers or Assistant Lecturers nominated by staff in those grades, who are on the existing staff of that College.
 At least 3 of the 6 Fellows so appointed shall be drawn from the existing staff of that College.

2. The Fellows of each College appointed under paragraph 1, together with the Head of the College, shall form an Assembly of Fellows for that College.

3. The Head of a College shall be the Chairman of the Assembly of Fellows of that College.

4. Subject to paragraph 6, the Assembly of Fellows of each College may elect additional Fellows to that Assembly from the academic staff of the University who have been assigned to the College concerned.

5. A Fellow shall hold office for 5 years and shall be eligible to hold office again as a Fellow.

6. The Assembly of Fellows of each College shall —

- (a) elect one of their number to be a member of the Council;
 - (b) when necessary, elect 6 Fellows of varying academic seniority for the purposes of serving on the Committee constituted under paragraph 1 of Statute 9;
 - (c) be responsible for —
 - (i) arranging the tutorial instruction, pastoral counselling and student-orientated teaching of the students assigned to the College;
 - (ii) the supervision of residential accommodation for certain students at the College; and
 - (iii) the maintenance of discipline within the College.
7. An Assembly of Fellows may make Standing Orders for the proper conduct of its business.

STATUTE 17

THE BOARDS OF STUDIES

1. It shall be the duty of each Board of Studies to advise the Senate on the courses of study within the purview of that Board of Studies, on the appointment of internal and external examiners and on such other matters as the Senate may request.
2. Each Board of Studies shall consist of —
 - (a) the Vice-Chancellor;
 - (b) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors;
 - (c) the Head of each College;
 - (d) all the teachers in the subject concerned, serving in their individual capacities; and
 - (e) such teachers in other subjects as in the opinion of the Senate contribute substantially to the teaching of students who are pursuing courses in the subject in which the Board is established.
3. Each Board of Studies shall elect a Chairman from among those of its members who are Directors of Studies for such period as may be determined by the Senate.

STATUTE 18

THE CONVOCATION

1. There shall be a Convocation of the University which shall consist of all persons whose names appear on the Convocation roll.

2. All persons who are graduates of the University shall be entitled to have their names entered on the Convocation roll:

Provided that persons on whom a degree *honoris causa* has been conferred shall not solely by reason thereof be members of convocation, but may be elected by Convocation to be members thereof.

3. Any person who obtains a diploma issued by the Post-Secondary Colleges Joint Diploma Board in the academic year of establishment of the University shall be entitled to have his name entered on the Convocation roll.
4. The Convocation shall from its own members elect a Chairman and may elect a Vice-Chairman who shall respectively hold office for such periods as the Convocation may determine. No member shall be eligible for election as Chairman or Vice-Chairman unless he is normally resident in Hong Kong. Any retiring Chairman or Vice-Chairman shall be eligible for re-election.
5. In case of any casual vacancy in the office of Chairman or Vice-Chairman, the Convocation shall elect one of its members to fill the vacancy and the person so elected shall hold office for the remainder of the term for which his predecessor was appointed.
6. The Registrar shall be the Secretary of the Convocation and shall keep the roll thereof.
7. The Convocation shall from a date to be appointed by the Council elect such number of members of the Convocation not exceeding 3 as the Council shall determine from time to time to be members of the Council:
Provided that no person who holds an appointment in the University or who is a member of the Board of Trustees of any of the Colleges shall be eligible for such election.
8. The Convocation shall, after a date to be determined by the Council, meet at least once in each calendar year and notice of such meeting shall be given 4 weeks before the date of meeting. Any member desiring to bring forward any business thereat shall forward a statement in writing to reach the Secretary at least 3 weeks before the date of meeting, setting forth in the form of motions the subject or subjects proposed for consideration.

9. The quorum at any meeting of the Convocation shall be as prescribed by the Council after report from the Convocation.
10. The constitution, functions, privileges and other matters relating to the Convocation shall be subject to the approval of the Council.

STATUTE 19

ACADEMIC STAFF

The academic staff of the University shall consist of —

- (a) the Vice-Chancellor;
- (b) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors;
- (c) the Head of each of the Colleges;
- (d) the teachers;
- (e) the Librarian; and
- (f) such other persons as the Council on the recommendation of the Senate may prescribe.

STATUTE 20

APPOINTMENT OF ACADEMIC AND SENIOR ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF

1. There shall be Boards of Advisers which shall make recommendations to the Council concerning the appointing of academic and senior administrative staff. Recommendations concerning the appointment of academic staff shall be conveyed through the Senate.
2. The Board of Advisers for each appointment of Professor, Reader and Senior Lecturer shall consist of —
 - (a) the Vice-Chancellor, or a deputy appointed by him, who shall be Chairman;
 - (b) one member of the Council appointed by the Council, who is not a member of the College to which the appointee will be assigned;
 - (c) 2 members of the Senate, appointed by the Senate, who are not members of the College to which the appointee will be assigned;
 - (d) the Head of the College to which the appointee will be assigned;
 - (e) the Chairman of the Board of Studies appropriate to the subject in which the appointment is to be made, except that no such Chairman shall serve on a Board that is concerned with a post senior to his own post; and
 - (f) 2 external experts.

3. The Board of Advisers for each appointment of Lecturer shall consist of —
 - (a) the Vice-Chancellor, or a deputy appointed by him, who shall be Chairman;
 - (b) one member of the Council appointed by the Council, who is not a member of the College to which the appointee will be assigned;
 - (c) 2 members of the Senate appointed by the Senate, who are not members of the College to which the appointee will be assigned;
 - (d) the Head of the College to which the appointee will be assigned;
 - (e) the Chairman of the Board of Studies appropriate to the subject in which the appointment is to be made; and
 - (f) one external expert.

4. The Board of Advisers for each appointment of Assistant Lecturer shall consist of —
 - (a) the Vice-Chancellor, or a deputy appointed by him, who shall be Chairman;
 - (b) one member of the Council appointed by the Council, who is not a member of the College to which the appointee will be assigned;
 - (c) one member of the Senate appointed by the Senate, who is not a member of the College to which the appointee will be assigned;
 - (d) the Head of College to which the appointee will be assigned;
 - (e) the Chairman of the Board of Studies appropriate to the subject in which the appointment is to be made.

5. The Board of Advisers for the appointment of the Librarian shall consist of —
 - (a) the Vice-Chancellor, or a deputy appointed by him, who shall be Chairman;
 - (b) one member of the Council appointed by the Council;
 - (c) 2 members of the Senate appointed by the Senate; and
 - (d) 2 external experts.

6. The Board of Advisers for the appointment of the Secretary and the Registrar shall consist of —
 - (a) the Vice-Chancellor, or a deputy appointed by him, who shall be Chairman;
 - (b) the Chairman of the Council or in his absence a person appointed by the Council;
 - (c) one other member of the Council appointed by the Council; and

- (d) 2 members of the Senate appointed by the Senate.
- 7. The Board of Advisers for the appointment of the Bursar shall consist of —
 - (a) the Vice-Chancellor, or a deputy appointed by him, who shall be Chairman;
 - (b) the Treasurer;
 - (c) one member of the Council appointed by the Council; and
 - (d) 2 members of the Senate appointed by the Senate.
- 8. The Boards of Advisers constituted under paragraphs 4 and 6 may, for the purposes of making any recommendation, consult an external expert.
- 9. For the purposes of this Statute an external expert shall be appointed by the Council and shall not be a member of the staff of the University.
- 10. No person shall be recommended for appointment to any post in respect of which the relevant Board of Advisers includes an external expert or experts unless that expert, or if there are two, those experts certify in writing that the person to be recommended is of the required academic or professional standing.
- 11. Where, in relation to any recommendation for appointment to any post, the Board of Advisers has 2 external experts and those experts are unable to agree over the recommendation, the matter shall be referred to the Administrative and Planning Committee, who may determine the dispute.

STATUTE 21

HONORARY AND EMERITUS PROFESSORS

- 1. The Council may appoint Honorary Professors and may award the title of Emeritus Professor to any Professor who has retired from office provided that such appointment or award is recommended by the Senate.
- 2. An Honorary or Emeritus Professor shall not *ex officio* be a member of the Senate or of any Faculty or of any Board of Studies.

STATUTE 22

RETIREMENT OF CERTAIN OFFICERS AND ACADEMIC STAFF

The Vice-Chancellor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellors and all other salaried officers and teachers —

- (a) shall vacate their offices or appointments by the 31st July following the date on which they attain the age of 60 years unless the Council by a vote of at least two-thirds of the number of members present shall request any such person to continue in his office or appointment for such period thereafter as it shall from time to time determine, or
- (b) may retire, or upon the direction of the Council shall retire, at any time after attaining the age of 55 and before attaining the age of 60.

STATUTE 23

RESIGNATIONS

Any person wishing to resign from any office or membership of any body shall do so by notice in writing.

STATUTE 24

REMOVAL FROM OFFICE, MEMBERSHIP OR APPOINTMENT

1. The Council may for good cause as defined in paragraph 2 remove the Treasurer from his office and any member of the Council other than the Chairman and any person appointed under paragraph 1(*k*) and (*l*) of Statute 11 from his membership of the Council.
2. "Good cause" in paragraph 1 means—
 - (a) conviction of any crime which shall be judged by the Council to be of an immoral, scandalous or disgraceful nature;
 - (b) actual physical or mental incapacity which shall be judged by the Council to prevent the proper execution of the duties of the officer or membership; or
 - (c) any conduct which shall be judged by the Council to be of an immoral, scandalous or disgraceful nature.
3. The Council may for good cause as defined in paragraph 5 remove from their appointments the Vice-Chancellor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellors, the Head of each of the Colleges, any of the Professors or Readers or Senior Lecturers, the Secretary, the Registrar, the Librarian, the Bursar and any other person holding an academic or administrative appointment made by the Council.
4. The Council may and shall if requested by the person concerned or by any 3 members of the Council before such removal appoint a committee consisting of the Chairman of the Council,

2 other members of the Council and 3 members of the Senate to examine the complaint and to report to the Council thereof.

5. "Good cause" in paragraph 3 means —
- (a) conviction of any crime which the Council after consideration if necessary of a report of the committee referred to in paragraph 4 shall consider to be of an immoral, scandalous or disgraceful nature;
 - (b) actual physical or mental incapacity which the Council after consideration if necessary of a report of the committee referred to in paragraph 4 shall consider to be such as to render the person concerned unfit for the execution of the duties of his office or appointment;
 - (c) conduct of an immoral, scandalous or disgraceful nature which the Council after consideration if necessary of a report of the committee referred to in paragraph 4 shall consider to be such as to render the person concerned unfit to continue to hold his office or appointment;
 - (d) conduct which the Council after consideration if necessary of a report of the committee referred to in paragraph 4 shall consider to be such as to constitute failure or inability to perform the duties of his office or appointment or to comply with the conditions of the tenure of his office or appointment.
6. Subject to the terms of his appointment no person referred to in paragraph 3 shall be removed from his appointment save for good cause as defined in paragraph 5 and in pursuance of the procedure specified in paragraph 4.

STATUTE 25

THE STUDENT AND ASSOCIATE STUDENTS

1. No student shall be permitted to pursue an approved course of study for a Bachelor's degree of the University unless he shall have —
 - (a) been admitted by and to the University;
 - (b) been registered as a matriculated student of the University; and
 - (c) satisfied such other requirements for admission to the course as shall have been prescribed by regulation.
2. No student shall be permitted to pursue an approved course of advanced study or research leading to a certificate, diploma or higher degree of the University unless he shall have —
 - (a) been admitted by and to the University;

- (b) been registered as an advanced student of the University; and
 - (c) satisfied such other requirements for admission to the course as shall have been prescribed by regulation.
3. No student shall be permitted to pursue an approved course of study or research not leading to a degree or diploma of the University unless he shall have —
 - (a) been registered as an associate student of the University; and
 - (b) satisfied such other requirements for admission to the course as shall have been prescribed by regulation.
 4. Each student shall be subject to the disciplinary control of the University.
 5. The University may demand and receive from any student such fees as the Council may from time to time determine.
 6. The Senate shall from time to time determine the requirements which an applicant must fulfil for matriculation as a student of the University.
 7. There may be a University Students Union. The constitution shall be subject to the approval of the Council.
 8. There may be a Student Union for each College. The constitution shall be subject to the approval of the Council, on the recommendation of the Assembly of Fellows of the College concerned.

STATUTE 26

DEGREE AND OTHER AWARDS

1. The University may confer the degrees of Bachelor, Master and Doctor with the designations prescribed in paragraph 2 to students who —
 - (a) have attended an approved course of study;
 - (b) have passed the appropriate examination or examinations; and
 - (c) have complied in all other respects with the requirements prescribed therefor.
2. The degrees which may be conferred by the University shall have the following designations —
 - (a) in the Faculty of Arts —

- Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)
 - Master of Arts (M.A.)
 - Master of Divinity (M.Div.)
 - Doctor of Literature (D.Lit.);
 - (b) in the Faculty of Science —
 - Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.)
 - Master of Science (M.Sc.)
 - Doctor of Science (D.Sc.);
 - (c) in the Faculty of Social Science —
 - Bachelor of Social Science (B.S.Sc.)
 - Master of Social Science (M.S.Sc.)
 - Doctor of Social Science (D.S.Sc.);
 - (d) in the Faculty of Business Administration —
 - Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.)
 - Master of Business Administration (M.B.A.)
 - Doctor of Business Administration (D.B.A.);
 - (e) in all Faculties —
 - Master of Philosophy (M.Phil.)
 - Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.).
3. Save as provided by paragraph 4 the degree of Bachelor shall not be conferred upon a student unless he shall have attended approved courses of study as a matriculated student of the University for at least 4 academic years.
4. The Senate may, by way of special exception to the conditions prescribed in paragraph 3, accept as part of the attendance of a student qualifying him for the conferment of the degree of Bachelor periods of attendance as a matriculated student at another university recognized by the Senate for this purpose:
Provided that the degree of Bachelor shall not be conferred upon such student unless —
- (a) he shall have attended an approved course of study as a matriculated student of the University for at least 2 academic years, one of which shall be the final year; and
 - (b) his total period of attendance as a matriculated student of this and another university or universities shall have been not less than 3 academic years.
5. The Senate may accept a certificate of proficiency in any subject issued by another university recognized for this purpose by the Senate as exempting from any examination of the University in such subject for the degree of Bachelor other than an examination qualifying for that degree in the final year of an approved course of study therefor.

6. Save as provided in paragraphs 10 and 11, the degree of Master shall not be conferred upon any person in any Faculty unless he has pursued an approved course of study or research for a period of at least 12 months after satisfying the requirements for the conferment of the degree of Bachelor in the Faculty concerned or after admission as a postgraduate student in terms of paragraph 9.
7. Save as provided in paragraphs 10 and 11, the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in any Faculty shall not be conferred upon any person unless he has —
 - (a) followed an approved course of research as a student of the University for a period of at least 24 months after satisfying the requirements for the conferment of the degree of Bachelor in the Faculty concerned or after admission as a postgraduate student in terms of paragraph 9; and
 - (b) submitted a thesis which is certified by examiners to make a distinct contribution to the knowledge or understanding of the subject and to afford evidence of originality shown either by the discovery of new facts or by the exercise of independent critical power.
8. Save as provided in paragraphs 10 and 11, the degree of Doctor of Literature, Doctor of Science, Doctor of Social Science or Doctor of Business Administration shall not be conferred upon any person unless —
 - (a) he shall be a graduate of the University of not less than 7 years standing; and
 - (b) he shall have made in the opinion of the examiners a sustained contribution of distinction to the advancement of his subject.
9. (1) A person who has graduated in another university or who as a registered student of Chung Chi College, The United College of Hong Kong or New Asia College has obtained before the date of establishment of the University a diploma or certificate issued by or on behalf of such Colleges may be exempted from the matriculation requirement of the University and may be admitted as a postgraduate student and may proceed to the degree of Master or Doctor under such conditions as may be prescribed by the Statutes and by decrees and regulations made thereunder.
 - (2) A person who —
 - (a) has completed a course of study in a tertiary educational institution and holds professional or similar qualifications equivalent to a degree; and

- (b) has satisfied such other requirements as may be prescribed by the Statutes and by decrees and regulations made thereunder,
may be exempted from the matriculation requirements of the University and may be admitted to be a postgraduate student with the approval of the Senate.
10. The Senate may recommend the award of the degree of Master or Doctor in any Faculty to any member of the academic staff of the University and for this purpose may exempt any such person from any of the requirements prescribed for the conferment of the degree other than the examination therefor.
11. The Council may recommend the award without requiring attendance or examination of a degree of Master or Doctor *honoris causa* upon any person who has rendered distinguished service in the advancement of any branch of learning or who has otherwise rendered himself worthy of such a degree:
Provided that the holder of a degree which has been conferred *honoris causa* shall not, by the fact that he has been admitted thereto, be entitled to practice any profession.
12. The Council shall not recommend the award of any degree of Master or Doctor *honoris causa* except after consideration of recommendations submitted by an Honorary Degrees Committee consisting of —
- (a) the Chancellor;
 - (b) the Vice-Chancellor;
 - (c) the Heads of the Colleges;
 - (d) the Chairman of the Council;
 - (e) two members of the Council nominated by the Council; and
 - (f) members of the Senate, equal in number to the number of the Colleges, elected by the Senate.
13. The University may award diplomas and certificates —
- (a) to students who —
 - (i) have attended an approved course of study;
 - (ii) have passed the appropriate examination or examinations; and
 - (iii) have complied in all other respects with the requirements prescribed therefor; and
 - (b) to persons other than those provided for in sub-paragraph (a) above who are deemed by the Senate to possess the qualification appropriate for the award of such diplomas and certificates provided that such persons —
 - (i) have pursued a course of study therefor at one or

- more educational institutions in Hong Kong recognized for this purpose by the Senate; and
- (ii) have passed the appropriate examination or examinations of the University.
14. Subject to the right of appeal from the decision of the Senate to the Council and from the decision of the Council to the Chancellor, the Senate may deprive any person who has been convicted of an arrestable offence or who in their opinion has been guilty of dishonourable or scandalous conduct of any degree, diploma, certificate or other award of the University.

STATUTE 27

EXAMINATIONS

Every examination or other test of the University qualifying in any subject of study for a degree or diploma or qualifying for a higher degree of the University shall be conducted by a board of examiners which shall consist of —

- (a) one or more internal examiners who shall be teachers in the subject of the examination; and
- (b) one or more external examiners who shall not be members of the academic staff of the University and who shall not have taken part in the teaching of the candidates.

STATUTE 28

CITATION

The Statutes may be cited as the Statutes of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.

SECOND SCHEDULE

[s. 19.]

PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO TRANSFER OF PROPERTY AND STAFF OF COLLEGES TO UNIVERSITY

PART I

TRANSFER OF COLLEGE PROPERTY AND STAFF

1. All immovable property within the precincts of the University and vested in any of the Colleges or its Board of Governors or Board of Trustees as the case may be immediately before the commencement of this Ordinance, is hereby transferred to and

without further assurance vested in the same interest in the University; and the agreements made between the University and Chung Chi College dated 3rd July 1970, the University and the Board of Governors of New Asia College dated 29th December 1970 and the University and the Board of Trustees of The United College of Hong Kong dated 21st January 1971 are hereby surrendered to the University.

2. The Registrar General shall prepare such agreements as he considers necessary to effect a sub-letting by the University to the respective Colleges of the buildings specified in Part II of this Schedule and the land on which such buildings stand, together with such adjoining land, if any, as the Registrar General or a public officer appointed by him considers essential to the use and enjoyment of the buildings, containing such terms as the Registrar General thinks fit, which agreements shall be executed by the University as landlord and the Boards of Trustees of each College as tenants when so required by the Governor.
3. All movable property, assets and liabilities of the Colleges, other than movable property held on trust by or for the Colleges, are hereby transferred to and vested without further assurance in the University, and the University shall have all the powers necessary to take possession of recover and deal with such movable property and assets and discharge such liabilities.
4. Every agreement, whether in writing or not, (other than the agreements surrendered under paragraph 1) to which any College, or any Board of Governors or Board of Trustees of any College, was a party, and whether or not of such a nature that the rights or liabilities thereunder could be assigned shall have effect as if—
 - (a) the University had been a party to such agreement; and
 - (b) for any reference to the College, or to the Board of Governors or Board of Trustees of any College however worded and whether express or implied, there were substituted in respect of anything to be done on or after the commencement of this Ordinance a reference to the University.
5. The appointment of any officer or servant of any College subsisting immediately before the commencement of this Ordinance shall be deemed to have been made by the University under this Ordinance, and for all purposes the service of such officer or servant shall be regarded as continuous from the time he was appointed by the College.

6. Where anything has been commenced by or under the authority of any College prior to the commencement of this Ordinance and such thing is within the power of the University or was done in relation to any of the property, agreements, rights and liabilities transferred by this Schedule to the University, such things may be carried on and completed by, or under the authority of, the University.
7. The Governor may by order provide for any matters which appear to him necessary or expedient for the better carrying out of the provisions of this Schedule.

PART II

BUILDINGS TO BE LEASED BACK TO THE COLLEGES
SUBJECT TO SECTION 7(c)

<i>College</i>	<i>Description of Property</i>
Chung Chi College	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The Administration Building. 2. The Teaching Block and Library. 3. The multi-purpose Hall and Orchid Lodge. 4. The Stadium and Athletic Field. 5. The Music Centre. 6. The Student Hostels known as the Ying Lin Tang, the Hua Lien Tang, the Ming Hua Tang and the Wen Lin Tang. 7. The Staff Quarters. 8. The Old Clinic Quarters. 9. The Single Staff Quarters. 10. The Chapel. 11. The Theology Building.
United College	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The Staff Residence. 2. The Adam Schall Residence.
New Asia College	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The Junior Staff Quarters (Friendship Lodge).

THIRD SCHEDULE [ss. 19(2) & 20(2).]

CONSTITUTION OF THE COLLEGES

1. In this Schedule, unless the context otherwise requires — Interpretation.
“Boards of Trustees” means the Boards of Trustees of the Colleges incorporated under paragraph 2;

“Chairman” means the Chairman of each Board of Trustees;
 “Council” means the Council of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.

2. (1) There shall be a Board of Trustees of Chung Chi College which shall be a body corporate and shall have the name of “The Trustees of Chung Chi College” and in that name shall have perpetual succession, and may sue and be sued, and shall have and use a common seal. Incorporation of Board of Trustees.

(2) There shall be a Board of Trustees of The United College of Hong Kong which shall be a body corporate and shall have the name of “The Trustees of The United College of Hong Kong” and in that name shall have perpetual succession, and may sue and be sued, and shall have and use a common seal.

(3) There shall be a Board of Trustees of New Asia College which shall be a body corporate and shall have the name of “The Trustees of New Asia College” and in that name shall have perpetual succession, and may sue and be sued, and shall have and use a common seal.

3. (1) Each Board of Trustees shall hold in trust, and administer for the benefit of its College the movable property which is vested in the Board under paragraph 7; and shall hold in trust for the benefit of the University the buildings the subject of the agreements to be made under paragraph 2 of the Second Schedule. Powers and duties of Boards of Trustees. Second Schedule.

(2) Subject to sub-paragraph (3), each Board of Trustees may, for the purpose of the trusts under sub-paragraph (1), exercise the powers conferred on trustees by the Trustee Ordinance. (Cap. 29.)

(3) A Board of Trustees shall not, without the prior approval of the Council, which may be subject to such conditions as the Council thinks fit, accept any gift for the benefit of the College.

(4) Each Board shall make written provision for its procedure in the transaction of business, the discharge of its aims and duties and the maintenance of good order at its meetings.

(5) The Board of Trustees of Chung Chi College shall —

- (a) recommend to the Council, through the Administrative and Planning Committee, all appointments to the Theology Division, or whatever part of the University shall succeed the Division as being responsible for theological education, including the appointment of the Head of the Theology Division (or equivalent post) and of the warden of the Theology Hostel;
- (b) allocate for the promotion of theological education, including the upkeep of the Theology Building, the resources made available from private funds;
- (c) provide for and appoint the Chaplain of the Chapel; and

(d) advise the Senate on all major policy matters relating to theological education, and the Board of Trustees may delegate to a Theological Council appointed by it the power to discharge the functions and duties imposed on the Board by this sub-paragraph.

4. (1) The persons who, immediately before the commencement of this Ordinance, were members of the Board of Governors of Chung Chi College shall, on the commencement of this Ordinance, become the members of the Board of Trustees of that College incorporated under paragraph 2(1). Composition of Boards of Trustees.

(2) The persons who, immediately before the commencement of this Ordinance, were members of the Board of Trustees of The United College of Hong Kong shall, on the commencement of this Ordinance, become members of the Board of Trustees of that College incorporated under paragraph 2(2).

(3) The persons who, immediately before the commencement of this Ordinance, were members of the Board of Governors of New Asia College shall, on the commencement of this Ordinance, become members of the Board of Trustees of that College incorporated under paragraph 2(3).

(4) Any person who is at the commencement of this Ordinance, or who becomes, a member of a Board of Trustees may retire as a member of that Board of Trustees, but no person shall retire so as to reduce the number of members of the Board of Trustees below 4.

(5) Vacancies in the number of members of a Board of Trustees shall from time to time be filled by such legal means as would have been available for the appointment of new trustees if the Board of Trustees had not been incorporated, and, without prejudice to the generality to the foregoing, section 42 of the Trustee Ordinance shall apply in relation to the appointment of new Trustees. (Cap. 29.)

5. (1) Each Board of Trustees shall forward to the Registrar of Companies — Registration with Registrar of Companies.

(a) notice of the address of the principal office of the Board of Trustees and any change thereof;

(b) a list of the names and addresses of the members of the Board of Trustees, and any change therein, certified as correct by the Chairman; and

(c) a copy of the written provision made under paragraph 3(4), and any change therein, certified as correct by the Chairman.

(2) Notification in accordance with sub-paragraph (1)(a) and (b) shall be made — Accounts.

(a) within 3 months of the commencement of this Ordinance;

(b) thereafter within 28 days of any change.

(3) Notification under sub-paragraph (1)(c) shall be made within 28 days after the making of any written provision under paragraph 3(4) or the making of any change therein.

(4) Any person may inspect at the office of the Registrar of Companies any of the documents registered under this paragraph.

(5) A fee of \$5 shall be payable for registering or inspecting any document referred to in this paragraph.

6. Each Board of Trustees shall in each year, prepare and produce to the Council its audited accounts in such form and at such times as the Council may determine.

Transitional provisions.

7. On the commencement of this Ordinance —

(a) all movable property held on trust by or for each College and all immovable property held by or on behalf of the Colleges outside the precincts of the University shall vest in the Board of Trustees of the College concerned without further assurance and on the same trusts and subject to the same terms and conditions, if any, on which the same was then held;

(b) the Board of Trustees of each College shall succeed to all rights, privileges, obligations and liabilities of the Colleges relating to the property vested in the Boards of Trustees under sub-paragraph (a).

Saving.

8. Nothing in this Schedule shall affect or be deemed to affect the rights of Her Majesty the Queen, Her Heirs or Successors or the rights of any body politic or corporate or of any other persons except such as are mentioned in this Schedule and those claiming by, from or under them.

UNIVERSITY OFFICERS

Chancellor

His Excellency Sir Murray MacLehose, GBE; KCMG; KCVO; MA (*Oxon.*)

Vice-Chancellor

Choh-Ming Li 李卓敏, KBE (Hon); BA, MA, PhD (*Calif.*);
LLD (*HK, Mich., Marquette, and W. Ontario*); DSSc (*Pitt.*); JP

Pro-Vice-Chancellors

T. C. Cheng 鄭棟材, OBE; BA (*HK*); MA, DipEd (*Lond.*); JP
Cheng Te-K'un 鄭德坤, BA, MA (*Yenching*); MA (*Cantab.*); PhD (*Harv.*)

Treasurer

The Honourable Q. W. Lee 利國偉, CBE; LLD (*CUHK*); JP

Head of Chung Chi College

Shang-wai Tam 譚尚渭, BSc, MSc (*HK*); PhD (*Nott.*); FRIC

Head of New Asia College

Ambrose Yeo-Chi King 金耀基, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MA (*Natnl. Chengchi*);
MA, PhD (*Pitt.*)

Head of United College

Shou-sheng Hsueh 薛壽生, BA (*Yenching*); MA, Doc ès Sc Pol (*Geneva*);
Chevalier (Knighthood) de l'Ordre National du Mérite

Dean of Graduate School

Mo-huan Hsing 邢慕寰, BA (*Natnl. Central*)

Dean of Faculty of Arts

John B. Gannon, BA (*N.U.I.*); MA (*Col.*)

Dean of Faculty of Business Administration

Yu-to Chung 鍾汝滔, BCom (*Edin*); MBA, DBA (*Indiana*); FCA

Dean of Faculty of Medicine

Gerald H. Choa 蔡永業, CBE; MD (*HK*); FRCP (*Lond.*); FRCP (*Edin.*);
FFCM; DTM&H (*Liv.*)

Dean of Faculty of Science

Bay-sung Hsu 徐培深, BSc, PhD (*Manc.*); FInstP; FIOP; FRSA

Dean of Faculty of Social Science

Tzong-biau Lin 林聰標, BA (*Intl. Taiwan*); Diplom-Volkswirt, PhD (*Freib.*)

Secretary

Nelson H. Young 楊乃舜, BA (*HK*); CertEd (*Lond*); JP

Registrar

John T. S. Chen 陳佐舜, LLB, LicScPol&Econ (*Aurora*);
Docteur d'Université ès Lettres (*Paris*)

Librarian

Lai-bing Kan, Miss 簡麗冰, BSc (*HK*); MA, MLS (*Calif.*); PhD (*HK*)

Bursar

David A. Gilkes, MA (*Oxon.*); FCA; FHKSA; JP

THE COUNCIL

Chairman

Dr. the Honourable Sir Yuet-keung Kan 簡悅強 , CBE, BA, LLD, JP

Vice-Chancellor

Dr. Choh-Ming Li 李卓敏 , KBE (Hon.), BA, MA, PhD, LLD, DSSc, JP

Pro-Vice-Chancellors

Mr. T. C. Cheng 鄭棟材 , OBE, BA, MA, DipEd, JP

Professor Cheng Te-K'un 鄭德坤 , BA, MA, PhD

Treasurer

Dr. the Honourable Q. W. Lee 利國偉, CBE, LLD, JP

2 members elected by the Board of Trustees of each College from among its own members

Mr. Wilfred Sien Bing Wong 黃宣平, CBE, BSc, JP

The Honourable Mr. Justice T. L. Yang 楊鐵樑, LLB

Mr. Edwin Tao 陶學祁, BA, MS

Dr. Douglas G. Spelman, BA, MA, PhD

Dr. the Honourable P. C. Woo 胡百全, CBE, LLB, PhD, LLD, JP

Sir Run Run Shaw 邵逸夫, CBE

Head of each College

Dr. Shang-wai Tam 譚尚渭, BSc, MSc, PhD, FRIC

Dr. Ambrose Yeo-chi King 金耀基, BA, MA, PhD

Professor Shou-sheng Hsueh 薛壽生, BA, MA, Doc ès Sc Pol,
Chevalier (Knighthood) de l'Ordre National du Merite

Dean of each Faculty and of the Graduate School

Professor Mo-huan Hsing 邢慕寰, BA

Mr. John B. Gannon, BA, MA

Dr. Yu-to Chung 鍾汝滔, BCom, MBA, DBA, FCA

Professor Gerald H. Choa 蔡永業, CBE, MD, FRCP, FFCM, DTM&H

Professor Bay-sung Hsu 徐培深, BSc, PhD, FInstP, FIOP, FRSA

Dr. Tzong-biau Lin 林聰標, BA, Diplom-Volkswirt, PhD

The Fellow of each College elected by the College's Assembly of Fellows

Dr. Philip Fu 傅元國, MS, PhD

Professor Ma Lin 馬臨 , BSc, PhD
Mr. James Chi-yan Watt 屈志仁, BA MA

*3 members elected by the Senate from among
the academic members of the Senate*

Professor Ma Lin 馬臨 , BSc, PhD
Professor L. B. Thrower, OBE, MSc, PhD, FLS, JP
Dr. Hson-mou Chang 張雄謀 , BSc, MSc, PhD

*Not more than 4 persons from Universities or education organizations
outside Hong Kong who shall be nominated by the Council*

The Right Honourable Lord Fulton of Falmer, MA, LLD

4 persons nominated by the Chancellor

Dr. R. C. Lee 利銘澤 , CBE, MA, LLD, JP (*Vice-Chairman*)
Dr. Ellen Li 李樹培夫人 , CBE, BA, LLD, JP
Dr. the Honourable Rayson Huang 黃麗松 , CBE, BSc, DPhil, DSc, FRIC,
FWA, FRSA, JP
Mr. D. K. Newbigging, JP

*3 persons elected by the Unofficial Members of the
Legislative Council*

The Honourable Li Fook Wo 李福和, OBE, BS, MCS, FIB, JP
The Honourable P. G. Williams, OBE, JP
The Honourable James Wu Man-hon 胡文瀚 , OBE, BSc, MASHRAE, JP

*Not more than 4 other persons, normally resident in Hong Kong,
who shall be elected by the Council*

Dr. J. S. Lee 利榮森 , OBE, BA, LLD
Professor Y. C. Wong 黃用諷 , OBE, BSc, PhD, DSc, JP
Dr. the Honourable Sir Yuet-keung Kan 簡悅強 , CBE, BA, LLD, JP
Dr. the Honourable Sir Kenneth Ping-fan Fung 馮秉芬 , CBE, LLD,
DSocSc, KStJ, JP

Secretary of the Council

Mr. Nelson H. Young 楊乃舜 , BA, CertEd, JP

COUNCIL COMMITTEES

Administrative and Planning Committee

Chairman

Dr. C. M. Li 李卓敏

Members

Dr. John T. S. Chen 陳佐舜

Mr. T. C. Cheng 鄭棟材

Professor Te-K'un Cheng 鄭德坤

Professor Gerald H. Choa 蔡永業

Dr. Y. T. Chung 鍾汝滔

Mr. John B. Gannon

Mr. D. A. Gilkes

Professor Mo-huan Hsing 邢慕寰

Professor Bay-sung Hsu 徐培深

Professor S. S. Hsueh 薛壽生

Dr. Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基

Dr. T. B. Lin 林聰標

Dr. S. W. Tam 譚尙涓

Member & Secretary

Mr. Nelson H. Young 楊乃舜

Finance Committee

Chairman

Dr. the Hon. Q. W. Lee 利國偉

Members

Professor S. S. Hsueh 薛壽生

Dr. Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基

Dr. J. S. Lee 利榮森

Dr. C. M. Li 李卓敏

Mr. D. K. Newbigging

Dr. S. W. Tam 譚尙涓

Dr. the Hon. P. C. Woo 胡百全

Secretary

Mr. D. A. Gilkes

Campus Planning and Building Committee

Chairman

Dr. R. C. Lee 利銘澤

Members

Mr. T. C. Cheng 鄭棟材

Mr. D. A. Gilkes

Professor S. S. Hsueh 薛壽生

Dr. Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基

Dr. the Hon. Q. W. Lee 利國偉

Mr. J. G. Stean

Dr. the Hon. W. Szeto 司徒惠

Dr. S. W. Tam 譚尙涓

Mr. Edwin Tao 陶學祁

Mr. Wilfred S. B. Wong 黃宣平

Dr. the Hon. P. C. Woo 胡百全

Mr. Nelson H. Young 楊乃舜

Member & Secretary

Mr. Paul Y. Y. Lam 林遠蔭

Terms of Service Committee

Chairman

Dr. J. S. Lee 利榮森

Members

Mr. D. A. Gilkes

Professor S. S. Hsueh 薛壽生

Dr. Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基

Dr. the Hon. Q. W. Lee 利國偉

The Hon. Fook Wo Li 李福和

Dr. S. W. Tam 譚尚渭

Dr. the Hon. P. C. Woo 胡百全

Member & Secretary

Mr. Nelson H. Young 楊乃舜

Honorary Degrees Committee

Chairman

His Excellency Sir Murray MacLehose

Members

Professor Te-K'un Cheng 鄭德坤

Professor Mo-huan Hsing 邢慕寰

Professor S. S. Hsueh 薛壽生

Dr. Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基

Dr. the Hon. Sir Yuet-Keung Kan 簡悅強

Dr. R. C. Lee 利銘澤

Dr. C. M. Li 李卓敏

Professor Lin Ma 馬臨

Dr. S. W. Tam 譚尚渭

Secretary

Mr. Nelson H. Young 楊乃舜

Medical Academic Advisory Committee

Chairman

Professor W. H. Trethowan

Members

Professor Sir Melville Arnott

Professor John Zimmerman Bowers

Professor Gerald Hugh Choa 蔡永業

Professor Andrew Patrick McEwen Forrest

Professor James Blackburn Gibson

Professor Archibald David Mant Greenfield

Dr. the Hon. Kah-Leong Thong 唐嘉良

THE SENATE

Vice-Chancellor

Dr. Choh-Ming Li 李卓敏 (*Chairman*)

Pro-Vice-Chancellors

Mr. T. C. Cheng 鄭棟材

Professor Cheng Te-K'un 鄭德坤

Head of each College

Dr. Shang-wai Tam 譚尚渭

Dr. Ambrose Yeo-chi King 金耀基

Professor Shou-sheng Hsueh 薛壽生

Dean of each Faculty and of the Graduate School

Professor Mo-huan Hsing 邢慕寰

Mr. John B. Gannon

Dr. Yu-to Chung 鍾汝滔

Professor Gerald H. Choa 蔡永業

Professor Bay-sung Hsu 徐培深

Dr. Tzong-biau Lin 林聰標

The Professors, or Reader in respect of each academic subject in which there is no Professor

Professor Chen Chih-fan 陳之藩

Professor C. S. Chen 陳正祥

Professor T. K. Cheng 鄭德坤

Professor Gerald H. Choa 蔡永業

Professor M. H. Hsing 邢慕寰

Professor B. S. Hsu 徐培深

Professor S. S. Hsueh 薛壽生

Professor Jao Tsung-i 饒宗頤

Professor John F. Jones

Professor S. C. Loh 樂秀章

Professor Ma Lin 馬臨

Professor R. C. Rudolph

Professor Sutu Hsin 司徒新

Professor L. B. Throver

Professor Wu Ta-sun 吳達森

Professor Timothy Yu 余也魯

Dr. H. M. Chang 張雄謀

Dr. John Espy
Mr. T. C. Wang 王德昭

The Directors of Studies if not a member under the last category

Mr. C. M. Chang 張健民
Mr. T. C. Cheng 鄭棟材
Dr. Y. T. Chung 鍾汝滔
Mr. John Gannon
Mr. David Gwilt
Dr. Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基
Dr. T. B. Lin 林聰標
Dr. K. C. Mun 閔建蜀
Dr. Sun Kuo-tung 孫國棟
Mr. James Watt 屈志仁

Six Fellows, two being elected by its Assembly of Fellows from each College

Dr. Philip Fu 傅元國
Dr. Kuan Hsin-chi 關信基
Dr. Rance Lee 李沛良
Dr. Sun Kuo-tung 孫國棟
Dr. Tam Kwok-chi 譚國治
Dr. Wong Kie-ann 王啓安

The Librarian

Dr. Lai-bing Kan 簡麗冰

The Registrar

Dr. John T. S. Chen 陳佐舜 (*Secretary*)

SENATE COMMITTEES

Academic Planning Committee

Chairman

The Vice-Chancellor

Ex-Officio Members

The Pro-Vice-Chancellors

The Heads of Colleges

The Deans of the Faculties

The Dean of the Graduate School

The Directors of the Research Institutes

The Director of the School of Education

The Chairman, Senate Committee on Staff-Student Relations

The Librarian

Elected Members

2 Senate members elected to represent each Faculty

Member & Secretary

The Registrar

Committee on Computer Services Centre

Chairman

Dr. S. W. Tam 譚尚渭

Members

Mr. Brian Blomfield

Dr. H. M. Chang 張雄謀

Dr. Y. T. Chung 鍾汝滔

Professor B. S. Hsu 徐培深

Dr. T. B. Lin 林聰標

Professor S. C. Loh 樂秀章

Dr. Thomas C. W. Mak 麥松威

Dr. Pedro Ng 吳白駉

Dr. R. F. Turner-Smith

The Registrar or his representative

The Bursar or his representative

Member & Secretary

The Director, Computer Services Centre

Committee on Dual Teaching System

Chairman

Professor T. K. Cheng 鄭德坤 (Pro-Vice-Chancellor)

Members

The Heads of Colleges

The Deans of the Faculties

The Dean of the Graduate School

The Chairman, Committee on Instructional Development

The Registrar

Secretary

The Assistant Registrar (Academic & General Affairs)

Committee on Extra-Mural Studies

Chairman

The Vice-Chancellor

Ex-Officio Members

The Director, Department of Extra-Mural Studies

Elected Members

Two representatives from each Faculty

Secretary

The Registrar or his representative

Committee on General Education

Chairman

Professor T. K. Cheng 鄭德坤 (Pro-Vice-Chancellor)

Members

The Dean of each Faculty or his representative

One representative from the relevant Committee under each College

Assembly of Fellows

Secretary

The Registrar

Committee on International Programmes

Chairman

The Director, Institute of Chinese Studies

Members

The Deans of the Faculties
 The Dean of the Graduate School
 The Director of the International Asian Studies Programme
 The Associate Director of the International Asian Studies Programme
 The Registrar
 The Bursar
 The Representative of Chung Chi College
 The Representative of New Asia College
 The Representative of United College
 The Representative of the Yale-China Association
 The Director of the University of California Study Centre
 The Director of the Chinese Language Centre
 The Master of the Postgraduate Hall Complex

Secretary

The Registrar, represented by the Associate Director of the International Asian Studies Programme

Committee on Staff-Student Relations*Chairman*

Appointed by the Vice-Chancellor from among the academic staff

Members

College Representatives:
 Staff: 2 from each College
 Student: 2 from each College Student Union
 Faculty Representatives:
 Staff: 1 from each Faculty
 Student: no. to equal no. of faculty staff representatives

Secretary

The Registrar or his representative

Committee on University Library System*Chairman*

Professor T. K. Cheng 鄭德坤 (Pro-Vice-Chancellor)

Members

The Deans of the Faculties
 The Dean of the Graduate School
 One representative from each College Assembly of Fellows

Member & Secretary

The Librarian

Committee on University Press

Chairman

The Vice-Chancellor

Members

The Deans of the Faculties

The Dean of the Graduate School

Three residents of Hong Kong, of whom at least one shall be a non-academic
Representatives of Research Institutes:

The Director, Institute of Chinese Studies

The Director, Institute of Science and Technology

The Director, Centre for Translation Projects

Member & Secretary

The Director of the University Press

Committee on University Scholarships

Chairman

Professor T. K. Cheng 鄭德坤 (Pro-Vice-Chancellor)

Elected Members

One Senate member elected to represent each College

One Senate member elected to represent each Faculty

Secretary

The Registrar or his representative

Graduate Council

Chairman

Professor Hsing Mo-huan 邢慕寰

Members

Dr. H. M. Chang 張雄謀

Professor Chen Chih-fan 陳之藩

Mr. T. C. Cheng 鄭棟材

Professor Gerald Choa 蔡永業

Dr. Chung Yu-to 鍾汝滔

Dr. Paul Clasper

Dr. John Espy

Mr. John Gannon

Professor Hsu Bay-sung 徐培深

Professor Jao Tsung-i 饒宗頤

Professor John F. Jones

Dr. Kan Lai-bing 簡麗冰

Dr. Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基

Mr. Lao Yung-wei 勞榮璋

Dr. Lin Tzong-biau 林聰標

Professor Ma Lin 馬臨

Dr. Ng Kung-fu 吳恭孚

Dr. Sun Kuo-tung 孫國棟

Professor H. Sutu 司徒新

Dr. S. W. Tam 譚尚渭

Professor L. B. Thrower

Dr. Wong Kwan-yiu 黃鈞堯

Professor Timothy Yu 余也魯

Secretary

Mr. Y. B. Leung 梁演廡

Undergraduate Examinations Board

Chairman

Professor T. K. Cheng 鄭德坤

Members

Mr. C. M. Chang 張健民
 Dr. H. M. Chang 張雄謀
 Professor Chen Cheng-siang 陳正祥
 Dr. John T. S. Chen 陳佐舜
 Dr. Chen Te 陳特
 Dr. Chung Yu-to 鍾汝滔
 Mr. J. B. Gannon
 Mr. David Gwilt
 Professor Hsing Mo-huan 邢慕寰
 Professor Hsu Bay-sung 徐培深
 Professor S. S. Hsueh 薛壽生
 Professor Jao Tsung-i 饒宗頤
 Professor John F. Jones

Dr. Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基
 Dr. Y. W. Lam 林逸華
 Dr. Lin Tzong-biau 林聰標
 Professor Loh Shiu-chang 樂秀章
 Professor Ma Lin 馬臨
 Dr. J. Olley
 Professor Sutu Hsin 司徒新
 Dr. S. W. Tam 譚尚渭
 Professor L. B. Thrower
 Dr. R. F. Turner-Smith
 Mr. James Watt 屈志仁
 Dr. Wong Kwan-yiu 黃鈞堯
 Professor Timothy Yu 余也魯

Secretary

Mr. S. H. So 蘇紹興

Matriculation Board

Chairman

Dr. John T. S. Chen 陳佐舜

Members

Mr. T. C. Cheng 鄭棟材
 Professor Cheng Te-kun 鄭德坤
 Mr. J. B. Gannon
 Mr. David Gwilt
 Mr. N. M. Ho 何雅明
 Professor Bay-sung Hsu 徐培深
 Professor S. S. Hsueh 薛壽生
 Professor Jao Tsung-i 饒宗頤
 Dr. B. M. Kotewall

Mr. T. L. Lam 林達鑾
 Dr. K. T. Leung 梁鑑添
 Dr. Lin Tzong-biau 林聰標
 Dr. Thomas C. W. Mak 麥松威
 Dr. C. J. Su 蘇宗仁
 Dr. Sun Kuo-tung 孫國棟
 Professor L. B. Thrower
 Dr. S. T. Tsou 周紹棠
 Dr. Wong Kwan-yiu 黃鈞堯

Member & Secretary

Mr. S. H. So 蘇紹興

ADVISORY BOARDS ON ACADEMIC MATTERS

Board on Natural Sciences

- Lord Todd, P. R. S., Master of Christ's College, Cambridge (*Chairman*)
Professor Shiing-shen Chern 陳省身, Professor of Mathematics, University of California at Berkeley
Professor Tsung-dao Lee 李政道, Professor of Physics, Columbia University; Nobel Laureate
Professor Choh-hao Li 李卓皓, Professor of Biochemistry and Medical Science; Director of Hormone Research Laboratory, University of California at San Francisco
Professor Saw-pak Thong 湯壽柏, Principal, Tunku Abdul Rahman College at Kuala Lumpur
Professor Chien-shiung Wu 吳健雄, Professor of Physics, Columbia University
Professor Chen-ning Yang 楊振寧, Professor of Physics, State University of New York; Nobel Laureate
Professor Sir Frank George Young, formerly Master of Darwin College, Cambridge, Hawaii

Board on Humanities

- Professor Yuen-ren Chao 趙元任, Professor Emeritus, University of California at Berkeley (*Chairman*)
Professor Fang-kuei Li 李方桂, Professor of Chinese Linguistics, University of Hawaii
Professor Sir Cyril H. Philips, formerly Director of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London
Professor Lien-sheng Yang 楊聯陞, Professor of Chinese History, Harvard University

Board on Social Science and Business Administration

- Professor Simon Kuznets, Professor of Economics, Harvard University; Nobel Laureate (*Chairman*)
Sir Sydney Caine, formerly Director of the London School of Economics and Political Science
Professor Carlo M. Cipolla, Professor of Economics, Università di Pavia and University of California at Berkeley
Professor Kung-chuan Hsiao 蕭公權, Professor Emeritus of Political Science, University of Washington
Dr. Seymour M. Lipset, Hoover Institution, Stanford University
Professor Erik Lundberg, Professor of Economics, Stockholm School of Economics

GRADUATES HONORIS CAUSA

Doctors of Laws (LLD)

Ann Tse-kai 安子介, CBE, JP	1976
Aw Sian 胡仙, OBE, JP, SSStJ(A)	1975
Black, Sir Robert Brown, GCMG, OBE, MA	1964
Chern Shiing-shen 陳省身, DSc	1969
Cox, Sir Christopher William Machell, GCMG, MA, HonDCL, DLitt, LLD	1968
Crozier, Douglas James Smyth, CMG, BA, LLD	1969
Lord Fulton of Falmer, MA	1964
Fung, The Hon. Sir Kenneth Ping-fan 馮秉芬, CBE, KStJ, DSocSc, JP	1968
CBE, KStJ, JP	1968
Gordon, The Hon. Sir Sidney Samuel, CBE, CA, JP	1970
Ho Ping-ti 何炳棣, BA, PhD	1975
Kan, The Hon. Sir Yuet-keung 簡悅強, CBE, BA, LLD, JP	1968
Kerr, Clark, PhD	1964
Kwan, The Hon. Sir Cho-yiu 關祖堯, CBE, LLB, JP	1964
Lau, D. C. 劉殿爵, BA, MA	1975
Lee Jung Sen 利榮森, BA, OBE	1974
Lee, The Hon. R. C. 利銘澤, CBE, MA, LLD, JP	1964
Lee, The Hon. Q. W. 利國偉, CBE, JP	1972
Lee Tsung-dao 李政道, PhD	1970
Li Choh-hao 李卓皓, PhD	1970
Li Fang-kuei 李方桂, BA, MA, PhD, DLitt	1976
Lin Chia-chiao 林家翹, BSc, MA, PhD	1973
Lin Tung-yen 林同棧, BS, MS	1972
Pei Ieoh-ming 貝聿銘, MArch	1970
Philips, Sir Cyril Henry, PhD, DLitt	1971
Robinson, Kenneth Ernest, CBE, MA, FRHistS, JP	1969
Tang, The Hon. Ping-yuan 唐炳源, CBE, BS, JP	1968
Trench, Sir David Clive Crosbie, GCMG, MC, MA, LLD	1968
Woo Pak Chuen 胡百全, LLB, PhD, CBE, JP	1974
Wu Chien-shiung 吳健雄, PhD, DSc	1969
Yang Ching Kun 楊慶堃, BA, MA, PhD	1974
Yang Lien-sheng 楊聯陞, BA, MA, PhD, DLitt	1976
Young-Herris, Michael Alexander Robert, OBE, MC, MA, JP	1973
Yung Chi Tung 容啓東, BSc, PhD, LLD, OBE, JP	1974

Doctor of Social Science (DSSc)

Ho Sin-hang 何善衡, MBE	1971
----------------------	------

EXTERNAL EXAMINERS

First Degrees

Faculty of Arts:

- Professor Chang Kun 張琨, University of California at Berkeley (English)
Professor Chen Shao-peng 陳紹鵬, Taiwan Normal University (Translation)
Professor Chuang Pen-li 莊本立, National Taiwan Academy of Art (Music — Chinese Music)
Professor Dr. Karl Otto Conrady, Universität zu Köln (German)
Professor Jacques Galaup, Lyce Paul Sabatiér (French)
Mr. Ho Tao 何澂, Hong Kong Art Centre (Fine Arts — Practice of Art)
Professor Li Chu-ting 李鑄晉, University of Kansas (Fine Arts — History of Art)
Professor K. C. Liu 劉廣京, University of California at Davis (History)
Dr. Song Choan-seng 宋泉盛, World Council of Churches, Geneva (Religious Studies & Theology)
Professor Denis Stevens, Columbia University (Music — Western Music)
Professor Ryo Taira 平良, Keio University (Japanese)
Professor Wang Su-min 王叔岷, Nanyang University (Chinese Literature)
Professor Joseph S. Wu 吳森, National Taiwan University (Philosophy)

Faculty of Business Administration:

- Professor David H. Li 李祥甫, Cost Accounting Standards Board at Washington (Accounting & Finance)
Professor Jasen T. S. Su 蘇在山, National Taiwan University (General Business Management & Personnel Management)
Professor Bi-li Yang 楊必立, National Chengchi University (Marketing & International Business)

Faculty of Science:

- Professor Henry G. Booker, University of California at San Diego (Electronics)
Professor Sunney I. C. H. Chan, California Institute of Technology (Chemistry)
Professor J. P. Chang, University of Texas Medical Branch (Biology — Zoology)
Professor R. D. Cole, University of California at Berkeley (Biochemistry)
Professor A. S. Douglas, London School of Economics and Political Science (Computer Science)
Professor T. H. Ma 馬德修, Western Illinois University (Biology — Botany)
Professor J. K. Wang 王九遠, University of Massachusetts (Mathematics)
Professor William M. Yen, University of Wisconsin (Physics)

Faculty of Social Science:

- Professor Chang Jen-hu 張鏡湖, University of Hawaii (Geography)

- Professor Alpha C. Chiang 蔣中一, University of Connecticut (Economics)
 Professor Robert Chin 陳郁立, Boston University (Psychology)
 Dr. Man Keung Ho, The University of Oklahoma (Social Work)
 Professor James C. Y. Shen 沈承怡, Boston University (Journalism)
 Professor Tsou Tang 鄒儻, University of Chicago (Government & Public Administration)
 Professor Yang Ching-kun 楊慶堃, University of Pittsburgh (Sociology)

Higher Degrees

Arts:

- Dr. Edward C. Chang, Albany State University (Education)
 Professor Chén Pán 陳槃, Academia Sinica, Taiwan (Chinese Language & Literature)
 Professor Cheng Chien 鄭騫, National Taiwan University (Chinese Language & Literature)
 Dr. Chiu Ling-yeong 趙令揚, University of Hong Kong (History)
 Professor Chü Wan-li 屈萬里, Academia Sinica, Taiwan (Chinese Language & Literature)
 Professor Li Fang-kuei 李方桂, Academia Sinica, Taiwan (Chinese Language & Literature)
 Professor K. C. Liu 劉廣京, University of California at Davis (History)
 Mr. Mou Tsung-san 牟宗三, National Taiwan University (Philosophy)
 Professor Joseph S. Wu 吳森, National Taiwan University (Philosophy)
 Professor Yu Ying-shih 余英時, Yale University (History)

Business Administration:

- Professor An-min Chung 鍾安民, Drexel University, Philadelphia (Business Administration)
 Professor Maurice Moonitz, University of California at Berkeley (Business Administration)

Science:

- Professor J. Aitchison, University of Hong Kong (Mathematics)
 Professor R. H. Bube, Stanford University (Electronics)
 Professor C. Y. Chan 陳照揚, The Florida State University (Mathematics)
 Professor C. C. Chen 陳其昌, National Taiwan University (Biology)
 Professor R. D. Cole, University of California at Berkeley (Biochemistry)
 Professor L. W. Davies, University of New South Wales (Electronics)
 Professor G. Eger, Technologie der Universität, West Germany (Biology)
 Dr. A. J. Ellis, University College of Swansea (Mathematics)
 Professor K. S. Fu, Purdue University, Indiana (Electronics)
 Professor C. S. Hoo 胡章成, University of Alberta (Mathematics)
 Professor C. T. Huang 黃啓鐸, University of Hong Kong (Biology)

- Professor I. Isaac, University College of Swansea (Biology)
Professor Frederick Kao, State University of New York (Biochemistry)
Professor Frank T. Koide, University of Hawaii (Electronics)
Dr. M. F. C. Ladd, University of Surrey (Chemistry)
Professor Y. T. Lee 李遠哲, University of California at Berkeley (Chemistry)
Professor J. Lewis, F.R.S., University Chemical Laboratory, Cambridge
(Chemistry)
Dr. Ming-chin Liu 劉欽明, Taiwan Sugar Research Institute (Biology)
Professor Tung-bin Lo 羅銅壁, National Taiwan University (Biochemistry)
Professor T. S. Ma 馬祖聖, City University of New York (Chemistry)
Professor P. S. Pershan, Harvard University (Electronics)
Dr. H. P. Rogosinski, University College of Swansea (Mathematics)
Professor A. C. Rose-Innes, University of Manchester Institute of Science and
Technology (Electronics)
Professor T. K. Ross, University of Manchester (Chemistry)
Professor Dr. Med. H. W. Schlipkötter, University of Düsseldorf, West Germany
(Biology)
Professor George Szeto, Bradley University, Illinois (Mathematics)
Professor B. Y. Tong 唐博賢, University of Western Ontario (Physics)
Dr. Y. M. Wong 黃炎明, University of Hong Kong (Mathematics)
Professor S. F. Yang 楊祥發, University of California at Davis (Biology)

Social Science:

- Professor Chang Sen-dou 章生道, University of Hawaii (Geography)
Professor Alpha C. Chiang 蔣中一, University of Connecticut (Economics)
Professor Anthony Y. C. Kao, Michigan State University (Economics)

Diploma in Education

- Mr. John Taam 譚清高, Education Department, Hong Kong (Practical Teaching)
Professor Cho-yeet To 杜祖貽, University of Michigan (Theory)

STAFF LIST

Faculty of Arts

Chinese Language and Literature

Professor

Jao, T. I. 饒宗頤
(*Chairman of the Board of Studies*)

Reader

Yu, K. C. 余光中, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MFA (*Iowa State*)

Senior Lecturer

Chow, Mrs. L. S. Lam 周林蓮仙, BA (*Natnl. Sun Yat Sen*);
MA, PhD (*HK*)

Lecturers

Chan, S. C. 陳勝長, BA, MA (*CUHK*)

Chan, S. T. 陳紹棠, Dip (*New Asia*); Dip (*New Asia Inst. of Adv.
Chinese Studies and Research*); MA (*CUHK*)

Chang, S. H. 張雙慶, BA, MA (*CUHK*)

Chou, S. N. 周遂寧, BS (*Nazareth College*); MA, PhD (*Calif.*)
(under International Asian Studies Programme)

Dang, S. L. 鄧仕樑, BA, MA (*CUHK*)

Ho, P. 何朋, Dip. (*Chung Chi*); Research Associate (*Kyoto*);
MA (*CUHK*)

Kwong, K. H. 鄺健行, Dip (*New Asia*); Dip (*New Asia Inst. of Adv.
Chinese Studies and Research*); PhD (*Athens*)

Lee, T. L. 李達良, BA, MA (*CUHK*)

Lee, Y. K. 李雲光, BA, MA, LittD (*Taiwan Normal*)

Leung, G. 梁佳蘿, BA (*Lingnan*); MA (*Br. Col.*); PhD (*Lond.*)

Mei, K. 梅廣, BA (*Tunghai*); MA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); PhD (*Harv.*)

Mei, Y. Y. 梅應運, BA (*Natnl. Central*)

Meng, C. M. 蒙傳銘, BA, MA (*Taiwan Normal*)

Sheung, C. H. 常宗豪, BA, MA (*CUHK*)

So, M. J. 蘇文擢, DipChineseLitt (*Wusih Coll. of Classical Chinese Studies*)

Wong, K. C. 黃繼持, BA, MA, DipEd (*HK*)

Wong, W. L. 黃維樑, BA (*CUHK*); MS (*Oklahoma State*);
PhD (*Ohio State*)

Young, Y. 楊勇, BA (*CUHK*); MA (*HK*)

Yuen, T. C. 阮廷卓, BA, MA, LittD (*Taiwan Normal*)

Assistant Lecturers

- Lo, S. M. 羅思美, JtDip (*Chung Chi*); MA (*Natnl. Taiwan Normal*)
 Poon, M. S. 潘銘榮, BA (*CUHK*); MLS (*Calif.*); Cert Adv St (Lib Sc)
 (*Chic.*)
 Yeung, C. K. 楊鍾基, BA (*CUHK*); MA (*Kyoto*)

Instructors

- Chan, W. S. 陳榮石, BA, MPhil (*CUHK*)
 Chang, Mrs. L. J. C. 張周利人, Grad (*Nanking*)
 Huang, K. H. 黃開華, Dip (*New Asia*); Dip (*New Asia Inst. of Adv.*
Chinese Studies & Research); MA (*CUHK*)
 Lee, Mrs. C. Y. T. 李徐芷儀, BA, MA (*CUHK*); MPhil (*Tor.*)
 Wang, C. J. 王俊儒, Dip (*New Asia*); Dip (*New Asia Inst. of Adv.*
Chinese Studies & Research); MA (*CUHK*)

English*Senior Lecturers*

- Deeney, J., BA, MA (*Gonzaga*); PhD (*Fordham*); CertChinLang (*Fujen*)
 Etherton, A. R. B., BA, MA, PhD (*Lond.*)
 Gannon, J. B., BA (*N.U.I.*); MA (*Col.*)
 (*Chairman of the Board of Studies*)

Lecturers

- Bennett, J. R., BA (*Col.*); MA (*Mich.*); PhD (*N.Y. State*)
 Blomfield, B. C., BA (*Cantab*); DipEd (*Leic.*); MA (*N'cle. U.K.*)
 Boozer, Miss J. B., BA (*Calif.*); MA (*N.Y.*)
 Chan, B. A. 陳肇基, BA (*Leeds*); CertEd, PhD (*Lond.*)
 Chang, Mrs. P. C. Feng 張馮寶中, BA (*Yenching*); MA (*HK*)
 Cheung, Y. S. 張日昇, BA, MA (*CUHK*); MA, PhD (*Calif.*)
 Dent-Young, J. N., MA (*Cantab*); BA, CertEd (*Lond.*)
 Fu, Mrs. G. S., BA (*Wellesley*); MA, PhD (*Mich.*)
 Ho, Miss L. 何少韻, BA (*HK*); MA (*E. Anglia*)
 Jordan, Mrs. P. A., MA (*Oxon.*)
 Luk, T. Y. T. 陸潤棠, BA (*CUHK*); MA (*York*); PhD (*Mich.*)
 O'Shea, D. J., BA (*Q'ld.*); DipGenLing, DipPhon (*Edin.*)
 Tay, W. S. 鄭樹森, BA (*Natnl. Chengchi*); PhD (*Calif.*)
 Wang, N. 王寧, BA (*St John's, Shanghai*); MA (*Louisiana State*)
 Yuan, H. H. 袁鶴翔, BA (*Soochow*); MA, PhD (*Occidental*)

Assistant Lecturers

- Chen, Miss J. J. 陳宙珍, BA (*Lady Brabourne Coll.*); MA (*Calc.*);
 DipEd (*HK*)

Frederichs, Mrs. J. M., BA (*Framingham State Coll.*); MA (*Texas*)
 Lau, Mrs. W. C. Lee 劉李慧珍, BA (*HK*); MA (*Calif.*)
 Lee, Miss R. S. K. 李秀鈞, BA, MA (*HK*)
 Pierson, H. D., BA (*Maryknoll*); BD, MA (*N.Y. State*)

Instructors

Godwin, C. D., MA (*Edin.*)
 Ortmeier, Mrs. C. R., BS (*Chic.*)

Fine Arts

Visiting Professor

Cheng, T. K. 鄭德坤, BA, MA (*Yenching*); MA (*Cantab*); PhD (*Harv.*)

Senior Lecturers

Liu, K. S. 劉國松, BA (*Taiwan Normal*)
 Watt, J. C. Y. 屈志仁, BA, MA (*Oxon.*)
 (*Chairman of the Board of Studies*)

Lecturers

†Cheng, Mrs. W. T. Huang 鄭黃文宗, BA (*Yenching*)
 Kao, Ms. M. C. 高美慶, BA (*CUHK*); MA (*New Mexico*); PhD (*Stan.*)

Assistant Lecturers

Lee, Y. W. 李潤桓, BA (*CUHK*); MPhil (*HK*)
 Li, J. T. K. 李東強, BA (*CUHK*); MA, MFA (*Iowa*)

Part-time Lecturers

Cheung, Y. 張義, BA (*Taiwan Normal*)
 Lee, F. W. 李福華, MFA (*Tokyo Natnl. Univ. of Arts*);
 Dip (*Staatliche Kunstakademie Düsseldorf*)
 Shaw, L. S. 蕭立聲
 Ting, Y. Y. 丁衍鏞, BA (*Nipon, Tokyo*)

Instructor

*Cheng, M. 鄭明, BA (*Taiwan Normal*)

French Studies

Administrative Chairman of the Committee on French, German, Italian & Japanese Studies

Chen, J. T. S. 陳佐舜, LLB, LicScPol&Econ (*Aurora*); DLitt (*Paris*)

† Honorary.

* Temporary.

Visiting Lecturer

Certain, P., Dip (*École Orient., Paris*); MA (*Sorbonne*)

German Studies

*Administrative Chairman of the Committee on
French, German, Italian & Japanese Studies*

Chen, J. T. S. 陳佐舜, LLB, LicScPol&Econ (*Aurora*); DLitt (*Paris*)

Visiting Lecturers

Hillenbrand, D. J., CertSoc (*Florence*); LicTheol (*Sto. Tomas, Manila*);

DrTheol (*Sto. Tomas, Manila*)

Nentwich, M., PhD (*Heidel.*)

Lecturer

Dethlefsen, D., PhD (*Philipps-Universität*)

History

Readers

Chuan, H. S. 全漢昇, BA (*Natnl. Peking*)

Wang, T. C. 王德昭, BA (*Natnl. Peking*); MA (*Harv.*)

Yen, K. W. 嚴耕望, (*Natnl. Wuhan*)

Senior Lecturers

Sun, K. T. 孫國棟, BA (*Natnl. Chengchi*); Dip (*New Asia Inst. of Adv.
Chinese Studies and Research*); PhD (*HK*)

(*Chairman of the Board of Studies*)

Wang, E. M. 王爾敏, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan Normal*)

Lecturers

Faure, D. W., BA (*HK*); PhD (*Prin.*)

Hsu, K. S. 許冠三, BA, MA (*Natnl. Northeastern*)

Lee, T. H. C. 李弘祺, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); PhD (*Yale*)

Lin, S. C. 林壽晉, Graduate (*Yenching*)

Lo, C. C. 羅球慶, MA (*New Asia Inst. of Adv. Chinese Studies and
Research*); MA (*Harv.*)

Lu, Y. T. 盧耀東, BA, PhD (*Natnl. Taiwan*)

Ng, Mrs. N. H. Lun 吳倫霓霞, BA, DipEd, MA (*HK*); PhD (*Minn.*)

So, H. B. 蘇慶彬, Dip (*New Asia*); Dip (*New Asia Inst. of Adv. Chinese
Studies and Research*); MA (*CUHK*)

Tam, Y. H. 譚汝謙, Dip (*New Asia*); MA (*Indiana*); AM, PhD (*Prin.*)

Assistant Lecturers

Kwok, E. S. T. 郭少棠, BA (*CUHK*); MA (*Calif.*)

Kwong, L. 鄺兆江, BA (CUHK); MA (Tor.)
 Wong, Y. T. 王玉棠, BA, DipEd (CUHK); MA (HK)

Japanese Studies

Administrative Chairman of the Committee on French, German, Italian & Japanese Studies

Chen, J. T. S. 陳佐舜, LLB, LicScPol&Econ (*Aurora*); DLitt (*Paris*)

Reader

Chen, C. H. 陳荆和, BA, LittD (*Keio*)

Visiting Lecturer

Tsuji, N. 辻伸久, BA (*Keio*); MA (*C'nell*)

Assistant Lecturer

Yue, K. C. 余均灼, BA, DipEd (CUHK); BA (*Tokyo U. of Foreign
 Studies*)

Part-time Lecturers

Chuang, Mrs. C. H. T. 莊蔡翠花, Dip (*Tokyo Sei-Toku Junior Coll*);
 Dip Japanese Lang. Teaching (*Ministry of Ed., Japan & Inst. of Japan-
 ese Lang. Ed.*)

Ishii, Mrs. Chieko, BA (*Miyagi Gakuin Women's Coll.*)

Music

Senior Lecturer

Gwilt, D., B.Mus. (*Cantab*)
 (*Chairman of the Board of Studies*)

Lecturers

*Chen, L. P. T. 陳蕾士, BA (*Yenching*)
 (*Acting Director of Archives of Chinese Music*)

Cheung, S. B. 張世彬, Dip (*New Asia*); BA (CUHK); Dip (*New Asia
 Inst. of Adv. Chinese Studies and Research*); MA (HK)

Ryker, H. C., BA (*Calif.*); MM, PhD (*Wash.*)

Assistant Lecturers

Law, D. P. L. 羅炳良, BA (CUHK); MMus (*Northwestern*)

MacDonald, H. R. N., BMus, MLitt (*Edin.*)

* Temporary.

Piano Instructor

King, Miss T. K. 金天德, Dip (*HK Mus. Inst.*); BM (*Oberlin*);
MM (*Texas*)

Philosophy

Senior Lecturers

Lao, Y. W. 勞榮煒, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*)
Liu, S. H. 劉述先, BA, MA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); PhD (*S. Ill.*)

Lecturers

Allinson, R. E., AB (*S. Ill.*); PhD (*Texas*)
Chen, T. 陳特, Dip (*Chu Hai*); Dip (*New Asia Inst. of Adv. Chinese
Studies and Research*); PhD (*S. Ill.*)
(*Administrative Chairman of the Board of Studies*)
Fok, T. H. 霍韜晦, Dip (*New Asia Inst. of Adv. Chinese Studies and
Research*); Cert (*Otani, Japan*)
Ho, H. H. 何秀煌, BA, MA, (*Natnl. Taiwan*); PhD (*Mich.*)
Lee, T. M. 李天命, BA, MA (*CUHK*); PhD (*Chic.*)
Li, T. 李杜, Dip (*New Asia*); Dip (*New Asia Inst. of Adv. Chinese
Studies and Research*); MA (*CUHK*); PhD (*S. Ill.*)
Liu, C. Y. 劉昌元, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MA, PhD (*S. Ill.*)
Tong, D. C. 唐端甫, Dip (*New Asia*); Dip (*New Asia Inst. of Adv.
Chinese Studies and Research*); MA (*CUHK*)
Wong, Y. 王焜, BA, MA, PhD (*HK*)

Physical Education

Chairman of the Committee on Physical Education

Cheng, T. C. 鄭棟材, OBE; BA (*HK*); MA, DipEd (*Lond.*)

Directors

Lee, A. S. L. 李小洛, BA (*Lingnan*); MS (*Springfield*)
— Chung Chi College
Ng, S. K. 吳思儉, BEd (*Taiwan Normal*) — New Asia College
Poon, J. 潘克廉, BBA (*Armstrong*); MSc (*Springfield*) — United College

Instructors

Chan, Y. M. 陳耀武, DipPhyEd (*Taiwan Phy.Ed.Coll.*)
Fung, Miss M. L. 馮瑪利, CertEd (*Chelsea Coll.*); BEd (*Sussex*)
Hon, Miss K. Y. 韓桂瑜, Dip (*Wah Nam Normal*);
CertPhyEd (*Idraetshojskølnrn I Sonderberg & Paul-Petterson's Inst.*)
Kwok, Y. W. 郭源華, BPhyEd (*Natnl. Taiwan Normal*)

Lee, Y. C. 李餘川, BPhyEd (*Taiwan Normal*)
 Lo, M. H. 羅茂卿, BEd (*Taiwan Normal*)
 Lo, T. K. 盧德溪, BEd (*Taiwan Normal*)
 Lui, Mrs. L. C. Chan 雷陳麗子, BPhyEd (*Taiwan Normal*)
 Tsong, Miss B. C. 曾碧珠, BPhyEd (*Natnl. Taiwan Normal*)
 Wong, J. 黃靖, BPhyEd (*Natnl. Taiwan Normal*)

Religion

Senior Lecturers

Clasper, P., AB (*Taylor*); BD (*S. Baptist Theol. Sem.*);
 STM, ThD (*U.T.S.*)
 Shen, P. 沈宣仁, BA (*Philippine Christ. Coll.*); MA (*Oberlin*);
 BD, PhD (*Chic.*)

Lecturers

Chow, Rev. D. T. W. 周天和, Dip. (*Lok Yu Sem.*); BD (*Gordon*);
 ThM (*Pitt. Theol. Sem.*)
 Deutsch, R. R., ThD (*Basel*)
 (*Administrative Chairman of the Board of Studies*)
 Ng, L. M. 吳利明, BA (*Internat. Christian, Tokyo*);
 BD, ThM, ThD (*Prin. Theol. Sem.*)
 Olley, J. W., BSc, PhD (*Syd.*); BD (*Melb.*)
 Pan, J. Y. K. 潘應求, BTh (*Trinity, Singapore*); DipDiv (*Melb. Div. Coll.*);
 BD (*Lond.*); PhD (*Edin.*)

Assistant Lecturers

Anderson, Jr., J. D., BA (*Stan.*); CTS, MA (*Pacific School of Religion*)
 Chan, Rev. A. C. C. 陳佐才, Dip. (*Chung Chi*); Licentiate (*Union Theol.*
Coll.); MDiv (*Church Pacific Div. Sch.*)
 Kwong, Rev. P. K. K. 鄺廣傑, Dip (*Chung Chi*); BD (*Kenyon*);
 MTh (*Colgate-Roch.*)
 Tsui, B. P. M. 徐佩明, AB (*Ateneo, Manila*); MDiv (*St. M.*)

Part-time Lecturer

Shields, Rev. B. J., BA (*N.U.I.*); Licentia Philosophia (*Jesuit Fac. of Phil.*);
 Sacrae Theologiae Licentia (*Jesuit Fac. of Theology*); Licentia Sacra
 Scripture (*Pontifical Biblical Inst.*)

Research Associate

Smith, Rev. C. T., AB (*De Pauw*); BD (*Union Theol. Sem.*)

Translation

Senior Lecturer

Sun, P. S. Y. 孫述宇, Dip (*New Asia*); MA, PhD (*Yale*)

Lecturers

Fung, Mrs. S. J. 馮金聖華, JtDip (*Chung Chi*); MA (*Wash.*)
Yao, P. C. 姚柏春, BA (*HK*)

Assistant Lecturer

Mok, Miss R. W. Y. 莫詠賢, BA, MPhil (*HK*)

Faculty of Business Administration

Accounting and Finance

Senior Lecturers

Chung, Y. T. 鍾汝滔, BCom (*Edin.*); MBA, DBA (*Indiana*); FCA
(*Convener of the Committee on Accounting and Finance*)
Fu, P. 傅元國, Dip (*Chung Chi*); MS (*Brigham Young*); PhD (*Ill.*)

Lecturers

Au Yeung, P. K. 歐陽柏權, BA (*HK*); ACCA; AMBIM; AHKSA; FSCA
Barton, S. M., BSc (*Conn.*); MBA, PhD (*Nebraska*); LLB (*A.N.U.*)
Hsu, D. L. 許丹林, JtDip (*Chung Chi*); MS (*San Diego State*)
Shih, E. Y. C. 史怡中, BA (*Taiwan Normal*); MA (*Ohio*);
MA (*Ohio State*); PhD (*S. Ill.*)
Sun, Miss N. 孫南, MBA (*Mich.*)
Wong, K. A. 王啓安, BCom, MCom (*CUHK*); PhD (*Liv.*)

Assistant Lecturers

Chan, Y. S. 陳玉樹, BBA (*CUHK*); MBA (*Calif.*)
Tai, B. Y. K. 戴玉光, BS, MS (*Ill. State*); AICPA
Tai, L. S. T. 戴兆庭, BS (*Ill. State*); MBA (*Indiana*)
Tang, T. W. 鄧威, BBA (*Hawaii*); MBA (*Calif.*)
Wong, T. C. H. 黃正虹, BA (*E. Wash. State Coll.*); MAS (*Ill.*)

General Business Management and Personnel Management

Senior Lecturer

Chang, C. M. 張健民, LLB (*Natnl. Tsing Hua*); MA, MS (*Wyoming*)
(*Convener of the Committee on General Business
Management and Personnel Management*)

Lecturers

Cheng, J. L. C. 鄭立昭, BS (*Wis.*); PhD (*Mich.*)
Deng, T. P. 鄧東濱, BA (*Soochow*); MEd (*Syd.*)
Fang, C. H. 方展雄, LLB (*Natnl. Taiwan*); BA, MA (*S. Carolina*);
Radio & TV Cert (R.C.A.); CertProdnMan (*Stan.*)

Luk, C. C. 陸家駒, BA (*Natnl. Tsing Hua*); MBA (*N.Y.*); CertEd (*HK*)
 Nyaw, M. K. 饒美蛟, BSSc (*CUHK*); MA (*Vanderbilt*); MBA (*Br. Col.*)
 Sun, S. D. 孫世篤, Dip (*Ordnance Engineering Coll., China*);
 Dip (*Ordnance Sch., USA*); MBA (*Syr.*)
 Tuan, C. 段樵, BS (*Provincial Chung Hsing*); MS, PhD (*Ohio State*)

Assistant Lecturers

Chan, C. I. 陳繼揚, BBA (*CUHK*); MBA (*Br. Col.*)
 Cheung, V. C. L. 張澤霖, BCom, MBA (*McG.*)

Marketing and International Business

Professor

Sutu, H. 司徒新, BA (*Yenching*); MBA, PhD (*Penn.*)

Senior Lecturer

Mun, K. C. 閔建蜀, MA, PhD (*Freib.*)
 (*Convener of the Committee on Marketing & International Business*)

Lecturers

Chong, L. E. 鍾臨英, BCom (*Nan.*); MBA (*Hawaii*); Dip (*Internat. Trade Centre, Geneva*); Cert (*ICAME, Stan.*)
 Lee, K. H. 李金漢, BCom, MCom (*CUHK*); PhD (*Northwestern*)
 Murray, H., BA, MA (*Liv.*)
 Tam, K. C. 譚國治, BA (*Internat. Christian, Tokyo*);
 MBA, PhD (*Georgia*)

Assistant Lecturers

Chan, T. S. 陳增聲, BBA, MBA (*Wis.*)
 Ho, Miss S. C. 何淑貞, BBA (*CUHK*); MBA (*Indiana*)
 Shih, T. L. 施達郎, LLB, LLM (*Natnl. Chengchi*); MBA (*San Francisco*)
 Yau, H. M. 游漢明, BBA, MBA (*CUHK*)

Faculty of Science

Biochemistry

Professor

Ma, L. 馬臨, BSc (*W. China Union*); PhD (*Leeds*)
 (*Chairman of the Board of Studies*)

Senior Lecturer

Kong, Y. C. 江潤祥, BSc (*Natnl. Sun Yat Sen*); PhD (*Brussels*)

Lecturers

- Choy, Y. M. 蔡棉, BSc (HK); MSc (Simon Fraser); PhD (Br. Col.)
Ho, W. K. K. 何國強, AB, PhD (Calif.)
Lee, C. Y. 李卓予, BSc, MSc, PhD (Br. Col.)
Tsang, D. S. C. 曾守焯, BSc, PhD (McG.)
Tso, W. W. 曹宏威, BSc (CUHK); MSc (Miami); PhD (Wis.)
Yeung H. W. 楊顯榮, BSc (CUHK); BScSp, MSc (HK); PhD (Tor.)

Honorary Research Fellows

- Chan, T. L. 陳天樂, BSc, BScSp (HK); PhD (John Hopkins)
Ko, D. S. H. 高世衡, BSc (Lond.); PhD (Chic.)

Biology

Professor

- Thrower, L. B., OBE; MSc, PhD (Melb.); FLS; JP
(Chairman of the Board of Studies)

Reader

- Chang, S. T. 張樹庭, BSc (Natnl. Taiwan); MS, PhD (Wis.)

Senior Lecturers

- Chao, C. Y. 趙傳纓, BSc (Shanghai); MSc (Natnl. Taiwan); PhD (Ill.)
Mark, K. K. 麥繼強, Dip (Baptist); MA (Calif.); PhD (Oregon)

Lecturers

- Bau, Y. S. 鮑運生, BSc (Natnl. Taiwan); MSc, PhD (Wis.)
Chan, K. Y. 陳廣渝, BSc (CUHK); MSc, PhD (Conn.)
Chang, W. W. K. 張偉權, BSc, BScSp, PhD (HK)
Chiu, K. W. 趙錦威, BSc, BScSp, PhD (HK)
Dhillon, Mrs. E. K. S. Lim 狄林光嫻, BSc, DipEd (HK); PhD (Hawaii)
Ooi, E. C. 黃榮春, BS (Taiwan); MS (Sask.); PhD (Tor.)
Tseng, W. Y. 曾文陽, BS (Natnl. Taiwan); MS (Guam); Cert Marine Biol, PhD (Tokyo); Cert Marine Biol (Copenhagen); Cert Biol Oceanogr. (Hawaii)
Wong, M. H. 黃銘洪, BSc (CUHK); MSc, PhD (Durh.)
Woo, N. Y. S. 胡應劭, BSc, PhD (HK)
Yung, K. H. 容拱興, Dip (Chung Chi); MS, PhD (Calif.)

Chemistry

Reader

- Chang, H. M. 張焜謀, BSc (Shanghai); MSc, PhD (Iowa State)
(Chairman of the Board of Studies)

Senior Lecturers

Li, W. K. 李偉基, BS (*Ill.*); MS, PhD (*Mich.*)

Mak, T. C. W. 麥松威, BSc, PhD (*Br. Col.*)

So, S. P. 蘇叔平, BSc, BScSp (*HK*); PhD (*McM.*); CChem; FRIC; MCIC

Lecturers

Chan, T. L. 陳子樂, BSc (*St. F.X.*); MSc (*Missouri*); PhD (*Tulane*)

Chen, D. T. Y. 陳道達, BE (*Chekiang*); MSc, PhD (*Ott.*)

Chi, H. 齊修, BSc (*Tokyo*); DSc (*Tokyo Educn.*)

Hon, P. K. 韓炳基, PhD (*Ill.*)

Hui, K. Y. 許均如, BSc (*Natnl. Sun Yat Sen*); BScSp, PhD (*HK*)

Lam, C. N. 林才能, BScSp, MSc (*HK*); PhD (*S'ton.*)

Lau, Ms. O. W. 柳愛華, BSc, PhD (*HK*); MSc (*Lond.*)

Lay, W. P. 雷和博, BA, MSc (*Br. Col.*); PhD (*Brist.*)

Luh, T. Y. 陸天堯, BSc (*Natnl. Taiwan*); PhD (*Chic.*)

Ma, J. C. N. 馬健南, BSc (*E. China Normal*); DSc (*Stras.*)

Mak, D. S. H. 麥紹鴻, BSc (*McG.*); MSc, PhD (*Br. Col.*)

Wong, K. H. 黃金倅, BSc (*CUHK*); PhD (*N.Y. State*)

Computer Science*Professor*

Loh, S. C. 樂秀章, BSc, PhD (*Leeds*)

(*Chairman of the Board of Studies*)

Lecturers

Ching, S. F. 程誠發, BS (*Calif.*); PhD (*Missouri*)

Hu, S. Y. C. 胡運驥, BSCE, MBA, PhD (*Ohio*)

Hung, H. S. 孔慶琛, BS (*Stan.*); MS (*Ill.*); MS, PhD (*Wis.*)

Tung, D. S. L. 董樹能, BS (*Oregon State*); MBA (*Sask.*); Cert Operations
Planning & Control (*H.K.*)

Assistant Lecturers

Cheng, C. P. 鄭志培, BScSp, MSc (*Lond.*); MSc (*St. And.*)

*Kong, L. 江鑾, BSc (*Lond.*)

Electronics*Professor*

Chen, C. F. 陳之藩, BS (*Natnl. Peiyang*); MS (*Penn.*); PhD (*Cantab*)

(*Chairman of the Board of Studies*)

* Temporary.

Senior Lecturers

Lam, Y. W. 林逸華, BSc (*Lond.*); MSc (*Birm.*); PhD (*Manc.*); MIEE;
FIP

Lee, K. F. 李啓方, BSc, MSc (*Qu.*); PhD (*C'nell*); SenMIEEE

Lecturers

Chan, C. K. 陳澤權, BSc (Eng.) (*HK*); MSc, Dip, PhD (*Univ. Coll. Lond.*)

Chang, C. C. 張樹成, MSc, PhD (*Manc.*)

Choy, T. T. C. 蔡德祥, BSc, BE (*Syd.*); MTech (*NSW*); MIEE

Dahele, J. S., Grad.IERE (*Harlow Tech. Coll.*); DipMicrowavePhys (*Sur.*);
CEng; MIERE, MIEE

Kwok, H. H. L. 郭漢利, BSc (*Calif.*); MS, PhD (*Stan.*)

Lee, J. G. N. 李冠南, BSc, BE (*Syd.*); MEngSc (*N.S.W.*)

Liao, Y. 廖約克, BSc (*Caltech.*); MA, PhD (*Harv.*)

Poon, R. K. L. 潘家禮, BSc, MSc, DSc (*M.I.T.*)

Tsui, H. T. 徐孔達, BSc (*HK*); MSc (*Manc.*); PhD (*Birm.*)

Yeung, K. S. 楊啓誠, BSc(Eng.) (*HK*); DipIng (*Karlsruhe*)

Mathematics*Professor*

Wu, T. S. 吳達森, BSc (*Natnl. Taiwan*); PhD (*Tulane*)
(*Chairman of the Board of Studies*)

Senior Lecturers

Chan, N. N. 陳乃五, BSc (*Natnl. Peking*); PhD (*Liv.*); FSS

Chao, Mrs. C. H. Yong 曹熊知行, BEng (*Natnl. S.W. Assoc.*);
DIC, PhD (*Lond.*)

Ng, K. F. 吳恭孚, DipMath (*Chu Hai*); MSc, PhD, DSc (*Wales*)

Tsou, S. T. 周紹棠, BSc (*Natnl. Sun Yat Sen*); PhD (*Liv.*)

Turner-Smith, R. F., BSc (*Birm.*); PhD (*Lond.*)

Wong, Y. C. 黃友川, BSc (*Natnl. Sun Yat Sen*); MSc, PhD (*Wales*)

Lecturers

Chan, W. L. 陳埗良, BSc (*HK*); MSc (*W. Ontario*); PhD (*Toledo*)

Chang, C. J. 張清如, BSc (*Peiping Normal*); MA (*Calif.*)

Chow, H. L. 周慶麟, JtDip (*Chung Chi*); MS (*N.Y.*); PhD (*Liv.*)

Chu, M. L. 朱明綸, BSc (*Chungking*)

Lee, S. Y. 李錫欽, BSc (*CUHK*); MA, MSc, PhD (*Calif.*)

Lo, Mrs. T. N. Kuo 羅郭子南, BS (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MS, PhD (*Chic.*)

Shum, K. P. 岑嘉評, Dip (*Baptist*); MSc (*Leeds*); PhD (*Alta.*)

Tam, P. K. 譚炳均, BSc (*HK*); PhD (*Br. Col.*)

Tse, L. O. 謝蘭安, BSc (*Natnl. Sun Yat Sen*)

Wang, Miss H. Y. 王興榮, BSc (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MSc (*Texas Tech. Coll.*)
 Wong, B. 王彬, BA (*Calif.*); PhD (*Prin.*)
 Yip, K. W. 葉繼榮, BSc (*Natnl. Sun Yat Sen*); MSc (*N'cle U.K.*)

Instructors

*Cheng, H. W. 鄭漢榮, BSc, MPhil (*CUHK*)
 *Leung, C. M. 梁志明, BSc (*CUHK*); MA (*Br. Col.*); MSc (*McM.*)

Physics

Professor

Hsu, B. S. 徐培深, BSc, PhD (*Manc.*); FIP; FIOF
 (*Chairman of the Board of Studies*)

Reader

Chan, Y. W. 陳耀華, BS, MS (*Lingnan*); PhD (*Calif.*)

Senior Lecturers

Chen, F. C. 陳方正, BA (*Harv.*); MA, PhD (*Brandeis*)
 Chuang, L. S. 莊聯陞, BSc (*Natnl. Taiwan Normal*); DSc (*Tokyo*); FIP
 Ho, H. H. 何顯雄, PhD (*S'ton*)

Lecturers

Chik, K. P. 戚建邨, BSc (*HK*); DrRerNat (*T.H. Stuttgart*)
 Choy, C. L. 蔡忠龍, BSc, BScSp (*HK*); PhD (*Rensselaer*)
 Feng, S. Y. 馮士煜, SM, PhD (*Harv.*)
 Fung, Y. T. 馮潤榮, AB, MA, PhD (*Calif.*)
 Ho, W. C. 何永銓, MSc, DrTechn (*T.H. Vienna*)
 Lai, H. M. 賴漢明, BSc (*CUHK*); PhD (*Dartmouth*)
 Lau, M. H. S. 劉漢生, BScSp (*HK*); DipAdvStSc, PhD (*Manc.*)
 Lee, Y. Y. 李海, BSc (*Br. Col.*); MSc, PhD (*Tor.*)
 Leung, A. F. 梁輝明, BA, MS, PhD (*Calif.*)
 Wong, T. C. 黃德昭, BSc (*HK*); MSc (*Chic.*); PhD (*Oxon*)
 Young, K. 楊綱凱, BS, PhD (*Caltech.*)

Assistant Lecturer

Leung, W. P. 梁榮斌, BSc (*CUHK*); MSc (*Akron*); MSc (*Stan.*)

Faculty of Social Science

Anthropology

Senior Lecturer

Chiao, C. 喬健, BA, MA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); PhD (*C'nell.*)

* Temporary.

Lecturers

Hsieh, J. 謝劍, BA, MA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); PhD (*Pitt.*)
Wang, S. H. 王崧興, BA (*Taiwan*); MA, PhD (*Tokyo*)

Visiting Lecturer

Strauch, Miss J. V., AB (*Redlands*); MA, PhD (*Stan.*)

Economics

Professor

Hsing, M. H. 邢慕寰, BA (*Natnl. Central*)

Senior Lecturers

Cheng, T. Y. 鄭東榮, LLB, MA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); PhD (*Köln*)
Hu, H. S. 胡孝繩, BA (*Amoy*); MA, GPED (*Vanderbilt*)
Lin, T. B. 林聰標, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); Dip-Volkswirt, PhD (*Freib.*)
(*Chairman of the Board of Studies*)

Lecturers

Hsueh, T. T. 薛天棟, BA, MA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); PhD (*Colorado*)
Kueh, Y. Y. 郭益耀, JtDip (*New Asia*); DipRerPol, DrRerPol (*Marburg*)
Liu, P. W. 廖柏偉, BA (*Prin.*); PhD (*Stan.*)
McClellan, J. G., AB (*Prin.*); MA (*Wis.*); LScPol (*Geneva*)
Mok, O. 莫凱, Dip (*Chung Chi*); MA, PhD (*Mich. State*)
Radhu, G. M., BA, MA (*Karachi*); MA, PhD (*Penn.*)
Wu, C. H. 伍鎮雄, BA (*Natnl. Chengchi*); MA (*Calif.*)
Yui, K. T. 余國燾, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MA (*Natnl. Chengchi*);
MSc (*Cantab*)

Assistant Lecturers

Ho, Y. P. 賀賢平, BSSc, MPhil (*CUHK*)
Shea, K. L. 余冠淋, BSocSc (*HK*); MA (*Wash.*)
Sung, Y. W. 宋恩榮, BSocSc (*HK*)
Wong, R. Y. C. 王于漸, BA, MA (*Chic.*)

Geography

Professor

Chen, C. S. 陳正祥, BSc (*Natnl. Central*); DSc (*Tohoku*)

Senior Lecturer

Liang, C. S. 梁蘄善, BSc (*Natnl. Sun Yat Sen*); MA (*Natnl. Chekiang*);
MA (*Calif.*); PhD (*Lond.*); FRGS

Lecturers

- Fong, Mrs. M. K. Lee 方李慕坤, BA, DipEd (HK); MA (Wis.)
 Leung, Y. 梁怡, BSSc (CUHK); MA, MS, PhD (Colorado)
 Ng, N. Y. T. 吳仁德, BA (HK); MA (Minn.)
 Tam, S. W. 譚世榮, BA (HK); PhD (McG.)
 Wong, K. Y. 黃鈞堯, BA (HK); MA, PhD (Melb.)
 (*Administrative Chairman of the Board of Studies*)

Assistant Lecturers

- Cheung, H. Y. 張學裕, BSSc (CUHK); MA (Minn.)
 Lam, K. C. 林健枝, BA, MPhil (HK)

Government and Public Administration*Professor*

- Hsueh, S. S. 薛壽生, BA (Yenching); MA, Doc ès Sc Pol (Geneva);
 Chevalier (Knighthood) de l'Ordre National du Mérite
 (*Chairman of the Board of Studies*)

Lecturers

- Chang, C. Y. 鄭赤琰, BA (Nanyang); MA (W. Ont.); PhD (N.Y. State)
 (under the International Asian Studies Programme)
 Kanesalingam, V., BSc, MSc, PhD (Lond.)
 Kuan, H. C. 關信基, LLB (Chengchi); MA (F.U. Berlin); PhD (Munich)
 Lee, P. N. S. 李南雄, BA (Natnl. Taiwan); MA (Indiana); PhD (Chic.)
 Liao, K. S. 廖光生, BA (Natnl. Taiwan); MA (Utah State); PhD (Mich.)
 Nthenda, L. L., BSc (Lond.); PhD (Oxon.)
 Wong, A. W. F. 黃宏發, BA (HK); MPA (Syr.)

Assistant Lecturers

- Cheng, J. Y. S. 鄭宇碩, BSSc (HK); BA (Well.)
 Wong, K. H. 黃鉅鴻, BA, MA (Internat. Christian, Tokyo)

Graduate Fellow

- Grueneberg, Miss S. A., BA (Calif.)

Journalism and Communication*Professor*

- Yu, T. L. M. 余也魯, BA (Natnl. Chengchi); MA (Stan.)
 (*Chairman of the Board of Studies*)

Aw Boon Haw Professor

- Schramm, W., AM (Marietta); PhD (Harv.); LittD (Iowa)

Lecturers

- †Chu, L. 朱立, MA (*S. Ill.*)
†Teng, A. 鄧義持, BA (*Natnl. Hunan*)
Wei, M. T. K. 魏大公, BJ, MA, PhD (*Missouri*)

Assistant Lecturers

- Chang, T. S. 張全聲, BA (*Natnl. Chengchi*); MA (*Missouri*)
Huang-fu, A. H. W. 皇甫河旺, BA, MA (*Natnl. Chengchi*);
MSJ (*W. Virginia*)
Wong, J. W. C. 黃維忠, BSSc (*CUHK*); MA (*Missouri*)

Part-time Lecturers

- Leung, T. W. 梁天偉, BSSc (*CUHK*); MA (*Wis.*); CertTV (*Calif.*)
Poon, C. L. 潘振良, BA (*Natnl. Chengchi*); Dip (*Internat. Inst. for
Journalism, West-Berlin*)
Yuan, Mrs. S., BA (*Occidental*)

Psychology

Lecturers

- Bond, M., BA (*Tor.*); PhD (*Stan.*)
Chau, Mrs. T. P. S. Ting 周丁浦生, BS (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MSE, PhD (*Wis.*)
(*Head of Section*)
Cheung, Miss F. M. C. 張妙清, BA (*Calif.*); PhD (*Minn.*)
Kong, K. L. 江景良, BSocSc (*HK*); MSc, PhD (*Wis.*)

Social Work

Professor

- Jones, J. F., BA (*N.U.I.*); NSW (*Mich.*); MAPA, PhD (*Minn.*)
(*Chairman of the Board of Studies*)

Senior Lecturers

- Ho, H. 何輝維, Dip (*Chung Chi*); MSW (*Chic.*)
Ho, K. F. 何錦輝, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); DipSocSt (*HK*);
MSW, DSW (*Col.*)

Lecturers

- Chan, D. F. K. 陳福堃, BSc (*HK*); MSW (*Fordham*)
Ko, Mrs. E. B. C. Li 高李碧聰, BA (*HK*); CertSocSc&Adm (*Lond.*);
DipSocWelfPol (*Inst. Soc. Stud., The Hague*); BSW, MSW (*Tor.*)

† Honorary.

Lee, T. S. 李添瑞, Dip (*Sing.*); MA (*Essex*)

Ng, Miss A. M. C. 吳夢珍, CertSocSt (*HK*); BA, BSW, MSW (*Br. Col.*)

Assistant Lecturers

*Chow, W. S. 周永新, BA, DipSoSt (*HK*); MA (*Econ.*) (*Manc.*)

Mok, B. H. 莫邦豪, BSSc (*CUHK*); MSW (*Hawaii*)

Field Instructors

Chau, Mrs. B. Lo 鄒羅瑞華, BA, DipSocSt (*HK*)

Lam, Miss M. C. 林孟秋, BSSc (*CUHK*); MSW (*Minn.*)

Part-time Field Instructors

Grewal, Mrs. S. P., BA (*Tor.*); MSW (*Wilfred Laurier*)

Ku, Miss K. Y. K. 古媽琪, BSocSc (*HK*); MSc (*Leeds*)

Leung, Mrs. M. 梁香桂馨, Dip (*Baptist*); DipSocSt (*Wales*)

Sociology

Senior Lecturers

King, A. Y. C. 金耀基, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MA (*Natnl. Chengchi*);
MA, PhD (*Pitt.*)

(*Chairman of the Board of Studies*)

Lee, R. P. L. 李沛良, BSSc (*CUHK*); PhD (*Pitt.*)

Wong, F. M. 黃暉明, BA (*Redlands*); MA, PhD (*Calif.*)

Wong, S. L. 黃壽林, BA (*Lingnan*); MA (*S. Calif.*)

Lecturers

Chan, Y. K. 陳膺強, BSSc (*CUHK*); DU (*Bordeaux*)

Ho, Mrs. T. H. Tung 何修德馨, BA (*Natnl. S. W. Assoc.*); MA (*Mich.*);
MSW (*Smith*)

Lau, S. K. 劉兆佳, BSocSc (*HK*); PhD (*Minn.*)

Liang, C. K. 梁作樂, BA (*Natnl. Sun Yat Sen*); PhD (*Pitt.*)

Ng, P. 吳白澂, BSSc (*CUHK*); PhD (*Harv.*)

Assistant Lecturers

Cheung, T. S. 張得勝, BSSc (*CUHK*); MA (*N.Y. State*)

Kwong, P. C. K. 鄺振權, BS, MA (*Calif.*)

Lau, C. C. 劉創楚, BSSc (*CUHK*); MA (*Pitt.*)

Siu, Miss H. F. H. 蕭鳳霞, BA (*Carleton Coll.*); MA (*Stan.*)

Tang, L. W. S. 鄧龍威, BSSc (*CUHK*); MA (*Chic.*)

* Temporary.

Lingnan Institute of Business Administration

Reader

Espy, J. L., BS (*Georgia Inst. of Tech.*); SM (*M.I.T.*); DBA (*Harv.*)
(*Acting Director*)

Visiting Associate Professor

Warnock, C. F., BSEE (*Flor.*); MS, DBA (*Flor. State*)

Senior Lecturers

Li, L. 李傑, BA (*Natnl. Central*); MA (*Oregon*); MBA (*Mich.*)
(*Acting Associate Director*)

Steilen, C. F., BS, MBA (*Calif. State*); DBA (*Oregon*)

Visiting Lecturers

Day, J. J. Jr., BS (*Holy Cross*); MBA (*Penn.*)

Lau, H. K. 劉漢根, BEng, MEng (*McG.*); PhD (*Tor.*)

Three-year Part-time MBA Degree Programme

Director

Sutu, H. 司徒新, BA (*Yenching*); MBA, PhD (*Penn.*)

Assistant to Director

McGuire, P. T., BA (*Sacred Heart Coll.*); BD, MRE (*Maryknoll, N.Y.*)

Visiting Lecturer

Long, W. A., BBA, MBA (*Hawaii*)

School of Education

Director

Cheng, T. C. 鄭棟材, OBE; BA (*HK*); MA, DipEd (*Lond.*)

Visiting Associate Professor

Leong, C. K. 梁子勤, BA, MA(Ed) (*HK*); DipEdPsych, Cert Diagnostic
Testing & Remedial Teaching (*Q'ld*); PhD (*Alta.*)

Lecturers

Chan, B. Y. 陳若敏, BA (*Houghton*); MEd, EdD (*N.Y. State*)

Cheng, S. C. 鄭肇禎, BA (*HK*); AIE (*Lond.*); MA (*McG.*); PhD (*Pitt.*)

Cheng, W. Y. N. 鄭旭寧, BA, DipEd, MA (*HK*)

Heyworth, R., BSc, MSc (*Well.*); DipTeaching (*Christchurch Teachers'
Coll.*); DipEd (*Cant.*)

Hinton, A., BA, CertEd (*Brist.*)
 Lew, W. J. F. 呂俊甫, MS, PhD (*S. Ill.*)
 Luk, B. H. K. 陸鴻基, BA (*CUHK*); MA, MS, PhD (*Indiana*)
 Pong, T. S. 龐德新, BA, DipEd, PhD (*HK*)
 Siu, P. K. 蕭炳基, MS (Ed), PhD (*Fordham*)
 Yam, L. P. K. 任伯江, MSc (Ed & Speech) (*Wis.*); PD (Communication Arts & Theatre), EdD (*Col.*)
 Yau, Mrs. B. L. L. 游黎麗玲, BA, DipEd, MA (Ed) (*HK*); MEd (*Brist.*)

Assistant Lecturer

Lo, L. F. 盧林發, BSc (*Wash.*); MSc (*Seattle Pacific*); MEd (*Nevada*)

Part-time Lecturers

Kwok, C. L. 郭樵亮, Dip (Art & Design) (*Ravensbourne*);
 Cert (*Northcote*)
 Liu, Y. W. 廖煜華, BSc, CertEd (*HK*); AIE (*Lond.*)

Administrative Assistant

Hsia, Y. S. 夏仁山, BA (*CUHK*)

Department of Extramural Studies

Director

Lai, T. C. 賴恬昌, BA, MA (*HK*); DipAdEd (*Manc.*); JP

Senior Staff Tutor

Siu, P. 蕭景韶, BA, DipEd, MA (*Syd.*)

Staff Tutors

Chang, E. 張一弧, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); BSc (*C'nell*)
 Chu, C. T. 朱志泰, BA (*Natnl. Fu-tan*); MA (*Mich.*)
 King, C. L. 金嘉倫, BA (*Taiwan Normal*); MFA (*Art Inst. of Chic.*)
 Wong, S. C. K. 黃重光, BSEd, MEd (*Oklahoma*); BA (*New Br.*);
 DipEd, PhD (*Edin.*)

Administrative Assistants

*Dai, Mrs. R. Leung 戴梁椿兒, BA (*HK*); MEd (*Boston*)
 Leung, C. Y. 梁仲仁, BA (*CUHK*)
 Leung, Miss R. Y. B. 梁玉冰, BA (*CUHK*)
 Wong, K. H. 黃傑雄, BSc (*Lond.*); Dip (*Lond. Coll. of Printing*)

Executive Officers

Ip, M. Y. 葉銘恩
 Wong, T. Y. 黃天翼, BA (*Lond.*)

* Part-time.

Institute of Chinese Studies

Director

Li, C. M. 李卓敏 KBE (Hon.); BA, MA, PhD (*Calif.*);
LLD (*HK, Mich., Marquette and W. Ontario*); DSSc (*Pitt.*); JP

Senior Research Fellows

Chuan, H. S. 全漢昇, BA (*Natnl. Peking*)
Wang, T. C. 王德昭, BA (*Natnl. Peking*); MA (*Harv.*)
Yen, K. W. 嚴耕望, BA (*Natnl. Wuhan*)

Translation Centre

Director & Executive Editor

Soong, S. C. 宋淇, BA (*Yenching*)

Editor-At-Large

Kao, G. 高克毅, BA (*Yenching*); MA (*Col.*); MA (*Missouri*)

Visiting Fellow

Tsai, F. 蔡思果

Managing Editor/Assistant Director

Lo, Mrs. Y. Y. Ng 羅吳玉英, BA (*HK*); BEd (*Ott.*)

Production Manager/Assistant Chinese Editor

Chau, S. S. C. 周兆祥, BA (*HK*)

Institute of Science and Technology

Director

Chang, H. M. 張雄謀, BSc (*Shanghai*); MSc, PhD (*Iowa State*)

Chinese Medicinal Material Research Unit

Convener

Chang, H. M. 張雄謀, BSc (*Shanghai*); MSc, PhD (*Iowa State*)

Research Unit on Food Protein Production from Wastes

Convener

Chang, S. T. 張樹庭, BSc (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MS, PhD (*Wis.*)

Institute of Social Studies and the Humanities

Director

Hsing, M. H. 邢慕寰, BA (*Natnl. Central*)

Social Research Centre*Director*

Lee, R. P. L. 李沛良, BSSc (CUHK); PhD (Pitt.)

Deputy Director

Ng, P. 吳白澂, BSSc (CUHK); PhD (Harv.)

Administrative Assistant

Sin, E. K. K. 冼國權, BSSc (CUHK)

Economic Research Centre*Director*

Hsing, M. H. 邢慕寰, BA (Natnl. Central)

Centre for Communication Studies*Director*

Yu, T. L. M. 余也魯, BA (Natnl. Chengchi); MA (Stan.)

Centre for East Asian Studies*Director*

Chen, C. A. 陳荆和, BA, LittD (Keio)

Other Research Units**Art Gallery***Curator*

Watt, J. C. Y. 屈志仁, BA, MA (Oxon.)

Administrative Assistant

Mak, P. Y. C. 麥耀翔, BA (Lond.)

Geographical Research Centre*Director*

Chen, C. S. 陳正祥, BS (Natnl. Central); DSc (Tohoku)

Marine Science Laboratory*Director*

Thrower, L. B., OBE; MSc, PhD (Melb.); FLS; JP

Associate Director

Tseng, W. Y. 曾文陽, BS (Natnl. Taiwan); MS (Guam);
CertMarineBiol, PhD (Tokyo); CertMarineBiol (Copenhagen);
CerBiolOceanogr (Hawaii)

Library Staff

Sub-Librarians

- Chang, F. 鄭耀棟, BLS, MEd (*Ott.*); MLS (*Kansas State Teachers Coll.*)
 Costin, M. J., BA (*Arizona*); MA (Lib.Sc.) (*Denver*)
 Liu, C. 劉清, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MA (*Taiwan Provincial Normal*)
 — Wu Chung Library, United College
 Poon, W. T. 潘華棟, BA (*CUHK*); Grad. (*College of Librarianship, Wales*); FLA — Chien Mu Library, New Asia College
 Shen, Mrs. S. L. 沈羅素琴, BSc (*Natnl. Teachers Coll., Manila*);
 MS, Lib Sc (*Col.*) — Chung Chi College Library

Assistant Librarians

- Chan, Miss L. W. Y. 陳慧燕, BA (*Manitoba*); MLS (*W. Ontario*)
 Chan, Mrs. N. L. 陳李志寧, BA (*Queen's*); MLS (*McG.*)
 Chow, T. H. 周卓懷, BS (*Natnl. Chung Hsing*); MS (*Kansas State*);
 MLS (*George Peabody*)
 *Espy, Mrs. R. B., BS (*Simmons*)
 Hu, C. W. 胡建爲, BA (*CUHK*); MLS (*George Peabody*)
 Kuo, Miss M. M. H. 郭夢華, BEd (*Taiwan Normal*); MLS (*Pitt.*);
 MS (*Drexel.*)
 Lee, C. F. 李直方, BA, MA (*HK*); MLS (*Col.*)
 Ng, Mrs. M. Yu 吳余佩嫻, BA (*HK*); MLS (*Simmons*)
 O'Halloran J. V., BA (*St. Andrew's Sem. & Maryknoll Coll.*);
 MDiv, MRE (*Maryknoll Sem.*); MLS (*C.U.A.*)
 Tam, W. L. 譚維立, BA, MS (Lib. Sc.) (*Long Island*)
 Wang, Mrs. M. Y. H. 汪洪若豪, BSSc (*CUHK*); MLS (*Indiana State*)
 Wong, C. C. 黃潮宗, BA (*HK*); ALA
 Wong, Mrs. P. I. C. 黃倪一倩, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*);
 MA (Lib. Sc.) (*Denver*)
 Wong, Mrs. R. 黃潘明珠, BA (*HK*); ALA
 Yih, Miss P. 葉惠蓮, BS (*Calif.*); MLS (*Pitt.*)
 Yue, K. C. 余冠初, BA (*CUHK*); BA (*Tokyo U. of Foreign Studies*)

Probationary Assistant Librarians

- Wang, H. Y. 王學穎, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MLS (*Oklahoma*)
 Yeung, K. S. 楊啓深, BSc (*CUHK*); MLS (*W. Ontario*)

Cataloguers

- Leung Mrs. P. 梁高濫秋, BA (*HK*)
 Liu, K. K. 廖建強, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*)
 Wu, J. H. Y. 鄔恒育, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*)

* Honorary and part-time.

Chinese University Press

Director

Pan, F. K. 潘光迺, BA (*Dartmouth*); MCS (*Amos Tuck*); DCS (*N.Y.*)

Honorary Representative in USA

Kao, G. 高克毅, BA (*Yenching*); MA (*Col.*); MA (*Missouri*)

Honorary Editorial Consultant

Fang, H. H. 方信候, BA (*Yenching*)

Assistant to the Director

Teng, A. 鄧義持, BA (*Natnl. Hunan*)

Production Assistant

Ho, C. C. 何鎮中, BComm (*CUHK*)

Administrative Assistants

Wei, Y. C. 魏羽展, BA (*CUHK*)

Wong, Mrs. P. P. F. Ng 王吳璞輝, BFA (*Maryland Inst.*)

Computer Services Centre

Director

Day, J. J., Jr., BS (*Coll. of the Holy Cross*); MBA (*Penn.*)

Computer Processing Unit Officer

Hui, C. S. 許志信, BA, Dip (*Computer Management Studies*) (*Lond.*)

Information Systems Unit Officer

Watt, Mrs. D. W. C. Tang 屈鄧慧莊, BA, DipEd (*HK*);

Cert (*Systems Analysis*) (*Natnl. Computer Centre*)

Programmers I

Chan, N. W. 陳威, BSc (*Wis.*); MSc (*Mich.*)

Chan, Mrs. S. L. 陳孫素蓮, BSSc (*CUHK*)

Ho, C. C. 何振澤, BSc, BScSp (*HK*); MSc (*Birm.*)

Yao, Mrs. M. M. L. Mak 姚麥美蘭, BS (*Coll. Misericordia*);

MS (*Ill. Inst. of Tech.*)

University Health Service

Director

Dan, R. 鄧秉鈞, MB, BS (*HK*); DipSocMed (*Edin.*); FRSH

Resident Physicians

Au, Mrs. T. Y. W. Lee 區李宛雲, MB, BS (HK)

Leung, Mrs. A. S. P. 梁馬秀屏, MB, BS (HK)

Wong, K. 黃冠, MB, BS (HK)

Dental Surgeons

Liang, Mrs. Y. C. Tung 梁童恩慈, BDS (Peking Medical Coll.)

Wong, S. T. 黃世達, DMD (Philippines)

Appointments Service

Director

Young, N. H. 楊乃舜, BA (HK); CertEd (Lond.); JP

Deputy Director

Ko, Mrs. E. W. 高伍若梅, BA (Calif.); MA (San Francisco State)

Administrative Assistant

Dai, Mrs. R. Leung 戴梁椿兒, BA (HK); MEd (Boston)

Office of International Asian Studies Programme

Director

Hsueh, S. S. 薛壽生, BA (Yenching); Doc ès Sc Pol (Geneva);
Chevalier (Knighthood) de L'Ordre National du Mérite

Associate Director

Kueh, Y. Y. 郭益耀, JtDip (New Asia), DipRerPol, DrRerPol (Marburg)

Administrative Assistant

Luen, C. B. 倫熾標, BA, MPhil (CUHK)

University of California Study Centre

Director

Rudolph, R. C., BSc, MA, PhD (Calif.)

Associate Director

Pickowicz, P. G., BS (Springfield Coll.); MA (Tufts); PhD (Wis.)

New Asia — Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre

Director

Liu, M. 劉銘, BS (Chinese Naval Academy); MA (Hawaii)

Assistant Director

Ho, C. S. 何焯生, JtDip (Chinese Litt) (New Asia); Cert (Northcote)

Language Instructors

- Bai, Y. C. 白亞權, BA (*Fung Chia College, Taiwan*)
 Chik, H. M. 植漢民, JtDip (*New Asia*)
 Chou, Miss L. R. 周麗如, JtDip (*New Asia*);
 Dip (*New Asia — Yale-in-China Chinese Lang. Centre*)
 Dean, H. 田壽和, DipBusMgt (*H.K. Baptist*)
 Edinger, Mrs. H. L. 葉陳化玲, BA (*Soochow*)
 King, Mrs. H. Y. C. 金陳興業, BA (*Natnl. Szechwan*)
 Kwan, Miss C. W. 關彩華, BA (*CUHK*)
 Lin, T. Y. 林雲, LLB (*Natnl. Taiwan*); BA (*Coll. of Chinese Culture*)
 Lin, T. M. 林天明, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*)
 Lo, C. H. 羅智宏, LLB (*Taiwan Provincial Chung Shing*)
 Lo, Mrs. F. Y. T. 盧譚飛燕, BA (*CUHK*)
 Mak, T. K. 麥子權, BA (*CUHK*)
 McGuire, Mrs. F. Y. 麥曾影翮, BA (*CUHK*)
 Miller, Mrs. N. C. 苗黃雅貞, BA (*CUHK*)
 Ng, Miss P. S. K. 吳少瓊, DipSoc (*H.K. Baptist*)
 Ng, Mrs. S. Y. 吳林嬋玉, DipSoc (*H.K. Baptist*)
 Yee, C. M. 伊驥鳴, BA (*China University, Peiping*)

Administrative Offices**Vice-Chancellor's Office***Special Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor*

Soong, S. C. 宋洪, BA (*Yenching*)

Executive Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor

Lee, Mrs. L. C. 李張名馨, BA (*Ginling*)

Administrative Assistant

Chan, Miss Y. L. 陳燕齡, BA, MPhil (*HK*)

Registry*Senior Assistant Registrar*

So, S. H. 蘇紹興, BA, MA (*HK*); BA (*Lond.*); MA (*Col.*)

Assistant Registrars

- Chan, R. K. Y. 陳鈞潤, BA (*HK*)
 Hu, Miss L. 胡玲達, BA (*Duchesne Coll.*); MFA (*Pratt. Inst.*)
 Li, K. K. 李錦祺, BA (*CUHK*)

Administrative Assistants

- Cheung W. L. 張偉麟, BA (HK)
Choy, K. C. 蔡國照, LLB (Nainl. S.W. Assoc.)
Choy, Miss K. M. 蔡坤明, BA (HK); MSc (Lond. Sch. of Econ. & Pol. Sc.)
Leung, Y. B. 梁演廸, BA (HK)

Secretary's Office

Senior Assistant Secretary

- Wong, Mrs. C. 王梁素雅, BA (Lingnan); DipEd (Lond.); MA(Ed) (HK)

Assistant Secretaries

- Chan, A. 陳耀墉, BA (HK); CertEdMgt (Harv.)
Kwan, L. H. 關禮雄, BA, MA, PhD (Lond.)
Mok, Mrs. A. 莫俞靄敏, BSSc (CUHK)
Tsim, D. T. L. 詹德隆, BA (HK); DipGovt (Manc.)
Wan, W. H. C. 溫漢璋, MA (Col.); AIHM

Administrative Assistants

- Chan, Mrs. S. A. 陳淑安, BA (Yenching); MA (CUHK)
Lau, E. Y. K. 劉耀光, BSocSc, Cert (Personnel Mgt) (HK)
Li, L. C. S. 李志森, BSSc (CUHK)

Fire Prevention/Security Officer

- Chan, M. 陳文

Transportation Officer

- Chow, R. 周浪怒

Bursar's Office

Senior Assistant Bursars

- Wong, S. T. 黃紹曾, AHA (Australia)
Yen, P. Y. B. 顏恩貸, FASA; FHKSA

Assistant Bursars

- Lam, S. Y. 林紹貽, JtDip (Chung Chi)
Lin, Y. S. 練恩新, BCom (CUHK)
Wong, P. P. C. 黃寶祥, AASA; DipMS (HK)
Wun, D. Y. L. 溫英良, FASA; FHKSA
Young, K. C. 楊其賜, BA (Lingnan)

Executive Officer

- Wu, K. W. 胡景榮, AIB

Buildings Office

Director

Lam, P. Y. Y. 林遠蔭, BArch (*Kung Shang*); ARIBA

Deputy Buildings Officer

Chen, V. W. S. 陳尹璇, BSc(Eng) (*HK*)

Assistant Buildings Officer

Wong, K. C. 黃家齊, BArch (*HK*)

Honorary Consultant

Liu, Y. C. 劉雲章, BSc (*Nanking*)

Architect

Kan, W. Y. S. 簡元信, BArch (*Melb.*); ARAIA; ARIBA

Assistant Architects

Fung, J. K. P. 馮國平

Ho, S. Y. 何崇業, BSc (*Cheng Kung*)

Assistant Engineer

To, S. M. 陶錫明

Administrative Assistant

Liang, S. H. 梁昇學, BA (*Lond.*)

Faculty Offices

Faculty of Arts

Administrative Assistant

Lai, Miss J. 黎青霜, BA (*HK*)

Faculty of Business Administration

Administrative Assistant

Wong, Mrs. K. P. 黃潘潔蓮, BEc (*W. Aust.*)

Faculty of Medicine

Planning Officer

Starling, A. E., MBE; FIHSA; FICSA; FRSH

Faculty of Science

Assistant Registrar

Ng, Mrs. A. P. M. 吳劉碧曼, BA, Cert (Personnel Mgt) (*HK*)

Faculty of Social Science

Assistant Registrar

Foo, T. S. 傅德榮, Dip (*Chung Chi*); MPA (*The Philippines*)

Science Centre

Administrative Assistants

Chiang, T. H. 蔣再賢, Grad. (*Tientsin*)

Woo, Miss J. N. 吳寧, BA, MEd (*Ohio*)

Chung Chi College

College Office

Dean of Students

Chen, T. 陳特, Dip (*Chu Hai*); Dip (*New Asia Inst. of Adv. Chinese Studies and Research*); PhD (*S. Ill.*)

Assistant Secretary

Yiu, P. K. C. 姚啓超, BA, Dip (Mgt Studies) (*HK*); AMBIM

Administrative Assistants

Chan, A. Y. C. 陳毓祥, BSc (*N.S.W.*); MSc (*De La Salle*)

Ng, Miss S. S. H. 吳瑞卿, BA, MA (*CUHK*)

Registration Office

Assistant Registrar

Wong, Mrs. A. 黃徐增綏, BA (*St. John's*); MA (*Col.*)

Student Hostels

Wardens

Chan, Rev. A. C. C. 陳佐才, Dip (*Chung Chi*); Licentiate (*Union Theol. Coll.*); MDiv (*Church Pacific Div. Sch.*) — Theology Hostel

Kwong, Rev. P. K. K. 鄺廣傑, Dip (*Chung Chi*); BD (*Kenyon*); MTh (*Colgate-Roch.*) — Wen Lin Tang

Ng, L. M. 吳利明, BA (*Internat. Christian, Tokyo*); BD, ThM, ThD (*Prin. Theol. Sem.*) — Ying Lin Tang

Wong, Mrs. A. 黃徐增綏, BA (*St. John's*); MA (*Col.*) — Hua Lien Tang

Yiu, P. K. C. 姚啓超, BA, Dip(Mgt Studies)(*HK*); AMBIM — Ming Hua Tang

New Asia College

College Office

Dean of Students

Tam, Y. H. 譚汝謙, Dip (*New Asia*); MA (*Indiana*);
AM, PhD (*Prin.*)

Assistant Secretary

Tiong, S. T. Y. 張端友, JtDip (*New Asia*); MA (*Col.*)

Executive Officer

Nip, K. B. 聶家璧, BSSc (*CUHK*)

Registration Office

Administrative Assistants

Hu, S. C. 胡栢昶, BA (*CUHK*)

Student Hostels

Wardens

Chow, Mrs. D. F. Lee 周李定輝, Dip (*Chung Chi*);
MA (*Mt Holyoke Coll.*)

Yu, W. M. 余允文, BA (*CUHK*)

United College

College Office

Dean of Students

Chen, F. C. 陳方正, BA (*Harv.*); MA, PhD (*Brandeis*)

Assistant Secretary

Chan, S. T. C. 陳德全, BSc (*Melb.*); LPhil (*Loyola Inst. of
Philosophical Studies*); DipMgtStudies (*HK*)

Administrative Assistant

Chow, Mrs. G. M. Y. 周陳文琬, BSSc (*CUHK*)

Registration Office

Administrative Assistant

Chan, C. S. 陳全生, BA; DipEd (*HK*)

Adam Schall Residence

Director

Kane, Fr. C. F., SJ, BA, (*N.U.I.*); LicPhil, BD, STL (*Gregorian*)

Directress

Evans, Sr. R., BA (*Calif.*)

Postgraduate Hall Complex

Master

Tam, S. W. 譚尙涓, BSc, MSc (*HK*); PhD (*Nott.*); FRIC

Wardens

Yeung, C. K. 楊鍾基, BA (*CUHK*); MA (*Kyoto*)

Kao, Ms. M. C. 高美慶, BA (*CUHK*); MA (*New Mexico*); PhD (*Stan.*)

Yali Guest House

Supervisor

Mok, Mrs. A. 莫俞靄敏, BSSc (*CUHK*)



PART II

GENERAL INFORMATION

THE UNIVERSITY

The Chinese University of Hong Kong was incorporated in October 1963 under a Hong Kong Ordinance 'to establish a university with a federal constitution in which the principal language of instruction shall be Chinese'. It is a self-governing corporation drawing its income mainly from grants made by the Hong Kong Government, supplemented by fees and donations from private sources. Although the principal language of instruction is Chinese, the University is international in outlook and enjoys close association with many universities, foundations and organizations abroad.

Origin

The University has its origin in three Post-Secondary Colleges: New Asia College (founded 1949), Chung Chi College (founded 1951), and United College (founded 1956), which drew, in their early days, most of their teachers and some of their students from the mainland of China.

In 1957, these three Colleges came together to form the Chinese Colleges Joint Council with the object of securing Government recognition for their efforts in providing higher education for the students of Hong Kong. In 1959, Mr. John S. Fulton (now Lord Fulton of Falmer) was invited to advise on general lines of development for the three Colleges as a whole. In 1960, the Government introduced the Post-Secondary Colleges Ordinance and Regulations which approved financial support to the three Colleges with a view to raising their standards to a higher level. In 1961, a University Preparatory Committee, chaired by the late Dr. the Hon. Sir Cho-Yiu Kwan, was appointed to advise on sites and buildings and matters relating to the establishment of the University. A group of advisers from Britain and the United States visited Hong Kong in the same year to advise the Colleges on development to University level of courses in arts, science, commerce and social science. The report of these advisors was encouraging, and so in 1962, the Government appointed a commission under the chairmanship of Mr. John S. Fulton to consider and determine whether and how a Chinese University should be created.

The *Report* of the Fulton Commission, known as the *Fulton Report* and published in April 1963, recommended the establishment of the new University. This *Report* was approved in principle by the Government shortly after its publication. A Provisional Council was set up in June 1963, and the Chinese University Ordinance and Statutes were enacted in September 1963. On October 17, 1963 the University was formally inaugurated.

The New Ordinance

In November 1975, the Governor, in his capacity as Chancellor of the University, appointed an external commission to review the constitutional arrangements governing the University and its constituent Colleges. Lord Fulton of Falmer was again appointed Chairman of the Commission.

The second *Fulton Report* was submitted to the Chancellor in March 1976 and published in May. The *Report* recommended important changes to the constitutional arrangements governing the University and the Colleges. Under the new arrangements proposed by the Commission, the University would be responsible for academic and development policy, financial management, the matriculation of students, the appointment of staff, the determination of curriculum, the conduct of examinations and the award of degrees. The participation of senior academics in the governing bodies of the University would be strengthened. The *Report* recommended that the teaching work of the University should reflect a balance between "subject-orientated" teaching and small group "student-orientated" teaching, and that the latter should be implanted in the Colleges. This "student-orientated" teaching would be designed to build in the students habits and aptitudes of mind characteristic of the expert in their chosen fields and relevant to the solution of the kind of problems they are likely to encounter later in life; it would also be designed to equip students for meeting change in a rapidly changing world.

A new Ordinance to give effect to the recommendations in the *Fulton Report* was enacted in December 1976. The Ordinance (No. 86 of the *Law of Hong Kong 1976*) and the Statutes of the University are printed on pp. 5-42 of this *Calendar*.

Finance

Apart from fees which are comparatively low, the main source of income for recurrent expenses and capital equipment is the Hong Kong Government. In addition, the University and its constituent Colleges have small endowment funds at their disposal and also receive contributions from private donors and interested associations for scholarships, research and other designated purposes.

Negotiations between the University and the Government are conducted by the University and Polytechnic Grants Committee, established in 1965. This Committee advises the Government on the financial requirements of the University.

The capital cost of buildings in the new campus will amount to some HK\$200 million by 1980 and the cost of the site formation and external works has been about HK\$37 million. The Hong Kong Government has assumed responsibility for several basic buildings in addition to site formation and external works: private funds have been paid for the Staff-Student Centre, Library, Chinese Studies Building, Art Gallery Annex, University Health Centre, Yali Guest House, Student Hostels, Postgraduate Student Hostels, University Entrance Pylon and Central Activities Buildings.

Lands and Buildings

The University has obtained under lease from the Hong Kong Government a tract of land totalling 113.8 hectares located in the New Territories near Shatin New Town. The site overlooks the beautiful Tolo Harbour to the north and Tide Cove to the east. One of the major north-south highways in the New Territories — Tai Po Road — passes through this tract in the south-west and the Kowloon-Canton Railway runs along its eastern edge by the side of the sea. University Railway Station is located near the southern end of the tract. Majestic mountains rising to 900 metres and above are in view from any direction.

The campus itself varies in elevation from 4.4 to 140 metres above sea level and has been shaped into plateaus to provide the necessary building sites. The headquarters and central activities areas of the University are located on the mid-level plateau near the centre of the campus around which the three constituent Colleges have been placed. Chung Chi College occupies a 23 ha tract on the lower plateau in the southern sector of the campus. New Asia and United Colleges share the 15 ha upper plateau in the northern sector. Chung Chi College has since 1956 operated on its present site. Site formation of the new University campus started in November 1967 and was completed in January 1970. The first building erected on the new site was the Benjamin Franklin Centre. This was a gift from the people of America and was completed in December 1968.

During the past decade, 50 new buildings have been erected on the University site. United and New Asia College moved out from their old premises in town to their new buildings on the Shatin campus in 1972 and 1973 respectively. Each of the two Colleges has, as an initial complement of the basic facilities, two teaching blocks, a library, a staff/student amenities building and 2 student hostels. By 1971, Chung Chi College had a total of 26 blocks of buildings. A library and a student amenities building were added in 1972.

The University headquarters has easy access from Tai Po Road. The Central Library Building and the Administration Building are sited at the western and southern edges of the University Square. A long Mall, measuring 80 m. long and 35 m. wide, links the Square with the Science Centre to form the dominating feature of the University complex. The Pi-Ch'iu Building and the Sui-Loong Pao Building line the northern side of the Mall and are counterpoised at the southern side by the Institute of Chinese Studies which has an attractively landscaped court-yard with a reflecting pool. Inside the Institute is a two-storey Art Gallery with an exhibition area of 500 sq. m. An Art Gallery Annex behind the Institute of Chinese Studies Building has recently been completed.

To the east of the central activities area is the Postgraduate Hall Complex completed in 1975 and consisting of Sir Cho-Yiu Hall, Lady Ho Tung Hall — both built with private funds — and Postgraduate Hall. Close to the Postgraduate Hall Complex are the University Health Centre and the Yali Guest House.

Sports facilities on campus include two Sports Fields both built on the lower plateau along the railroad. Each of these provides a 400-metre circular tract,

a soccer pitch, tennis courts and other common competitive sports facilities. New Asia College and United College both have a sizable indoor gymnasium which houses a basket-ball pitch with tiered spectator seating. The Benjamin Franklin Centre has an outdoor Olympic-size swimming pool.

The Hong Kong Government has recently approved the establishment of a Faculty of Medicine in the University. It is anticipated that the Basic Medical Sciences Building for pre-clinical teaching will be erected on University campus near the Science Centre and will be completed by the end of 1981 and that the Shatin Hospital complex for clinical teaching will be built in Shatin New Town and will be put into operation by September 1984. The complex will house the following buildings: the main hospital, a professorial annex, a teaching poly-clinic, staff quarters, student residence, a pathology building and a mortuary.

Residential Accommodation

The University provides a variety of accommodation for students, staff members and academic visitors.

Staff Housing

Staff quarters are allocated by the University to appointees who are eligible for University housing. A total of 174 senior staff flats in multi-storey apartment buildings have been completed on campus. In addition, there are a large number of quarters for single teachers and junior staff.

The Inter-University Hall provides fully-furnished and self-contained accommodation facilities for academic visitors coming to The Chinese University for a period of one to two years.

Yali Guest House

The Yali Guest House is a gift from the Yale-China Association to provide guest room facilities for University guests in a congenial atmosphere. Meals are served in the House.

Student Hostels

The University and its constituent Colleges operate a number of hostels for students who wish to live on campus.

The Postgraduate Hall Complex consisting of Sir Cho-Yiu Hall, Lady Ho Tung Hall, and the Postgraduate Hall provides 250 places for graduate students as well as 3rd and 4th year undergraduates. Chung Chi College has four hostels: Ming Hua Tang, Wen Lin Tang, Ying Ling Tang, and Hua Lien Tang. These accommodate a total of 448 students. The Hostel of New Asia College and the Adam Schall Residence of United College each accommodates 250 students.

With the exception of the Postgraduate Hall Complex which houses 120 single rooms, most student hostels only provide shared accommodation in the form of double, triple or four bedded rooms. They are available to all under-

graduates except where specified. Because competition for residential places is very keen, intending students are advised to apply early to their respective college authorities.

In addition to the above properly constituted student residence, there are 5 temporary hostels which house another 446 students, 8 to a room, but these are only temporary structures and are not intended to remain permanently. Four new blocks of student hostels are now under construction and are expected to be completed towards the end of 1977. They will provide accommodation for 756 students.

Hostel fees range from HK\$150 to \$600 a term, depending on the type of accommodation. Special rooms for married students without children are available at HK\$240 to \$400 per month. Detailed information on hostel fees is printed on p. 352 of this *Calendar*.

Academic Dress

Officers

Chancellor

A black robe of silk taffeta with gold trimmings on yoke and front. Sleeves with two gold bands, turned up to show purple lining. Black cap, trimmed and edged gold with gold tassel.

Vice-Chancellor

A black robe of silk taffeta with gold trimmings on yoke and front. Sleeves with one gold band, turned up to show purple lining. Black cap, edged gold with gold tassel.

Pro-Vice-Chancellor

A black robe of silk taffeta with gold and purple trimmings and purple edged sleeves. Black cap, edged gold with black tassel.

Treasurer

A grey robe edged gold with a Mandarin collar. Black cap with black tassel.

Secretary

A grey robe with a Mandarin collar, edged with purple and gold stripes. Black cap with black tassel.

Registrar

A grey robe edged purple with a Mandarin collar. Black cap with black tassel.

Librarian

A grey robe with a Mandarin collar and edged with double purple stripes. Black cap with black tassel.

Bursar

A grey robe edged dark grey with a Mandarin collar. Black cap with black tassel.

Graduates

Doctors (honoris causa)

A red woollen robe with gold trimmings on front and sleeves and a Mandarin collar. Black cap, red hood edged gold.

Masters

A black robe with black velvet trimmings on front and sleeves and a Mandarin collar. Purple line on upper edge of sleeve trimmings. Black cap with black tassel, hood lined and edged with faculty colour.

Faculty colour for Arts	pale yellow
Business Administration	grey
Science	mauve
Social Science	sage green

Bachelors

A black robe with black velvet trimmings on front and sleeves, and a Mandarin collar. Black cap with black tassel; black hood edged in faculty colour.

Liaison with the World of Learning

The University has since its inception in 1963 strived to become a Chinese institution of international character. It sees as its main mission the cross fertilization of Chinese and Western cultural traditions. To this end, the University has through the years cultivated and maintained world-wide connections with other universities, institutes and centres of learning, with governmental commissions and agencies, with individual scholars and specialists, and in particular, with regional and international associations of universities.

From its earliest years the University has enjoyed a particularly close relationship with certain universities. Under an exchange programme started in 1965, the University of California each year sends to the University a number of undergraduate and graduate students and two visiting professors, and the University in turn sends to California both students and academic staff. At the College level, New Asia has close relations with the Yale-China Association, Chung Chi with the Wellesley-Yenching Committee and the Princeton-in-Asia Committee, and United with Williams College and Indiana University. For the exchange of undergraduates, Chung Chi has special arrangements with Redlands University and Washington and Lee University, and New Asia with Asia University (Tokyo) and Connecticut College.

Following the pilot experience of the University of California Exchange Programme, the University has hosted several Asian Studies Programmes in

cooperation with the College Centre for Education Abroad. A constant stream of American students and College academic have made their way to the University to do work in Chinese and Asian Studies. In view of the ever-increasing demand in this area, the University has decided to launch the International Asian Studies Programme in 1977-78 with the cooperation of the Yale-China Association. This programme is open to overseas students and research scholars with a special interest in Chinese and Asian Studies.

The facilities at the University for international conferences and seminars have continued to attract scholars from far and wide. The Luce Scholars Programme administered by the Asia Foundation for example has been conducted in the University for successive years. The University also co-hosted one of the Asian-United States Educators Conferences in 1974 and a UNESCO Regional Training Course on "Cultivation of Edible Fungi (Mushrooms)" in 1977.

The international character of the University has been significantly enhanced by foreign government contributions to the language and literature instructional programme. Visiting lectureships have been provided by the governments of France, West Germany, Italy and Japan for instruction in their respective languages, and many graduates of the University have obtained fellowships for advanced studies in those countries. In addition, grants from various international foundations have helped foster important programme innovations and promote the professional development of the academic and administrative staff.

Cooperation with other universities has always been encouraged and maintained through various associations of universities. Today, the University is a member of the Association of Commonwealth Universities (ACU), the Association of Southeast Asian Institutions of Higher Learning (ASAIHL), and the International Association of Universities (IAU). It is also closely associated with the Inter-University Council for Higher Education Overseas (IUC) in the United Kingdom.

THE CONSTITUENT COLLEGES

Chung Chi College

Chung Chi College was founded in October 1951 by representatives of Protestant Churches in Hong Kong to fill the need for a local institution of higher learning that would be both Chinese and Christian. In 1955 it was formally incorporated under an ordinance of the Hong Kong Government.

The College had a very modest beginning with only 63 students in the first year. It used borrowed and rented premises, first in the Cathedral Hall and St. Paul's Co-educational College, and later on in Caine Road and Lower Albert Road. Expansion was made possible by financial help from North America through the United Board for Christian Higher Education in Asia and the Trustees of Lingnan University and from Britain through the Asia Christian College Association. Local churches, firms and private individuals also gave considerable support. In 1956 the College was able to move to its permanent site in the New Territories, in the beautiful Ma Liu Shui Valley. Between 1959 and 1963 the College received the bulk of its funds from the Hong Kong Government. In 1963 the College was incorporated as one of the three Colleges of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.

Board of Trustees

With the reorganization of the University following The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance 1976, the Board of Trustees of Chung Chi College was reconstituted with modified powers and duties concerned with the movable property vested in the Board. The membership of the Board of Trustees is as follows:

Chairman

Mr. Wilfred Sien Bing Wong 黃宣平, CBE, BSc, JP

Vice-Chairman

The Hon. Mr. Justice T. L. Yang 楊鐵樑, LLB

Members Representing Church Organizations in Hong Kong

Mr. Roland Kun-chee Chow 周近智, LLB, LLM

The Rev. Kwok Nai-wang 郭乃弘, BA, BD

Mr. Lam Chik-ho 林植豪, MBE, BS, JP

The Rev. Lincoln Leung 梁林開, LTh, BA

Dr. Lin Dao-yang 凌道揚, BA, BS, MF, LLD

Professor Lo Hsiang-lin 羅香林, BA

The Rev. Man Kwok-wai 文國偉, BD
 Dr. Su Chung-jen 蘇宗仁, BA, MA, PhD, DipEd

Members Representing Mission Boards in Hong Kong

The Right Rev. J. Gilbert Baker, MA
 The Rev. Paul R. Webb, BA, MSW, BD

Members Co-opted by the Board

Dr. John L. Espy, BS, SM, DBA
 Mr. George H. C. Hung 熊翰章
 Mr. James Z. M. Kung 孔祥勉, LLB, AAIA
 Mr. Lamson Kwok 郭琳珊, BA, MBA
 Mr. Li Fook-hing 李福慶, MS, MRINA
 Professor Frederick P. Lisowski, LRCPI, LRCSI, LM, PhD
 Mr. D. D. B. McLeod, MA
 The Rev. Loren E. Noren, BA, BD, STM, DD
 Mr. John L. Soong 宋啓郎, BSc, MBA
 Mr. S. H. Sung 宋常康, BSc, CEng, FIMech, EFWeldI
 Mr. Watt Mo-ki 屈武圻, BA
 Mr. Wilfred Sien Bing Wong 黃宜平, CBE, BSc, JP
 The Hon. Mr. Justice T. L. Yang 楊鐵樑, LLB

College Academics and Others

(Head of College)
 Dr. Tam Shang-wai 譚尚濶, BSc, MSc, PhD, FRIC
(Chaplain)
 The Rev. Dr. Peter K. H. Lee 李景雄, BA, ThM, STM, ThD
(Fellows)
 Dr. Philip Fu 傅元國, MS, PhD
 Dr. Philip Shen 沈宣仁, BA, MA, BD, PhD
(College Alumni Association)
 Mr. Lyon Y. Lee 李乃元, MA
(Chinese Christian Universities Alumni Association)
 Dr. Denny M. H. Huang 黃夢花, MD, TDD

Secretary

Mr. Patrick K. C. Yiu 姚啓超, BA, AMBIM

President Emeritus

Dr. Yung Chi Tung 容啓東, OBE, BSc, PhD, LLD, JP

Assembly of Fellows

An Assembly of Fellows under the Chairmanship of the Head of the College assumes responsibility for making decisions on and implementing all matters

relating to the College. The membership of the Assembly of Fellows is as follows:

Chairman:

Dr. Shang-wai Tam 譚尚渭 (*Head of College*)

Members:

Mr. Brian Bloomfield	Professor Hsing Ho-huan 邢慕寰
Dr. Chan Yau-wa 陳耀華	Dr. Rance Lee 李沛良
Dr. H. M. Chang 張雄謀	Dr. Liang Chi-sen 梁軒善
Dr. S. T. Chang 張樹庭	Mr. Lo Chiu-ching 羅球慶
Dr. Chen Te 陳特	Dr. Mok Oi 莫凱
Dr. Dang Shu-leung 鄧仕樑	Dr. Ng Lee-ming 吳利明
Dr. Philip Fu 傅元國	Dr. John Olley
Mr. David Gilkes	Dr. Philip Shen 沈宣仁
Mr. David Gwilt	Dr. R. F. Turner-Smith
Mr. Harold Ho 何輝錕	Dr. F. M. Wong 黃暉明

Theological Training

From 1957 religious education and theological training have been part of the academic programme of Chung Chi College. Since the establishment of The Chinese University of Hong Kong in 1963, training in Religious Studies has received government funds for teachers' salaries, while training of Christian ministers was, from 1963 to 1968, on an affiliated basis through the Chung Chi Theological Seminary. In 1968, the Seminary as such ceased to exist and its function was transferred to a new Division of Theology in the Department of Philosophy and Religion. The new Division, under a Theological Council, is financed independently by Church gifts, but academically is a recognized part of the College and the University. Students enter through the same matriculation examination as all other university students, and University degrees are awarded to those who qualify. A small number of selected non-degree students are also trained, but with a separate curriculum.

Students and Extra-Curricular Activities

In academic year 1976-77 Chung Chi College had a student enrolment of 1,249, of whom 753 were men and 496 were women. Most of the students were either born in Hong Kong or came to Hong Kong as migrants since 1949, but a few of the students are overseas Chinese from Macau, Indonesia and Taiwan. About 33% of the students are Christians.

Student activities of all sorts are organized by the Chung Chi College Student Union and a host of student societies. Together they are responsible for the many cultural, athletic and extra-curricular activities that serve to provide a social meeting ground for students from different hostels and different faculties.

New Asia College

New Asia College was founded in 1949 by its former President, Dr. Ch'ien Mu, and a small group of scholars from China. Their purpose was to preserve traditional Chinese culture and to balance it with Western learning so that students might at once have a thorough knowledge of their cultural heritage and be prepared to cope with the modern world.

The College began humbly in improverished surroundings, but soon attracted support both locally and from overseas. Since 1954, it has had the cooperation and support of the Yale-in-China Association which had been active in educational development in China for many years. It has also received support from other educational institutions and foundations, notably the Harvard-Yenching Institute, The Asia Foundation, the Rockefeller Foundation, the British Council, the Mencius Foundation, and the Ford Foundation. As a grant college from 1959 to 1963, and now as a constituent College of The Chinese University, it has received generous financial support from the Hong Kong Government.

Board of Trustees

With the reorganization of the University following The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance 1976, the Board of Trustees of New Asia College was reconstituted with modified powers and duties concerned with the movable property vested in the Board. The membership of the Board of Trustees is as follows:

Acting Chairman

Mr. Edwin Tao 陶學邴, BA, MS

Acting Vice-Chairman

Dr. Douglas G. Spelman, BA, MA, PhD

Ex-Officio Member

Dr. Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基, BA, MA, PhD
(*Head of College*)

Member nominated by the Yale Club of Hong Kong

Mr. Li Dak-sum 李達三, MA

Members nominated by the Board of Education

Mr. Wong Kwok-fong 黃國芳, BA, MBE
Rev. Ho Sai-ming 何世明, BA

Member nominated by The Chinese University of Hong Kong

Mr. N. H. Young 楊乃舜, BA, CertEd, JP

Member nominated by The University of Hong Kong

Mr. E. Kvan, Cand Theol

Members nominated by the College Alumni Association

Dr. Phillip S. Y. Sun 孫述宇, Dip, MA, PhD

Mrs. Hsu Sun Li-lien 徐孫莉蓮, Dip

Member nominated from among Principals of Schools participating in the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Board

Rev. Lee Kuen 李權, BA, BRE

Members of the Community at Large nominated by the Board

Dr. Aw Sian 胡仙, LLD, JP

Mr. C. Howard Duncan, BA

Mr. Hui Yeung-shing 許讓成

Mr. Ng Ping-kin 伍秉堅, BArch, MSc, MIStructE, JP

Mr. Shum Wai-yau 岑維休, JP, OBE

Mr. H. C. Tang 唐翔千, MA

Mr. John Tung 董之英

Mr. Arthur E. Wong 王岳峯, BA

Mr. Vincent V. C. Woo 吳文政, JP

Acting Secretary

Mr. Stephen T. Y. Tiong 張端友, Dip, MA

Assembly of Fellows

An Assembly of Fellows under the Chairmanship of the Head of the College assumes responsibility for making decisions on and implementing all matters relating to the College. The membership of the Assembly of Fellows is as follows:

Chairman:

Dr. Ambrose Yeo-chi King 金耀基 (*Head of College*)

Members:

Dr. Chao Chuan-ying 趙傳纓

Dr. John T. S. Chen 陳佐舜

Dr. Cheng Tong-yung 鄭東榮

Dr. Chiao Chien 喬健

Mr. Chu Ming-lun 朱明綸

Mr. Deng Tung-ping 鄧東濱

Dr. H. H. Ho 何顯雄

Professor B. S. Hsu 徐培深

Professor Jao Tsung-i 饒宗頤

Dr. May-ching Kao 高美慶

Dr. Li Tu 李杜

Dr. Lin Tzong-biau 林聰標

Dr. Liang Chok-king 梁作榮

Mr. Liu Kuo-sung 劉國松

Dr. Thomas C. W. Mak 麥松威

Dr. Mun Kin-chok 閔建蜀

Dr. Douglas G. Spelman

Dr. Sun Kuo-tung 孫國棟

Dr. Philip S. Y. Sun 孫述宇

Dr. Tam Yue-him 譚汝謙

Mr. Tong Duen-ching 唐端正

Mr. Watt Chi-yan, James 屈志仁

Dr. Wong Kie-ann 王啓安

Mr. Joseph Wai-chung Wong 黃維忠

Dr. Yuan Heh-hsiang 袁鶴翔

Students and Extra-Curricular Activities

In academic year 1976-77 New Asia College had a student enrolment of 1,256, of whom 871 were men and 385 were women. Over 76% of the student population received scholarships, bursaries or other forms of financial assistance.

Extra-curricular activities form an important part of student life in the College and are freely organized by the New Asia College Student Union and a host of student clubs and societies.

United College

The United College was founded in 1956 by the amalgamation of five post-secondary colleges (namely, Canton Overseas College, Kwang Hsia College, Wah Kiu College, Wen Hua College, and Ping Jing College of Accountancy) which decided to pool their resources so as to provide more efficiently for the higher education for local students in Hong Kong. It was incorporated under an Ordinance of the Hong Kong Government in 1957 with a Board of Trustees as its governing body.

In 1962, the College Board of Trustees was broadened to include representation from the local community, and Dr. the Hon. Fung Ping-fan, CBE, KStJ, LL.D., DSocSc, JP, was elected Chairman. In July 1962, Mr. T. C. Cheng, OBE, MA, DipEd, then Chief Assistant Secretary for Chinese Affairs, accepted the Board of Trustees' offer of appointment as President, and assumed office in January 1963. The United College became a constituent College of The Chinese University of Hong Kong in October 1963.

Since then, the College has made rapid progress which was reflected by the large increase in enrolment, improved quality of the staff and the students, as well as a general enlivening in all aspects of College life.

In March 1971, foundation stones were laid for the five new buildings for the College in Shatin. Late in December the same year, the process of relocation began, and the College moved to the new campus.

Dr. the Hon. Sir Kenneth Ping-fan Fung resigned from the Chairmanship of the College Board of Trustees in May 1972 in order to take up his appointment as a member of the University and Polytechnic Grants Committee, and was succeeded by Dr. the Hon. P. C. Woo, CBE, PhD, JP.

Board of Trustees

With the reorganisation of the University following The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance 1976, the Board of Trustees of United College was reconstituted with modified powers and duties concerned with the movable property vested in the Board and the Staff Residence and the Adam Schall Residence. The membership of the Board of Trustees is as follows:

Chairman

Dr. the Hon. P. C. Woo 胡百全, CBE, LLB, PhD, LL.D, JP

Vice-Chairman

Sir Run Run Shaw 邵逸夫, CBE

Members

- Mr. Peter Chan Po-fun 陳普芬, MSc, LLB, ABSC, FASA, AAIA, FREconS, JP
Mr. Chan Tak-tai 陳德泰, BSc, JP
Mr. Chau Kai-yin 周啓賢, BSc, FREconS, Barrister-at-Law, JP
Mr. T. C. Cheng 鄭棟材, OBE, BA, MA, DipEd, JP
Mr. Thomas H. C. Cheung 張煊昌
The Rev. Cheung King-man 張景文, MA
Mr. Cheung Yok-luen 張玉麟, MBE, JP
Mrs. Peter Choy 蔡潘少芬, BA, DipSocSt, MSW, JP
Dr. Yu-to Chung 鍾汝滔, BComm, MBA, DBA, FCA
Mr. Fong Yun-wah 方潤華, MBE, JP
Mr. Lawrence Fung Hing-lun 馮慶麟, MBA
Mr. J. B. Gannon, BA, MA
Mr. D. V. Hansemann
Mr. Gallant Y. T. Ho 何耀棣, BA, JP
Mr. Ho Iu-kwong 何耀光, MBE
Mr. Ho Tim 何添, JP
Professor S. S. Hsueh 薛壽生, BA, MA, PhD, Chevalier (Knighthood) de l'Ordre National du Merite (*Head of College*)
Mr. Hui Tat-sum 許達三, JP
Dr. Rosann Santora Kao, MA, PhD
Mr. Ko Fook-son 高福申, BSc
Mr. Lam Ying-ho 林英豪, BA, MEd
Mr. Liu Lit-mo 廖烈武, MBE, JP
Mr. Ng Tor-tai 吳多泰, BSc
Mr. Poon Wing-cheung 潘永祥, LL.M., FHKSA, FASA, CPA, FCIS, JP
Mr. N. A. Rigg, ACII, JP
Mr. Shum Choi-sang 岑才生, MBE, MA, JP
Mr. Roy T. T. Tan, BSc, MBA
Mr. Hsiang-chien Tang 唐翔千, MA
Mr. Tsang Wing-hong 曾永康
Dr. S. T. Tsou 周紹棠, BSc, PhD
Mr. Wong Chung-on 黃仲安
Dr. Kwan-yiu Wong 黃鈞堯, BA, MA, PhD
Mr. P. C. Wong 黃秉章, MA, FCA, FREConS, JP
Mr. S. T. Wong 黃紹曾, AIIA
Mr. T. Y. Wong 王統元, OBE, JP
Mr. Wong Wan-tin 黃允畋, MBE, JP
Mr. Anthony Y. C. Yeh 葉元章, MSc

Assembly of Fellows

An Assembly of Fellows under the chairmanship of the Head of the College assumes responsibility for making decisions on and implementing all matters relating to the College. The membership of the Assembly of Fellows is as follows:

Chairman:

Professor Shou-sheng Hsueh 薛壽生 (*Head of College*)

Members:

Mr. Andrew Y. Y. Chan 陳耀塘

Dr. Bruce Andrew Chan 陳肇基

Mr. Chien-min Chang 張健民

Dr. Fong-ching Chen 陳方正

Dr. Yu-to Chung 鍾汝滔

Dr. John L. Espy

Dr. Yun-tong Fung 馮潤棠

Mr. J. B. Gannon

Dr. Tien-tung Hsueh 薛天棟

Dr. Kwan-yu Hui 許均如

Professor John F. Jones

Dr. Hsin-chi Kuan 關信基

Dr. Yat-wah Lam 林逸華

Professor Shiu-chang Loh 樂秀章

Professor Ma Lin 馬臨

Dr. Michael Nentwich

Dr. Pedro Ng 吳白叟

Dr. Kwok-chi Tam 譚國治

Dr. S. T. Tsou 周紹棠

Mr. Teh-chao Wang 王德昭

Mr. N. H. Young 楊乃舜

Mr. Kwang-chung Yu 余光中

Students and Extra-Curricular Activities

In the 1976/77 academic year, a total of 1,337 students enrolled at the United College, of whom 939 were men and 398 were women. All students of the College are automatically members of the United College Student Union, which was inaugurated in 1963. Through the Union and other student societies, extra-curricular activities are promoted, including academic, athletic and other social functions.

In the 1976/77 academic year, over 62% of the student population of the College received scholarships or bursaries granted by the College, the University, the Government, organizations concerned with education, and individual donors, totalling 999 awards.



PART III

ADMISSION AND PROGRAMMES OF STUDIES

UNDERGRADUATE ADMISSION AND DEGREES

Admission to all Faculties is conditional upon passing the Matriculation Examination of the University or obtaining exemption therefrom. The 1978 Matriculation Regulations are printed on p. 387 of this *Calendar*. Exemption categories are listed under Section Six of the Regulations.

The University's four Faculties of Arts, Business Administration, Science, and Social Science offer a wide range of courses leading to the BA, BBA, BSc and BSSc Degrees. Subjects offered by each Faculty in which major or minor degree programmes may be taken are as follows. Programmes of studies and General Regulations governing undergraduate studies are respectively printed on p. 108 and p. 392 of this *Calendar*.

Faculty of Arts

Chinese Language and Literature, English, Fine Arts, French, German, History, Italian, Japanese, Music, Philosophy, Religion, Theology, and Translation.

Faculty of Business Administration

Accounting, Finance, General Business Management, International Business, Marketing, and Personnel Management.

Faculty of Science

Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Electronics, Mathematics and Physics.

Faculty of Social Science

Anthropology, Economics, Geography, Government & Public Administration, Journalism & Communication, Psychology, Social Work and Sociology.

Planning for the new Faculty of Medicine is now underway. The University will admit its first pre-medical students in 1980.

Students entering the University will follow a four-year programme. First-year students are admitted on a Faculty basis. They do not have to select their major subject until they have completed their first year of study. Students will be required to pass the Degree Examination consisting of two parts before they are conferred with a degree. Part I of the Examination will be taken at the end of the third and Part II at the end of the fourth year of their studies. Graduates of all four Faculties are eligible for honours degree awarded on the result of their Degree Examination.

Pre-medical students when they are admitted in 1980 will follow a different programme from that outlined above.

PROGRAMMES OF STUDIES

FACULTY OF ARTS

Chinese Language and Literature

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	CHI 101	Guidance in Chinese Study 讀書指導	3
	CHI 102	Introduction to Literature 文學概論	3
	CHI 103	Introduction to Language and Script 語文通論	3
	CHI 104	Introduction to Poetry 詩學通論	3
	CHI 105	Applied Compositions 應用文	3
Second	CHI 201	History of Literature ¹ 文學史	6
	<i>(General)</i>		
	CHI 211	Selected Readings of Historical Writings 史傳文導讀	6
	CHI 212	Selected Readings & Exercises — Poetry 韻文導讀及習作——詩選	6
	CHI 213	Selected Readings of Fiction & Drama—Fiction 小說與戲劇導讀——小說	6
	CHI 214	Modern Literature 現代文學	6
	<i>(Study of Great Works)</i>		
	CHI 231	Study of Modern Writer — Lu Hsun/Other Writers 現代作家研究——魯迅/其他作家	3
	*CHI 232	Study of Modern Writer — Other Writers 現代作家研究——其他作家	3
	*CHI 241	Study of Great Works (Historical Writing) — Shih-chi 史傳專書——史記	3

¹ Core courses, required for Majors; elective for Minors.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

	*CHI 242	Study of Great Works (Historical Writing) — Han-shu	3
		史傳專書——漢書	
	CHI 243	Study of Great Works (Historical Writing) — Hou Han-shu	3
		史傳專書——後漢書	
	CHI 244	Classical Novels and Modern Novels—Selected Classical Novels	3
		古典小說及現代小說專著——古典小說專著	
	CHI 245	Classical Novels and Modern Novels—Selected Modern Novels	3
		古典小說及現代小說專著——現代小說專著	
		<i>(Other)</i>	
	*CHI 261	Outline of Sinological Studies Outside China 東、西洋漢學概述	3
Third	CHI 301	Examples & Exercises of Various Genre and Styles of Writing ¹	6
		各體文示例與習作	
		<i>(General)</i>	
	CHI 311	Selected Readings in Confucian Classics and Works of Pre-Ch'in Philosophers	6
		經子導讀	
	CHI 312	Selected Readings & Exercises of Prose — T'ang to Sung	6
		散文導讀及習作——唐宋	
	*CHI 313	Selected Readings & Exercises of Prose — Ming to Ch'ing	6
		散文導讀及習作——明清	
	CHI 314	Selected Readings & Exercises — T'zu	6
		韻文導讀及習作——詞選	
	CHI 315	Selected Readings & Exercises — Modern Poetry	6
		韻文導讀及習作——新詩	
		<i>(Study of Great Works)</i>	
	CHI 331	Prose Writer — Ch'u Yuan's Works	3
		專家文——屈原文	
	*CHI 332	Prose Writer — Han Yu's Works	3
		專家文——韓愈文	
	CHI 333	Prose Writer — Liu Ts'ung Yuan's Works	3
		專家文——柳宗元文(或其他專家文)	
	CHI 334	Study of Great Writers (Poets & T'zu Writers) — T'ao Ch'ien's Poems	3
		專家詩、詞——陶潛詩	

¹ Core courses, required for Majors; elective for Minors.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

*CHI 335	Study of Great Writers (Poets & T'zu Writers) — Li Po's Poems	3
	專家詩、詞——李白詩	
CHI 336	Study of Great Writers (Poets & T'zu Writers) — Tu Fu's Poems	3
	專家詩、詞——杜甫詩	
CHI 341	Study of Great Works (Philosophical Writing & Confucian Classics) — Chuang Tzu	3
	經、子專書——莊子	
CHI 342	Study of Great Works (Philosophical Writing & Confucian Classics) — Hsun Tzu	3
	經、子專書——荀子	
CHI 343	Study of Great Works (Philosophical Writing & Confucian Classics) — Han Fei Tzu	3
	經、子專書——韓非子	
	<i>(Other)</i>	
*CHI 361	Bibliographical Studies	3
	目錄學	
*CHI 362	Language, Thought and Culture	3
	語言、思想與文化	
*CHI 363	Chinese Literature and Other Arts	3
	中國文學與藝術之關係	
Fourth	CHI 401 Etymology and Phonology ¹	6
	文字聲韻學	
	<i>(General)</i>	
*CHI 411	Selected Readings & Exercises of Prose — Han to Six Dynasties	6
	散文專讀及習作——漢魏六朝	
CHI 412	Selected Readings & Exercises — Ch'u	6
	韻文導讀及習作——曲選	
CHI 413	Selected Readings of Fiction and Drama — Drama	6
	小說及戲劇導讀——戲劇	
CHI 414	Literary Criticism	6
	文學批評	
	<i>(Study of Great Works)</i>	
*CHI 431	Study of Great Writers (Poets & T'zu Writers) — The T'zu of Chou Pang-yen & Chiang Kui	3
	專家詩、詞——周·姜詞	
*CHI 432	Study of Great Writers (Poets & T'zu Writers) — The T'zu of Su Shih and Hsin Ch'i-chi	3
	專家詩、詞——蘇、辛詞	

¹ Core, courses required for Major; elective for Minors.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

CHI 441	Special Topics on Linguistic Works — Shou Wen 語、文專書——說文	3
CHI 442	Special Topics on Linguistic Works — Kuang Yun 語、文專書——廣韻	3
CHI 443	Study of Great Works (Philosophical Writing & Confucian Classics) — The Book of Odes 經、子專書——詩經	3
CHI 444	Study of Great Works (Philosophical Writing & Confucian Classics) — The Book of Rites 經、子專書——禮記	3
*CHI 445	Study of Great Works (Philosophical Writing & Confucian Classics) — Confucius Analects (or Commentary of Tso) 經、子專書——論語(或左傳)	3
<i>(Other)</i>		
CHI 461	Semasiology 訓詁學	3
*CHI 491	Introduction to Chinese Literature 中國文學通論	3

Course Description

CHI 101 Elective; 1st term; 1st year
Guidance in Chinese Study 讀書指導 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Instruction in the approach and methodology of Chinese studies. Source material includes some of the fundamental works in Chinese Literature and bibliography.

CHI 102 Elective; 1st term; 1st year
Introduction to Literature 文學概論 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect+1 hr. Tut./wk.

A course introducing students to the basic concepts and theories of literature. Emphasis will be laid on Chinese literature, both classical and modern, but reference to literature of other countries will also be made. It aims at helping students in literary appreciation, criticism and creative writing.

CHI 103 Elective; 2nd term; 1st year
Introduction to Language and Script 語文通論 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course aims at introducing students to the basic elements of Chinese language, including phonology, semantics, grammar, script, dialectology, and rhetoric. It enables the students to have a general knowledge of the characteristics of the Chinese language and script, and enhance the skills of using them.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

- CHI 104 Elective; 2nd term; 1st year
Introduction to Poetry 詩學通論 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
The aims of this course is to provide students with a general knowledge of Chinese classical poetry as a preliminary to advanced study.
- CHI 105 Elective; 2nd term; 1st year
Applied Compositions 應用文 3 units; 2hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
This course is designed to trace the development, characteristics, basic writing principles of applied compositions. The following items are to be individually studied: letter, memo, name card, invitation card, telegram, official letter, record of conference, regulations, contract, notice, preface of books, couplets.
- CHI 201 Core, Major; Elective, Minor; Year
History of Literature 文學史 2nd year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
Study of Chinese Literature in its historical development from ancient times to the Ch'ing Dynasty. This is a basic course for majors in Chinese.
- CHI 211 Elective; Year; 2nd & 3rd year
Selected Readings of Historical Writings 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
史傳文導讀
This course consists of two parts: (1) Introduction to historical works on their spheres, development, types, styles. (2) Studies of selected historical works (one example piece from each of the following): Shih-chi, Han-shu, Hou Han-shu, Shen Kuo-chi, Chin Shu, Hsin T'ang Shu and Wu-Tai Shih-chih, with brief introduction and biography of the author.
- CHI 212 Elective; Year; 2nd & 3rd year
Selected Readings & Exercises — Poetry 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
韻文導讀及習作——詩選
An intensive study of 'Shih' poetry of the T'ang and Sung Dynasties.
- CHI 213 Elective; Year; 2nd & 3rd year
Selected Readings of Fiction & Drama — 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
Fiction 小說與戲劇導讀——小說
A course of lectures accompanied with appropriate selected readings from major works of Chinese Fiction ranging from the ancient myths and legends to the so-called "novels of reproach" of the late Ch'ing Dynasty.
- CHI 214 Elective; Year; 2nd & 3rd year
Modern Literature 現代文學 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
This course covers the period from the beginning of the Literary Revolution in 1917 to 1948.
- Study of Modern Writers 現代作家研究： Elective; Term; 2nd & 3rd year
- CHI 231 — Lu Hsun/Other Writers 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
魯迅/其他作家

*CHI 232 — Other Writers 其他作家

This course aims not only at selected readings of Lu Hsun or other writers' representative works (including short-stories, essays, poems), but also at an objective evaluation of the thoughts, artistic merits of his work and his or other writers' status in literature.

Study of Great Works (Historical Writing)

Elective; Term; 2nd & 3rd year

史傳專書

3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

*CHI 241 — Shih-chi 史記

*CHI 242 — Han-shu 漢書

CHI 243 — Hou Han-shu 後漢書

Selections from Shih-chi or Han-shu or Hou Han-shu are studied in detail for their literary qualities.

Classical Novels and Modern Novels:

Elective; Term; 2nd & 3rd year

古典小說及現代小說專著

3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

CHI 244 — Selected Classical Novels

古典小說專著

CHI 245 — Selected Modern Novels

現代小說專著

This course covers the representative works of selected classical novels or selected modern novels.

*CHI 261

Elective; Term; 2nd & 3rd year

Outline of Sinological Studies Outside China

3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

東西洋漢學概述

The aim of this course is to provide general knowledge of sinological studies in Japan, Europe and America.

CHI 301

Core, Major; Optional, Minor; Year

Examples & Exercises of Various Genre and

2nd - 4th year

Styles of Writing 各體文示例與習作

6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed, through profound studies of selected pieces of various genre and styles of Chinese literary works, to help to increase the ability of writing.

CHI 311

Elective; Year; 2nd - 4th year

Selected Readings in Confucian Classics and

6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Works of Pre-Ch'in Philosophers 經子導讀

This course is designed to increase the ability of reading classical works through profound studies of carefully selected pieces. Confucian Classics include selected pieces from the Book of Changes, the Book of History, the Book of Odes, the Commentary of Tso and the Book of Rites. The Works of Pre-Ch'in Philosophers include those of Lao Tzu, Chuang Tzu, Mencius, Hsun Tzu, Mo Tzu and Han-Fei Tzu.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

Selected Readings & Exercises of Prose

Elective; Year; 2nd - 4th year

散文導讀及習作：

6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

CHI 312 — T'ang to Sung 唐宋

*CHI 313 — Ming to Ch'ing 明清

*CHI 411 — Han to Six Dynasties 漢魏六朝

This course is designed to cover the years from 206 B.C. to 1911 and is divided into 3 independent periods: (a) Han to Six Dynasties (206 B.C.-618); (b) T'ang to Sung (618-1279); (c) Ming to Ch'ing (1368-1911).

(1) General introduction is given to trace the development of prose of the period and the life of important writers. (2) Readings of selected pieces.

CHI 314

Elective; Year; 2nd - 4th year

Selected Readings & Exercises — T'zu

6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

韻文導讀及習作——詞選

A course of lectures and tutorials aimed at surveying the development of T'zu poetry from the T'ang to the Five Dynasties and Sung. The representative works of each period are included in the study in order that the students may acquire a comprehensive knowledge of the origin and evolution of T'zu as well as their various schools and styles.

CHI 315

Elective; Year; 2nd - 4th year

Selected Reading & Exercises — Modern Poetry

6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

韻文導讀及習作——新詩

A course of lectures on and selected readings in contemporary Chinese poetry during 1919-1969 with emphasis on the major poets and main trends and critical evaluation of its successes, failures, and indebtedness to Western literature.

Prose Writer 專家文：

Elective; Term; 2nd - 4th year

CHI 331 — Ch'u Yuan's Works 屈原文

3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

*CHI 332 — Han Yu's Works 韓愈文

CHI 333 — Liu Ts'ung Yuan's Works

(or other Prose Writers)

柳宗元文 (或其他專家文)

(1) A course of lectures and commentaries on the works of Ch'u Yuan, a unique form of belles-letters known as T'zu Fu, or metrical composition, or

(2) The prose works of Han Yu or Liu Tsung-yuan or other prose writers will be studied with special attention to their origins, influences, and differences from works of other writers.

Study of Great Writers (Poets & T'zu

Elective; Term; 2nd - 4th year

Writers) 專家詩、詞：

3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

CHI 334 — T'ao Ch'ien's Poems 陶潛詩

*CHI 335 — Li Po's Poems 李白詩

CHI 336 — Tu Fu's Poems 杜甫詩

* Not offered in 1977-78.

This course is intended for those students who have the aptitude for poetry and a keen interest in studying the great poets. The poetical works of one of the following poets will be assigned to students for intensive study: T'ao Ch'ien, Li Po and Tu Fu.

- Study of Great Works (Philosophical Writing & Confucian Classics) 經、子專書 : Elective; Term; 2nd - 4th year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 CHI 341 — Chuang Tzu 莊子
 CHI 342 — Hsun Tzu 荀子
 CHI 343 — Han Fei Tzu 韓非子

This course includes: (1) the origin of the teaching of the Chinese sages and (2) a study of selected readings from the sages: Chuang Tzu of the Taoist school or Hsun Tzu of the Confucian school, or Han Fei Tzu of the Legalist school.

- *CHI 361 Elective; Term; 2nd - 4th year
 Bibliographical Studies 目錄學 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The aim of this course is to enable students to realize the importance of this subject, and provide them with the basic knowledge and development of the classification and collection of books, so as to point out the proper way of research.

- *CHI 362 Elective; Term; 2nd - 4th year
 Language, Thought and Culture 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 語言、思想與文化

The central position of language in human life; recent speculations on the origin of human speech; major theories of language in the 20th century; psychological studies of thinking; the indispensability of language in reasoning process; language and cognition; issues in symbolic anthropology and the relevance of linguistic theory; introduction to semiotics; language and culture on the philosophical plane.

- *CHI 363 Elective; Term; 2nd - 4th year
 Chinese Literature and Other Arts 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 中國文學與藝術之關係

This course meets the common requirements of students in both the Chinese and Fine Arts Departments. It deals with the thematic and technical interrelationship between Chinese literature and other arts such as painting and calligraphy. Class-work in this course will include exercises in letter and colonphon composition.

- CHI 401 Core, Major; Elective; Minor
 Etymology and Phonology 文字聲韻學 1st term; 4th year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The purpose of this course is to acquaint students with the radicals and the ancient scripts as well as the evolution of Chinese characters and the principles governing the structure and derivation of words.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

This course aims at introducing the students to the general knowledge of phonetics, history of Chinese phonology, historical and descriptive Chinese phonology, etc.

*CHI 411

Selected Readings & Exercises of Prose —
Han to Six Dynasties

散文專讀及習作——漢魏六朝

For course description and other details, please see CHI 312, CHI 313.

CHI 412

Selected Readings & Exercises — Ch'u
韻文導讀及習作——曲選

Elective; Year; 3rd & 4th year

6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The aim of this course is to survey the development of Ch'u poetry of the Yuan and Ming Dynasties. The representative works of each period are included in the study in order that the students may acquire a comprehensive knowledge of the origin and evolution of Ch'u as well as their various schools and styles.

CHI 413

Selected Readings of Fiction and Drama —
Drama 小說及戲劇導讀——戲劇

Elective; Year; 3rd & 4th year

6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is to provide the students a general knowledge of the development of modern Chinese drama as a preliminary to advanced study.

CHI 414

Literary Criticism 文學批評

Elective; Year; 3rd & 4th year

6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The texts of this course are 10 chapters in the *Wen-hsin-tiao-lung* by Liu Hsieh and selections from works of literary criticism from T'ang and Sung to Ch'ing Dynasty.

Study of Great Writers (Poets & T'zu
Writers) 專家詩、詞：

Elective; Term; 3rd & 4th year

3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

CHI 431 — The T'zu of Chou Pang-yen and
Chiang Kui 周、姜詞

CHI 432 — The T'zu of Su Shih and
Hsin Ch'i-chi 蘇、辛詞

This course is divided into 2 sections: (1) The T'zu of Chou Pang-yen (1056-1121) and Chiang Kui (1163-1203); (2) The T'zu of Su Shih (1037-1101) and Hsin Ch'i-chi (1140-1207).

The biography of these writers, the theme of their T'zu, important reference materials and selected famous pieces are to be studied.

Special Topics on Linguistic Works
語、文專書：

Elective; Term; 3rd & 4th year

3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

CHI 441 — Shou Wen 說文

CHI 442 — Kuang Yun 廣韻

* Not offered in 1977-78.

This course is designed for students specializing in Chinese language. The course covers research and practice of books: Shou Wen and Kuang Yun, in the hope of laying a foundation for students specializing in the language.

Study of Great Works (Philosophical Writing & Confucian Classics): 經、子專書: Elective; Term; 3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

CHI 443 — The Book of Odes 詩經

CHI 444 — The Book of Rites 禮記

*CHI 445 — Confucius Analects (or Commentary of Tso) 論語(或左傳)

A course of lectures and tutorials in the Confucian Classics which for two thousand years have taken precedence over other academic subjects in classical Chinese education. Students are required to study intensively at least one of the following books: (1) The Book of Odes, (2) The Book of Rites, (3) Confucius Analects and (4) Mencius.

CHI 461 Semasiology 訓詁學 Elective; Term; 3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A course to familiarize the students with (1) traditional Chinese semasiologists and their merits, (2) findings and methods of past scholars in semantic studies; illustrated with examples and classifications.

*CHI 491 Introduction to Chinese Literature Elective; 2nd term; 3rd & 4th year
(also for IASP students)
中國文學通論 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A survey of Chinese literature introducing prose, poetry, novels and drama in both the traditional and modern periods. The evolution of these various genres, the historical background of specific works, and the place of literature in the culture and society of China will be treated.

Examination Scheme (For 1978 Part I Examination)

All students majoring in Chinese are required to take 5 major papers (may take 2 or 3 major Papers, but shall not, in Part I degree examination, take more than 4 Papers including minor papers): (a) 1 Paper from Papers 1 to 3, and (b) 4 Papers from Papers 4 to 18 with at least 1 Paper from Papers 4 to 10 and 1 from Papers 11 to 18.

All students minoring in Chinese are required to take 2 Papers, 1 from Papers 4 to 10 and 1 from Papers 11 to 17.

A student shall not take 2 or more Papers with similar contents. Examples: "Etymology and Phonology" and "Special Topics on Linguistics Works" are mutually exclusive; so are "Selected Readings in Confucian Classics & Works of Pre-Ch'in Philosophers" and "Study of Great Works (Philosophical Writing)".

* Not offered in 1977-78.

On the recommendation of the instructors concerned and with the endorsement of the Board of Studies, a student may be allowed to submit a research Paper as substitute for one of the Papers taken in the Degree Examination.

Degree Papers

- Paper 1 — Etymology and Phonology 文字聲韻學
 CHI 401 Etymology and Phonology 文字聲韻學
- Paper 2 — History of Literature 文學史
 CHI 201 History of Literature 文學史
- Paper 3 — Examples & Exercises of Various Genre and Styles of Writing
 各體文示例與習作
 CHI 301 Examples & Exercises of Various Genre and Styles of
 Writing 各體文示例與習作
- Paper 4 — Selected Readings in Confucian Classics and Works of Pre-Ch'in
 Philosophers 經子導讀
 CHI 311 Selected Readings in Confucian Classics and Works of
 Pre-Ch'in Philosophers 經子導讀
- Paper 5 — Selected Readings of Historical Writings 史傳文導讀
 CHI 211 Selected Readings of Historical Writings 史傳文導讀
- Paper 6 — Selected Readings & Exercises of Prose 散文導讀及習作
 (*One from*)
 CHI 312 T'ang to Sung 唐宋
 *CHI 313 Ming to Ch'ing 明清
 *CHI 411 Han to Six Dynasties 漢魏六朝
- Paper 7 — Selected Readings & Exercises 韻文導讀及習作
 (*One from*)
 CHI 212 Poetry 詩選
 CHI 314 T'zu 詞選
 CHI 315 Modern Poetry 新詩
 CHI 412 Ch'u 曲選
- Paper 8 — Selected Readings of Fiction & Drama 小說及戲劇導讀
 (*One from*)
 CHI 213 Fiction 小說
 CHI 413 Drama 戲劇
- Paper 9 — Literary Criticism 文學批評
 CHI 414 Literary Criticism 文學批評
- Paper 10 — Modern Literature 現代文學
 CHI 214 Modern Literature 現代文學

* Not offered in 1977-78.

- Paper 11 — Special Topics on Linguistic Works 語、文專書
 CHI 441 Shou Wen 說文
 CHI 442 Kuang Yun 廣韻
- Paper 12 — Study of Great Works (Philosophical Writing & Confucian Classics) 經、子專書
(Two from)
 CHI 341 Chuang Tzu 莊子
 CHI 342 Hsun Tzu 荀子
 CHI 343 Han Fei Tzu 韓非子
 CHI 443 The Book of Odes 詩經
 CHI 444 The Book of Rites 禮記
 *CHI 445 Confucius Analects (or Commentary of Tso) 論語(或左傳)
- Paper 13 — Study of Great Works (Historical Writing) 史傳專書
(Two from)
 *CHI 241 Shih-chi 史記
 *CHI 242 Han-shu 漢書
 CHI 243 Hou Han-shu 後漢書
- Paper 14 — Prose Writer 專家文
(Two from)
 CHI 331 Ch'u Yuan's Works 屈原文
 *CHI 332 Han Yu's Works 韓愈文
 CHI 333 Liu Ts'ung Yuan's Works (or other Prose Writers) 柳宗元文(或其他專家文)
- Paper 15 — Study of Great Writers (Poets & T'zu Writers) 專家詩、詞
(Two from)
 CHI 334 T'ao Ch'ien's Poems 陶詩
 *CHI 335 Li Po's Poems 李詩
 CHI 336 Tu Fu's Poems 杜詩
 CHI 431 The T'zu of Chou Pang-yen and Chiang Kui 周、姜詞
 CHI 432 The T'zu of Su Shih and Hsin Ch'i-chi 蘇、辛詞

Take any 2 of the following as 1 Paper:

- Paper 16 — CHI 231 Study of Modern Writers — Lu Hsun/Other Writers 現代作家研究——魯迅/其他作家
 CHI 232 Study of Modern Writers — Others Writers 現代作家研究——其他作家
- Paper 17 — CHI 244 Classical Novels and Modern Novels — Selected Classical Novels 古典小說及現代小說專著——古典小說專著

* Not offered in 1977-78.

- CHI 245 Classical Novels and Modern Novels —
Selected Modern Novels
古典小說及現代小說專著——現代小說專著

Take any 2 of the following as 1 Paper:

- Paper 18 —*CHI 361 Bibliographical Studies 目錄學
*CHI 362 Language, Thought and Culture 語言、思想與文化
CHI 461 Semasiology 訓詁學

Examination Scheme

(For 1978 Part II Examination)

All students majoring in Chinese are required to take 5 major Papers.

All students majoring in Chinese are required to take a Paper each from the following 5 groups, selecting his own section where a Paper is divided into several sections.

All students majoring in Chinese may take 2 or 3 major Papers, but shall not, in Part I degree examination, take more than 4 Papers including minor Papers. The other 2 or 3 major Papers can be taken in Part II degree examination to fulfil the requirements of Regulation 1.

All students minoring in Chinese shall take 2 minor Papers, 1 each in Part I and Part II of the degree examination.

All students majoring or minoring in Chinese shall not take any other Papers with similar contents. Example: "Han-shu" offered as a History course and "Han-shu" offered as a Chinese course are mutually exclusive.

Degree Papers

Group I:

- Paper IIA — CHI 301 (401)¹ Etymology 文字學
Paper IIB — CHI 402 (401) Phonology 聲韻學
Paper IIC — CHI 406 (461) Semasiology 訓詁學
Paper IID — *CHI 407 (361) Bibliographical Studies 目錄學

Group II:

- Paper II2 — Study of Great Works (Confucian Classics) 專書選讀(經)
(One from)
CHI 403A (443) The Book of Odes 詩經
CHI 403B (444) The Book of Rites 禮記
*CHI 403C (445) Confucius Analects 論語
Paper II3 — Study of Great Works (Philosophical Writing) 專書選讀(子)
(One from)

¹ Core courses, required for Majors; elective for Minors.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

- CHI 304A (341) Chuang Tzu 莊子
 CHI 304B (342) Hsun Tzu 韓非子
 CHI 304C (343) Han Fei Tzu 荀子
- Paper II4 — Study of Great Works (Historical Writing) 專書選讀(史)
(One from)
 *CHI 204A (241) Shih Chi 史記
 *CHI 204B (242) Han Shu 漢書
 CHI 204C (243) Hou Han Shu 後漢書
- Group III:
- Paper III5 — History of Chinese Literature 中國文學史
 CHI 302 History of Chinese Literature II
 中國文學史
- Paper III6A — CHI 303 History of Chinese Literary Criticism
 中國文學批評史
- Paper III6B — CHI 401 (414) Chinese Literary Criticism
 中國文學批評
- Paper III6C — CHI 408 Comparative Literature 比較文學
- Group IV:
- Paper IV7 — Study of Great Writer (Poet) 專家詩
(One from)
 CHI 305A (334) T'ao Ch'ien's Poems 陶潛詩
 *CHI 305B (335) Li Po's Poems 李白詩
 CHI 305C (336) Tu Fu's Poems 杜甫詩
- Paper IV8 — Study of Great Writer (Prose Writer) 專家文
(One from)
 CHI 404A (331) Ch'u Yuan's Works 屈原文
 *CHI 404B (332) Han Yu's Prose Works 韓愈文
 CHI 404C (333) Liu Ts'ung-yuan's Prose Works
 柳宗元文
- Group V:
- Paper V9A — CHI 306 (314) Chinese T'zu 詞選
 Paper V9B — CHI 405 (412) Chinese Ch'u 曲選
 Paper V9C — CHI 307A(213) Chinese Fiction 中國小說
 Paper V9D — CHI 307B Chinese Drama 中國戲劇
 Paper V10A — CHI 209 Chinese Literature of the Recent Past
 Period 中國近代文學
 Paper V10B — CHI 205 (214) Modern Chinese Literature
 中國現代文學
 Paper V10C — CHI 210 (231) Study of Modern Chinese Writer — Lu
 Hsun 中國現代作家研究 — 魯迅
 Paper V10D — CHI 308 (315) Modern Chinese Poetry 中國新詩

* Not offered in 1977-78.

Fine Arts

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>	
First	FAA 112	Drawing (1) ¹	4	
	FAA 113	Chinese Painting (1) ¹	4	
	FAA 114	Design Fundamentals	2	
	FAA 130	Art Theory ¹	4	
Second	<i>Practice of Art</i>			
	FAA 211	Calligraphy (1) ¹	4	
	FAA 212	Drawing (2) ¹	4	
	FAA 213	Chinese Painting (2) ¹	4	
	FAA 217	Western Painting (1) ¹	4	
	FAA 230	History of Western Art ¹	6	
	FAA 232	History of Chinese Art ¹	6	
	<i>History of Art</i>			
	FAA 213	Chinese Painting (2) ¹	4	
	*FAA 221	History of Asian Art	6	
	FAA 228	History of Indian Art ¹	6	
	*FAA 229	History of Japanese Art ¹	6	
	FAA 230	History of Western Art ¹	6	
	FAA 232	History of Chinese Art ¹	6	
		Plus an elective of Practice of Art	6	
	Third & Fourth	<i>Practice of Art</i>		
		FAA 302	Drawing (3)	4
		FAA 303/403	Chinese Painting (A) ¹	4
		FAA 304/404	Chinese Painting (B) ¹	4
FAA 305/405		Chinese Painting (C) ¹	4	
FAA 306/406		Chinese Painting (D) ¹	4	
FAA 308		Print-making (1)	4	
FAA 309		Ceramics	4	
FAA 311		Calligraphy (2) ¹	4	
FAA 317		Western Painting (2) ¹	4	
FAA 401		Calligraphy and Seal-Carving	4	
FAA 407		Western Painting (3)	4	
FAA 408		Print-making (2)	4	
FAA 409		Sculpture	4	
FAA 417		Independent Art Project ¹	6	
		Plus an elective of History of Art in their third year	6	
<i>History of Art</i>				
*FAA 320		History of Modern Art in the West	6	

¹ Core, core optional courses.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

*FAA 322	Chinese Archaeology	6
*FAA 323	History of Buddhist Art in China	6
FAA 324	History of Chinese Painting	6
FAA 325	History of Chinese Minor Arts	6
*FAA 327	Readings in Chinese Art Theory	6
FAA 436	Thesis ¹	6
Plus two electives of Practice of Art in their 3rd year and one more in their fourth		12

Course Description

FAA 112
Drawing (1) Core, Major; Year
1st year
4 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Exer./wk.

Introduction to the basic techniques of drawing in dots and lines and the use of various types of implement including the brush, pencil, pen, charcoal, etc.

FAA 113
Chinese Painting (1) Core, Major; Year
1st year
4 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Exer./wk.

Introduction to the materials, tools and basic techniques of Chinese painting and its relations with the theories of Chinese art.

FAA 114
Design Fundamentals Core, Major; Year
1st year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect.+1 hr. Exer./wk.

The purpose of this course is to develop a basic understanding of the principles of visual arts by means of practical studio exercises and critical discussions. Topics: exercises on two dimensional design, exercises devoted to colour theory, exercises on three dimensional construction and concept of space.

FAA 130
Art Theory Core, Major; Year
1st year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Introduction to the criteria for creation, appreciation and criticism in art.

FAA 211
Calligraphy (1) Core, Major; Year
1st & 2nd year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is intended to teach the stylistic evolution and practice of the art of Chinese calligraphy.

¹ Core, core optional courses.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

FAA 212
 Drawing (2) Core, Major; Year
 2nd year
 4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

Introduction to the basic techniques of form, structure and composition and the use of colouring including Chinese-ink, watercolour, pastel, etc.

FAA 213
 Chinese Painting (2) Core, Major; Year
 2nd year
 4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

Introduction to the techniques of brush-strokes and inkwash and the application of colour and their relations with the theories of Chinese art.

FAA 217
 Western Painting (1) Core, Major; Year
 2nd year
 4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

Introduction to the materials and tools of oil-painting and basic training in the representation of natural objects and composition, and their relations with the traditional art theories in the West.

*FAA 221
 History of Asian Art Elective; Year
 2nd year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Survey of the schools and periods, as well as the major trends in the development of Asian art.

FAA 228
 History of Indian Art Core, Opt, Art Hist Major; Year
 2nd - 4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Survey of the main schools and periods, as well as the major trends in the development of Indian and Southeast Asian art.

*FAA 229
 History of Japanese Art Core, Opt, Art Hist Major; Year
 2nd - 4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Survey of the main schools and periods, as well as the major trends in the development of Japanese art.

FAA 230
 History of Western Art Core, Major; Year
 2nd year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Survey of the schools and periods, as well as the major trends in the development of Western art.

FAA 232
 History of Chinese Art Core, Major; Year
 2nd year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Survey of the main types and periods, as well as the major trends in the development of Chinese art.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

- FAA 302
 Drawing (3)
- Elective; Year
 3rd year
 4 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Exer./wk.
- A study of the relations between form and space, the concepts of concrete and abstract expression and the difference between eastern and western painting and to try to do experimental works in a variety of media.
- FAA 303/403
 Chinese Painting (A)
- Core, Optional; Year
 3rd & 4th year
 4 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Exer./wk.
- A study of the principles of painting, analysing its composition, techniques and theories of execution; under the instruction of an individual master, students are encouraged to achieve a personal style and expression.
- FAA 304/404
 Chinese Painting (B)
- Core, Optional; Year
 3rd & 4th year
 4 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Exer./wk.
- A study of the principles of painting, analysing its composition, techniques and theories of execution; under the instruction of an individual master, students are encouraged to achieve a personal style and expression.
- FAA 305/405
 Chinese Painting (C)
- Core, Optional; Year
 3rd & 4th year
 4 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Exer./wk.
- A study of the principles of painting, analysing its composition, techniques and theories of execution; under the instruction of an individual master, students are encouraged to achieve a personal style and expression.
- FAA 306/406
 Chinese Painting (D)
- Core, Optional; Year
 3rd & 4th year
 4 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Exer./wk.
- A study of the principles of painting, analysing its composition, techniques and theories of execution; under the instruction of an individual master, students are encouraged to achieve a personal style and expression.
- FAA 308
 Print-making (1)
- Elective; Year
 3rd & 4th year
 4 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Exer./wk.
- Introduction to the techniques of traditional Chinese and Western print-making (wood-cut, engraving, etching, etc.)
- FAA 309
 Ceramics
- Elective; Year
 3rd & 4th year
 4 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Exer./wk.
- Introduction to the use of clay to explore the possibilities of 3-dimensional form in the creation of various works of art.

- FAA 311
 Calligraphy (2)
- Core, Studio Major; Year
 3rd year
 4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.
- Introduction to the characteristic features in bronze and stone inscriptions, the styles of famous calligraphers and the history of Chinese calligraphy.
- FAA 317
 Western Painting (2)
- Core, Studio Major; Year
 3rd year
 4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.
- Introduction to the Twentieth Century painting in the West, emphasizing its intellectual background and the evolution of its techniques and to train students in a more profound observation of nature in order to achieve creative expression.
- *FAA 320
 History of Modern Art in the West
- Elective; Year
 3rd & 4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
- Study of the theories, styles and techniques of Western art in the Twentieth Century.
- *FAA 322
 Chinese Archaeology
- Elective; Year
 3rd & 4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
- A study of the development of archaeology in pre-Ch'in China, emphasizing the contribution of ancient cultural relics to Chinese art and civilization.
- Note:* for 1977-78, please take HIS 420 Asian Chinese History (see p. 149).
- *FAA 323
 History of Buddhist Art in China
- Elective; Year
 3rd & 4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
- A study of the modes and spirit of buddhist art in China, and its influence on Chinese culture.
- FAA 324
 History of Chinese Painting
- Elective; Year
 3rd & 4th year
 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
- A study of the development of Chinese painting, including the schools of famous artists in successive dynasties and their representative works.
- FAA 325
 History of Chinese Minor Arts
- Elective; Year
 3rd & 4th year
 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
- A study of the techniques and creative styles of Chinese ceramic and bronze art.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

- *FAA 327
Readings in Chinese Art Theory
Elective; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
A study of a selection of important Chinese theoretical writings on art.
- FAA 401
Calligraphy and Seal-Carving
Elective; Year
4th year
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.
Introduction to the materials and types of seal-engraving and the styles of famous seal-engravers, with practice in the techniques of carving.
- FAA 407
Western Painting (3)
Elective; Year
4th year
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.
Introduction to abstract concepts in art, incorporating theories of basic design; students are encouraged to follow the modern development and to experiment in new techniques.
- FAA 408
Print-making (2)
Elective; Year
4th year
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.
Introduction to modern techniques including lithography, silk-screen, photographic methods, etc. Students are encouraged to practise on one of them or experiment in their combination.
- FAA 409
Sculpture
Elective; Year
3rd & 4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
Introduction to the materials, tools, and techniques of sculpture, the differences between the Eastern and Western sculpture. Students are required to do works in low-relief as well as in sculptural forms.
- FAA 417
Independent Art Project
Core, Studio Major; Year
4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Tut./wk.
An art project to be proposed at the beginning of the academic year, and under supervision, to be presented in lieu of one degree examination paper. The project should be independently designed and experimental in nature, with a view to achieve a new style in art. An essay summarizing the creative experience must be submitted.
- FAA 436
Thesis
Core, Art History Major; Year
4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Tut./wk.
Independent research on a topic to be determined at the beginning of the academic year, and under supervision, to be presented as a thesis in lieu of one degree examination paper.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

All students majoring in History of Art are required to take 2 from Papers 1 to 9 in their Part I examination, and Paper 10 and 2 from Papers 11 to 15 in their Part II examination.

All Practice of Art majors are required to take 2 from Papers 1 to 9 in their Part I examination, and Paper 16 and 2 from Papers 11 to 15 in their Part II examination.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Fine Arts are required to take 1 from Papers 1 to 9 in their Part I examination and 1 from Papers 1 to 9 or from Papers 11 to 15 in their Part II examination.

Degree Papers

- Paper 1 — History of Chinese Art I: General History
FAA 232 History of Chinese Art
- Paper 2 — History of Chinese Art 2: Archaeology
*FAA 322 Chinese Archaeology
- Paper 3 — History of Chinese Art 3: Buddhist Art
*FAA 323 History of Buddhist Art in China
- Paper 4 — History of Chinese Art 4: History of Painting
FAA 324 History of Chinese Painting
- Paper 5 — History of Chinese Art 5: Ceramic & Bronze
FAA 325 History of Chinese Minor Arts
- Paper 6 — Chinese Art Theory
*FAA 327 Readings in Chinese Art Theory
- Paper 7 — History of Western Art: General History
FAA 230 History of Western Art
- Paper 8 — History of Japanese Art: General History
*FAA 229 History of Japanese Art
- Paper 9 — History of Indian Art: General History
FAA 228 History of Indian Art
- Paper 10 — Thesis
FAA 436 Thesis
- Paper 11 — Calligraphy
FAA 311 Calligraphy (2)
FAA 401 Calligraphy and Seal-Carving
- Paper 12 — Chinese Painting I (*any two from*)
FAA 303 Chinese Painting (A)
FAA 403 Chinese Painting (A)

* Not offered in 1977-78.

	FAA 304	Chinese Painting (B)
	FAA 404	Chinese Painting (B)
	FAA 305	Chinese Painting (C)
	FAA 405	Chinese Painting (C)
	FAA 306	Chinese Painting (D)
	FAA 406	Chinese Painting (D)
Paper 13 —	Chinese Painting 2	
	Any other two from courses for Paper 12	
Paper 14 —	Western Painting	
	FAA 317	Western Painting (2)
	FAA 407	Western Painting (3)
Paper 15 —	Print-making	
	FAA 308	Print-making (1)
	FAA 408	Print-making (2)
Paper 16 —	Independent Art Project	
	FAA 417	Independent Art Project

English

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	ENG 105/106	Introduction to English Literature I	6
	ENG 125/126	English Usage I (Major & Minor)	6
	ENG 135/136	English Usage I (Major)	6
	ENG 137/138	English Usage I (Minor)	6
Second	ENG 208	Introduction to Linguistics	3
	ENG 215/216	Introduction to English Literature II ..	6
	ENG 223	Backgrounds to English Literature	3
	ENG 225/226	English Usage II (Major & Minor)	2
	ENG 235/236	English Usage II (Major)	2
	ENG 237/238	English Usage II (Minor)	2
	ENG 239	Advanced English Pronunciation	2
	ENG 242 ¹	Special Period: 1780-1830	3
	ENG 243 ¹	Special Period: The 20th Century	3
	ENG 247 ¹	Special Area: Introduction to Comparative Literature — Background	3
ENG 248	Introduction to Comparative Literature — Method and Theory	3	
Third & Fourth	As a minimum, students must choose courses relevant to any five degree papers. This means that they must choose at least five year courses or ten term courses or any suitable combination of year and term courses.		

¹ Students are allowed to choose one only.

Language

ENG 343/344	Contemporary English Language (Major)	6
ENG 351/352	Contemporary English Language (Minor)	6
ENG 441/442	Syntax A and B	6
ENG 447/448	Phonetics	6
ENG 449/450	Language Variety	6
ENG 485/486	Applied Linguistics	6
ENG 491/492	History of the English Language	6

Literature

**ENG 321	Fiction I: 18th Century Fiction	3
**ENG 322	Fiction I: Early 19th Century Fiction	3
*ENG 323	Fiction II: Late 19th Century Fiction	3
*ENG 324	Fiction II: 20th Century Fiction	3
**ENG 331	Drama I: Elizabethan and Jacobean Tragedy	3
**ENG 332	Drama I: Restoration Drama	3
*ENG 333	Drama II: Modern Drama	3
*ENG 334	Drama II: Contemporary Drama	3
ENG 337/338	Drama Workshop	6
**ENG 451	Poetry I: Renaissance & 17th Century Poetry	3
**ENG 452	Poetry I: Augustan Poetry	3
*ENG 453	Poetry II: Romantic Poetry	3
*ENG 454	Poetry II: Modern Poetry	3
ENG 437/438	Shakespeare	6
ENG 461/462	Critical Studies: D.H. Lawrence	6
ENG 465/466	Critical Studies: Women Novelists of the 19th Century	6
ENG 467/468	Critical Studies: Practical Literary Criticism	6
ENG 469/470	Critical Studies: Comparative Studies in Romantic Poetry	6
ENG 471/472	Critical Studies: History of Comparative Literary Criticism	6

Course Description

ENG 105/106
Introduction to English Literature I

Core, Major; Elective, Minor; 2 terms
1st year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

* Offered in 1977-78 and in alternate years thereafter.
** Offered in 1978-79 and in alternate years thereafter.

This is a course introducing students to basic elements of literature, such as rhythm and imagery. The emphasis is on the need for a full and personal response to literature.

ENG 125/126 (Major & Minor)	Core, Both; 2 terms
ENG 135/136 (Major)	1st year
ENG 137/138 (Minor)	6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
English Usage I	

The course involves the identification of persistent errors, the teaching of new vocabulary and structures, and the cultivation of a style in which argument is sustained clearly and economically. Varying types of composition are dealt with.

ENG 208	Core, Major; Elective, Minor;
Introduction to Linguistics	2nd term; 2nd year
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

A preliminary survey course designed to familiarize students with the scope, concepts and techniques of linguistics, and to instil informed and objective attitudes towards language.

ENG 215/216	Core, Major; Elective, Minor; 2 terms
Introduction to English Literature II	2nd year
	6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

A course to complement "Introduction to English Literature I". It is genre-centred and requires extensive reading. It aims to instil some sense of the range and development of English literature.

ENG 223	Elective; 1st term
Backgrounds to English Literature	2nd year
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course offers general background knowledge of Greek and Roman literature, thought and civilization, without which students will find it difficult to seek a thorough understanding of English literature. English translations of some representative works will be studied. The Bible, in the Authorized Version, will be studied as literature, and its influence on subsequent English writings assessed.

*ENG 225/226 (Major & Minor)	Core, Both; 2 terms
ENG 235/236 (Major)	2nd year
ENG 237/238 (Minor)	3 units; 1 hr. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
English Usage II	

This course emphasizes effective writing. The aims of the course include an increase in vocabulary, improvement of comprehension skills, the study of varieties of sentence construction, improved logical organization, the development of argument, and the exploration of varieties of register and diction.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

ENG 239 Elect, Major/Minor only; 1st term
Advanced English Pronunciation 2nd year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A course of systematic practical work on the pronunciation problems (and related listening problems) of students majoring or minoring in English. Particular attention will be paid to features affecting intelligibility and fluency of connected speech. Priority for enrolment will normally be given to second-year English Majors.

Special Period: Core, Optional, Major; 1st/2nd term
ENG 242 1780-1830 2nd year
ENG 243 The 20th Century 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Sem./wk.

In these courses, literature is shown to be related to the social, political and philosophical climate of its period.

ENG 247 Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
Special Area: Introduction to Comparative 2nd year
Literature — Background 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The course aims at acquainting the students with various sources of comparative literature.

ENG 248 Elective; 2nd term
Introduction to Comparative Literature — 2nd year
Method and Theory 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is an introduction to Comparative Literature (Chinese and English Literature).

ENG 337/338 Core, Optional, Both; 2 terms
Drama Workshop 3rd & 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Sem./wk.

A course on the practical aspects of dramatic expression and interpretation, including speech and movement, lighting, production and writing for the stage, with special attention to the limitations encountered in amateur theatre.

ENG 343/344 (Major) Core, Optional, Both; 2 terms
ENG 351/352 (Minor) 3rd & 4th year
Contemporary English Language 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Sem./wk.

This course is designed to investigate various aspects and uses of contemporary English: the ways in which the language is changing (in terms of vocabulary, sentence structure, acceptability of usage, etc.); the use of satire in contemporary newspapers and magazines; the characteristics of the language used in particular registers. Emphasis will be placed on the importance of context in determining meaning.

ENG 437/438 Core, Optional, Both; 2 terms
Shakespeare 3rd & 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Sem./wk.

A course covering in the first term selections from the Early Comedies, the Problem Plays and the Romances, and in the second, selected plays from the Tragedies, Histories and Roman plays.

ENG 441/442
Syntax A and B

Core, Optional, Both; 2 terms
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Sem./wk.

This course entails a study of the grammatical structure of modern English, with reference to current trends in grammatical theory and especially to the transformational-generative approach.

ENG 447/448
Phonetics

Core, Optional, Both; 2 terms
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut. +
1 hr. Prac./wk.

A course of basic training in general phonetics and phonology, with reference to a wide variety of languages (particularly English, Cantonese and Mandarin), and training in practical phonetic skills.

ENG 449/450
Language Variety

Core, Optional, Both; 2 terms
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course proposes the view that a useful and applicable account of language must include consideration and some formalization of phenomena of variety and change. Attention will be paid to the practical and theoretical considerations involved in modelling this aspect of language. Students will be encouraged to develop their own models at various levels, paying particular attention to the interaction between theory and data, and to the particular requirements of a description of language in a multi-lingual community.

Critical Studies

Core, Optional, Both; 2 terms

ENG 461/462 D. H. Lawrence

3rd & 4th year

ENG 465/466 Women Novelists of the
19th Century

6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Sem./wk.

ENG 467/468 Practical Literary Criticism

ENG 469/470 Comparative Studies in
Romantic Poetry

ENG 471/472 History of Comparative
Literary Criticism

A course in which a particular author or topic is studied in depth. One or more "Critical Studies" courses may be given in a year, depending on staff availability and student interest. The subject must be approved by the Board of Studies.

ENG 485/486
Applied Linguistics

Core, Optional, Both; 2 terms
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed mainly for students who intend to become teachers of English in Hong Kong. It deals with the application of modern linguistic studies to the learning of a second language and with the improvement of the English of potential teachers.

ENG 491/492	Core, Optional, Both; 2 terms
History of the English Language	3rd & 4th year
	6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course deals with major steps in the development of the English language from Old English to the present day. Aspects to be considered include phonology, morphology, vocabulary, syntax and the evolution of standard English. The course will include a study of the basic grammatical features of Old English and Latin, and a more detailed study of the language of representative writers in the period 1350 to modern times.

All the following courses are term courses of 3 hours/units each:

Fiction I (offered in 1978-79 and in alternate years thereafter)

- *ENG 321 18th Century Fiction
- *ENG 322 Early 19th Century Fiction

These courses are concerned with the major works and trends of the authors concerned.

Fiction II (offered in 1977-78 and in alternate years thereafter)

- ENG 323 Late 19th Century Fiction
- ENG 324 20th Century Fiction

These courses are concerned with the major authors and trends in the periods concerned.

Drama I (offered in 1978-79 and in alternate years thereafter)

- *ENG 331 Elizabethan and Jacobean Tragedy
- *ENG 332 Restoration Drama

These courses are concerned with the major authors and trends in the periods concerned.

Drama II (offered in 1977-78 and in alternate years thereafter)

- ENG 333 Modern Drama
- ENG 334 Contemporary Drama

These courses are concerned with the major authors and trends in the periods concerned.

Poetry I (offered in 1978-79 and in alternate years thereafter)

- *ENG 451 Renaissance and 17th Century Poetry
- *ENG 452 Augustan Poetry

* Not offered in 1977-78.

These courses are concerned with the major authors and trends in the periods concerned.

Poetry II (offered in 1977-78 and in alternate years thereafter)

ENG 453 Romantic Poetry

ENG 454 Modern Poetry

These courses are concerned with the major authors and trends in the periods concerned.

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

All students majoring in English are required to take: (a) any 5 Papers from Papers 1 to 20 in their Parts I & II examinations, OR (b) any 4 Papers from Papers 1 to 20 in their Parts I & II examinations plus 1 thesis.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in English are required to take any 2 Papers from Papers 1 to 20 in their Parts I & II examinations.

Degree Papers

Paper 1 — Fiction I	
**ENG 321	18th Century Fiction
**ENG 322	Early 19th Century Fiction
Paper 2 — Fiction II	
*ENG 323	Late 19th Century Fiction
*ENG 324	20th Century Fiction
Paper 4 — Drama I	
**ENG 331	Elizabethan and Jacobean Tragedy
**ENG 332	Restoration Drama
Paper 5 — Drama II	
*ENG 333	Modern Drama
*ENG 334	Contemporary Drama
Paper 6 — Drama III	
ENG 337/338	Drama Workshop
Paper 7 — Poetry I	
**ENG 451	Renaissance and 17th Century Poetry
**ENG 452	Augustan Poetry
Paper 8 — Poetry II	
*ENG 453	Romantic Poetry
*ENG 454	Modern Poetry

** Offered in 1978-79 and in alternate years thereafter.

* Offered in 1977-78 and in alternate years thereafter.

- Paper 9 — Shakespeare
 ENG 437/438 Shakespeare
- Paper 10 — American Literature I
 ENG 311 American Literature I
- Paper 11 — American Literature II
 ENG 312 American Literature II
- Paper 12(a) — Critical Studies
 ENG 461/462 D.H. Lawrence
- Paper 12(b) — Critical Studies
 ENG 465/466 Women Novelists of the 19th Century
- Paper 12(c) — Critical Studies
 ENG 467/468 Practical Literary Criticism
- Paper 12(d) — Critical Studies
 ENG 469/470 Comparative Studies in Romantic Poetry
- Paper 12(e) — Critical Studies
 ENG 471/472 History of Comparative Literary Criticism
- Paper 13 — Prose
- Paper 14 — European Literature in Translation
 ENG 481/482 European Literature in Translation: The Novel
- Paper 15 — Phonetics
 ENG 447/448 Phonetics
- Paper 16 — Syntax
 ENG 441/442 Syntax A and B
- Paper 17 — Applied Linguistics
 ENG 485/486 Applied Linguistics
- Paper 18 — History of the English Language
 ENG 491/492 History of the English Language
- Paper 19 — Contemporary English Language
 ENG 343/344 Contemporary English Language (Major) or
 ENG 351/352 Contemporary English Language (Minor)
- Paper 20 — Language Variety
 ENG 449/450 Language Variety

French Studies

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Minor Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	FRE 101	French I	6
Second	FRE 201	French II	6
Third	FRE 301	French III: Language	4
	FRE 302	French III: Literature	2
	FRE 303	French III: Introductory Reading	4
Fourth	FRE 401	French IV: Language	4
	FRE 402	French IV: Literature	2
	FRE 403	French IV: Advanced Reading	4

Elective Course

First	FRE 101	French I	6
Second	FRE 201	French II	6

Course Description

FRE 101
French I

Core, Minor; Year
1st year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This is the first half of a two-year course designed to teach the fundamental structure of the French language and to train students so that they will have a basic knowledge of spoken French and will be able to read elementary French books.

FRE 201
French II

Core, Minor; Year
2nd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This is a continuation of FRE 101. The course includes conversation practice through the medium of dialogue and the reading of increasingly difficult texts.

(The above courses may be taken as electives or by students choosing French as their minor subject.)

FRE 301
French III: Language

Core, Minor; Year
3rd year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This language course is a continuation of FRE 201. The course work includes oral and written exercises, as well as compositions. Emphasis will be placed on speaking proficiency.

FRE 302
French III: Literature

Core, Minor; Year
3rd year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

This course will be a general introduction to the history of French literature. This course will be conducted in French.

FRE 303
French III: Introductory Reading

Core, Minor; Year
3rd year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will allow the student to read French texts connected with his major field. In addition, every year a French modern novel will be introduced.

FRE 401
French IV: Language

Core, Minor; Year
4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

A continuation of FRE 301 and the last year of a 4-year language course.

FRE 402 Core, Minor; Year
 French IV: Literature 4th year
 2 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

This course is complementary to FRE 302, and will also be conducted in French.

FRE 403 Core, Minor; Year
 French IV: Advanced Reading 4th year
 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a continuation of FRE 303.

Examination Scheme

Minor Programme

All students minoring in French are required to take: (a) Paper 1 in their Part I examination, and (b) Paper 2 in their Part II examination.

Degree Papers

Paper 1 — French I
 FRE 301 French III: Language
 FRE 302 French III: Literature
 FRE 303 French III: Introductory Reading

Paper 2 — French II
 FRE 401 French IV: Language
 FRE 402 French IV: Literature
 FRE 403 French IV: Advanced Reading

German Studies

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Minor Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	GER 101	German I	6
Second	GER 104	Intensive German I	5
	GER 105	Intensive German II	5
	GER 201	German II	6
Third	GER 301	German III, Language	4
	GER 302	Introduction to the History of Modern German Literature and to Cultural History	4
Fourth	GER 311	German III, Translation	2
	GER 401	German IV, Language	4
	GER 402	Special Topic in German Literature or Culture	4
	*GER 403	German Philosophy, Political Science or Social Science in Germany	4
	GER 411	German IV, Translation	2

* Not offered in 1977-78.

Elective Course

First	GER 101	German I	6
	GER 102	Introduction to Contemporary Germany	2
	GER 103	Science German I (for students of Science only)	4
Second	GER 104	Intensive German I	5
	GER 105	Intensive German II	5
	GER 201	German II	6
	GER 202	German Conversation I (for 2nd year students only)	2
	GER 203	German Conversation II (for 2nd, 3rd and 4th year students)	2
Third	GER 204	Science German II (for students of Science only)	4
	GER 301	German III, Language	4
	GER 311	German III, Translation	2
Fourth	GER 401	German IV, Language	4
	GER 411	German IV, Translation	2

Course Description

GER 101
German I

Core, Minor; Elective, Others; Year
1st - 4th year
6 units; 4 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims at a basic knowledge of the written and spoken language. Emphasis will be placed on integrated grammar explanation and application. The course will include oral drills in the language laboratory, written assignments and dictation.

GER 102
Introduction to Contemporary Germany

Elective; Year
1st - 4th year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

This course will provide the student with a background knowledge of German history in the 20th century. It will touch on the political structure, social life and cultural trends of Germany in modern times. The medium language is English.

GER 103
Science German I

Elective; Science Students; Year
1st - 4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to give a basic knowledge of the written language, including training of elementary grammar and vocabulary. Emphasis is laid on preparing students to be able to read scientific texts and to translate them into English and Chinese.

GER 104 Intensive German I	Core, Minor; Elective, Others 1st term; 2nd – 4th year 5 units; 6 hrs. Lect./wk.
-------------------------------	--

This course is an intensive language course. It covers the materials offered in the year course German I. This course is not open to freshmen.

GER 105 Intensive German II	Core, Minor; Elective, Others 2nd term; 2nd – 4th year 5 units; 6 hrs. Lect./wk.
--------------------------------	--

Prerequisite: German I or Intensive German I. This course is a continuation of Intensive German I. It covers the material offered in the year course German II. It will provide a serviceable knowledge of German for those students who wish to use German as a tool language.

GER 201 German II	Core, Minor; Elective, Others; Year 2nd – 4th year 6 units; 4 hrs. Lect./wk.
----------------------	--

Prerequisite: German I or Intensive German I. German II introduces some fundamental concepts of syntax. Together with German I, the course will provide a serviceable knowledge of German for those students who wish to use German as a tool language.

GER 202 German Conversation I	Elective; 1st term 2nd – 4th year 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
----------------------------------	---

Prerequisite: German I or Intensive German I. This course provides students with special exercises of the spoken language only. The course will include audio-visual aids and oral drills in the language laboratory.

GER 203 German Conversation II	Elective; 2nd term 2nd – 4th year 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
-----------------------------------	---

This course is complementary to German Conversation I. It is designed for those students already taking GER 105, GER 201, GER 301 or GER 401, to provide them with special exercises of the spoken language only, mostly on a conversational basis. The course will include audio-visual aids and oral drills in the language laboratory.

GER 204 Science German II	Elective; Science Students; Year 2nd – 4th year 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
------------------------------	---

Prerequisite: Science German I or German I. In Science German II emphasis is laid on grammatical and syntactical practice on a linguistically more advanced level with special regard to structural framework. Texts will also include originals from German scientific reviews.

GER 301
German III, Language

Core, Minor; Elective, Others; Year
3rd & 4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course offers training for students to further improve their knowledge of the German language. It includes composition writing with an emphasis on sentence structure to develop the skills of logical ordering and presentation of ideas in German.

GER 302
Introduction to the History of Modern
German Literature and to Cultural History

Core, Minor; Year
3rd & 4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Sem./wk.

This course will give an outline knowledge of the history of German literature with emphasis laid on modern developments. The lectures will be supplemented by an introduction on the cultural and social background of the respective periods.

GER 311
German III, Translation

Core, Minor; Elective, Others; Year
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

This course offers translation exercises from Chinese (and English) into German and from German into Chinese (and English).

GER 401
German IV, Language

Core, Minor; Elective, Others; Year
4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course provides special training in composition, comprehension, precis writing, and spoken language for students already proficient in German. Course work will include written exercises, reading and listening exercises, and advanced language laboratory training.

GER 402
Special Topic in German Literature or
Culture

Core, Minor; Year
4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Sem./wk.

This course will deal with an important epoch, the work of a dominant figure, or the development of a particular genre in German Literature or Culture. A choice of topics from studies in Enlightenment, Classicism, Romanticism, Realism, Naturalism, and the modern times is available. In 1977-78, GER 402 will be offered in two different sections: Section A "Poetry and Lied" and Section B "Modern Prose".

*GER 403
German Philosophy, Political Science or
Social Science in Germany

Core, Minor; Year
4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Sem./wk.

This course, which can be taken instead of GER 402, offers a choice of topics in 18th-20th century German philosophy, political currents in Germany and sociological theories in Germany.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

GER 411	Core, Minor; Elective, Others; Year
German IV, Translation	4th year
	2 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

This course is a continuation of GER 311 and offers advanced translation exercises from Chinese (and English) into German and from German into Chinese (and English).

Examination Scheme

Minor Programme

All students minoring in German are required to take Paper 1 in their Part I examination and Paper 2A or 2B in their Part II examination.

Degree Papers

Paper 1 — German Language and Literature	
GER 301	German III, Language
GER 302	Introduction to the History of Modern German Literature and to Cultural History
GER 311	German III, Translation
Paper 2A — German Language, Literature and Cultural Studies	
GER 401	German IV, Language
GER 402	Special Topic in German Literature or Culture
GER 411	German IV, Translation
Paper 2B — German Language and Special Topic	
GER 401	German IV, Language
*GER 403	German Philosophy, Political Science or Social Science in Germany
GER 411	German IV, Translation

History

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First	HIS 101	General Chinese History ¹	6
	HIS 102	History of Western Civilization ¹	6
	HIS 103/104	Main Trends in Chinese History	3
Second	HIS 201	Historical Method ¹	6
	HIS 202	History of Modern China	6
	HIS 203	History of Modern Europe	6
	HIS 220	History of the Sung, Liao, Chin and Yuan Dynasties	6
	*HIS 221	History of the Ming and Ch'ing Dynasties	6

* Not offered in 1977-78.

¹ Core, major; core optional minor courses.

	HIS 260/263	History of Early Modern Europe	6
	HIS 261	History of Japan	6
	*HIS 262	General History of Southeast Asia	6
Third & Fourth	*HIS 301	Historical Relations of China and the Western World	6
	*HIS 302	International Relations of Modern China ..	6
	*HIS 303	Sino-American Relations	3
	*HIS 320	History of the Ch'in and Han Dynasties ..	6
	HIS 321	History of the Wei, Chin and Southern and Northern Dynasties	6
	*HIS 322	History of the Sui, T'ang and Five Dynasties	6
	HIS 330	History of Hong Kong	6
	*HIS 340	Chinese Social and Economic History ..	6
	*HIS 341	History of Chinese Political Institutions ..	6
	*HIS 342	History of Chinese Political Thought ..	6
	HIS 360	Ancient Western History	6
	HIS 361	Medieval Western History	6
	*HIS 362	History of Great Britain	6
	HIS 363	History of the United States of America ..	6
	*HIS 364	History of Modern Russia	6
	*HIS 365	Japanese Intellectual History	6
	*HIS 391	Chinese History and Culture	3
	HIS 392	Modern China	3
	*HIS 393	Cultural History of Southeast Asia	3
	HIS 403	Contemporary Western History	6
	HIS 420	Ancient Chinese History	6
	HIS 421	History of Contemporary China	6
	HIS 440	Modern Chinese Intellectual History	6
	*HIS 441	Chinese Historical Geography	6
	HIS 442	History of Chinese Historiography	6
	HIS 443	Economic History of Modern China	6
	HIS 444	Selected Books in Chinese History — Tzu- chih T'ung-chien	3
	*HIS 445	History of Chinese Learning and Thought of the Recent 300 Years	6
	*HIS 446	History of Chinese Social Thought	6
	HIS 449	Source Materials for the History of Medieval China	4
	HIS 460	Western Economic History	6
	HIS 480	Topic Studies in Chinese History	6
	HIS 481	Topic Studies in World History	6
	*HIS 483	Chinese Historical Studies in the West ..	6
	GED 163/164	China Since 1911	3
	Plus Inter-disciplinary requirement: one social science course		

* Not offered in 1977-78.

Course Description

HIS 101 Core, Major; Optional, Minor; Year
General Chinese History 1st & 2nd year
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The purpose of this course is to introduce the students to a better understanding of the origin and development of Chinese history from ancient times down to the present day, with special attention given to the political, social, economic and cultural changes and the inter-relations through successive dynasties.

HIS 102 Core, Major; Optional, Minor; Year
History of Western Civilization 1st & 2nd year
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a general study of the origin and development of western civilization from ancient times to the eighteenth century.

HIS 103/104 General Education; Elective
Main Trends in Chinese History Both terms; 1st year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The Chinese people and the beginning of its culture; the evolution of the Chinese society; constitutional change in Chinese history; economic growth and changes in land-tax system; trends in learning and thought; intellectuals in Chinese history; China in world history; political and social issues in modern China.

HIS 201 Core, Major; Year
Historical Method 2nd - 3rd year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The purpose of this course is to help the students to understand the basic principles and methods governing the study of history so as to prepare them for independent research. It contains discussions on epistemology of history, a general introduction to modern critical methodology and discussions on inter-disciplinary approaches in historical research, with special reference to the unity of theory and practice.

HIS 202 Elective; Year
History of Modern China 2nd - 4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course attempts to present a comprehensive picture of modern China since the Opium War. Historical events of great importance are analysed and interpreted with the aid of inter-disciplinary approaches.

HIS 203 Elective; Year
History of Modern Europe 2nd - 4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A general introduction to the social, economic, political, and cultural developments of modern Europe and their relations to the non-European world from 1715 to the present. The emphasis of this course is to help students to acquire an adequate historical knowledge about modern European history.

HIS 220 Elective; Year
History of the Sung, Liao, Chin and Yuan Dynasties 2nd - 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to study the political, social, economic and cultural history of the Sung, Liao, Chin and Yuan Dynasties (960 A.D. - 1368 A.D.)

*HIS 221 Elective; Year
History of the Ming and Ch'ing Dynasties 2nd - 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course gives a general survey of the political, social, economic and cultural history of the Ming and Ch'ing Dynasties.

HIS 260/263 Elective; 2 terms
History of Early Modern Europe 2nd - 3rd year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This is a bi-semester course, with the first semester devoted to the Renaissance and Reformation movements and the second semester to the Scientific Revolution and the Enlightenment, covering the period roughly from 1350 to 1789. The purpose is to demonstrate to students how modern Western civilization came into being, and the approach shall therefore be more intellectual historical than socio-political. A student may take either part as an independently completed course, but he has to take both for the degree examination.

HIS 261 Elective; Year
History of Japan 2nd - 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course gives a general survey of the history of Japan from the pre-historic stage to the present time, with special attention given to the process of her acceptance and assimilation of Chinese and Western Culture.

*HIS 262 Elective; Year
General History of Southeast Asia 2nd & 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course gives a general survey of historical developments in the South-east Asian areas (such as Vietnam, Laos, Cambodia, Thailand, Burma, Malaysia, Indonesia and the Philippines) from the most ancient times to the present.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

***HIS 301** Elective; Year
 Historical Relations of China and the 4th & Grad.
 Western World 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 This course is designed to study the historical relations between China and the West through successive ages.

***HIS 302** Elective; Year
 International Relations of Modern China 2nd - 4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 This course is designed to study the international relations of China with the foreign powers from 1840 A.D. to the time of the Second Sino-Japanese War.

***HIS 303** Elective; 1st term
 Sino-American Relations 1st - 4th year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 An historical survey of diplomatic, economic, and cultural relations between Chinese and Americans from the Opium War to the present.

***HIS 320** Elective; Year
 History of the Ch'in and Han Dynasties 2nd - 4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 This course is designed to study the political, social, economic and cultural history of China from the establishment of the Ch'in Empire to the decline and fall of the Eastern Han Dynasty.

HIS 321 Elective; Year
 History of the Wei, Chin and Southern and 2nd & 3rd year
 Northern Dynasties 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 The purpose of this course is to help the students to understand the political, social, economic and cultural changes in China from 220 A.D. to 581 A.D.

***HIS 322** Elective; Year
 History of the Sui, T'ang and Five Dynasties 2nd - 4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 This course gives a general survey of the political, social, economic and cultural history of the Sui, T'ang and Five Dynasties (581 - 960 A.D.)

HIS 330 Elective; Year
 History of Hong Kong 3rd - 4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 This course is intended for students who are interested in obtaining, through historical perspectives, a fuller understanding of the administrative

* Not offered in 1977-78.

development, the economic growth, the cultural role, and the changes in the social structure and political position of Hong Kong.

- *HIS 340 Chinese Social and Economic History Elective; Year
2nd - 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is a general introduction to the development of the Chinese society and economy since the most ancient times. It aims at giving the students a better understanding of the origin and evolution of the Chinese civilization.

- *HIS 341 History of Chinese Political Institutions Elective; Year
2nd - 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course aims at giving a general survey of the vicissitudes and evolution of the Chinese central and local political institutions of successive periods in order to provide a better understanding of Chinese history.

- *HIS 342 History of Chinese Political Thought

This course gives a general survey of the history of Chinese political thought from the ancient times to the present, with special emphasis given to the development of the various schools and their respective influences on the political history of China.

- HIS 360 Ancient Western History Elective; Year
2nd - 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to study the political, social, economic and cultural history of Greece and Rome from the rise of Greece to the decline and fall of the Roman Empire.

- HIS 361 Medieval Western History Elective; 1st term
Elective; Year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to study the political, social, religious, economic and cultural history of Europe from 476 A.D. to 1517 A.D.

- *HIS 362 History of the Great Britain Elective; Year
3rd - 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course gives a general survey of the changes and developments in the political, social, economic and cultural history of Great Britain with emphasis on the modern period.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

- HIS 363 History of the United States of America Elective; Year
2nd & 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course gives a general survey of the development of the United States of America during the period from the colonial era to the present.

- *HIS 364 History of Modern Russia

This course is designed to study the political, social and intellectual history of Russia from Peter the Great to Khrushchev.

- *HIS 365 Japanese Intellectual History Elective; Year
2nd - 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Consideration of Japanese intellectual trends from the Yamato Period (ca. 400 - 645 A.D.) to World War II, including Shinto, Confucianism, Buddhism, National Learning, Bushido, Western Learning, Ultra-nationalism, and impacts of modernization. Major topics for first term: formation and development of native Japanese thoughts, Sinicization and Tokugawa Confucianism. Second term to focus on such post-Meiji intellectual development as enlightenment, problems of cultural identity, pan-Asianism and Militarism. Tutorials to emphasize Sino-Japanese intellectual relationships, and to encourage students to reflect on Chinese cultural problems from a non-Chinese viewpoint.

- *HIS 391 Chinese History and Culture Elective; Both terms
3rd - 4th year
(also for IASP students)
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Salient aspects of Chinese history and civilization (language and writing, agriculture, science and technology, social organization, government and politics, philosophy and art) and forces working for their integration into a cultural whole.

- HIS 392 Modern China Elective; 1st term
3rd - 4th year
(also for IASP students)
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

An introduction to the political, economic, and intellectual history of China from 1800 to 1949.

- *HIS 393 Cultural History of Southeast Asia Elective; Both terms
3rd - 4th year
(also for IASP students)
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

A historical survey of major cultural changes in S.E. Asian countries and their inter-relations with India as well as China from the pre-historic period to the present. The impacts of Hinduism, Buddhism, Islam, Catholicism and Confucianism on the native cultures and societies will be traced. Special attention will be given to the development of national cultures.

HIS 403
Contemporary Western History

Core, Optional, Both; Year
2nd - 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A survey of contemporary events, movements, and leading figures placed in a historical perspective. The emphasis of this course is to help students increase their knowledge about the present world.

HIS 420
Ancient Chinese History

Elective; Year
2nd - 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course deals with the social, economic, political and cultural developments of China from the pre-historic age to the period of the Warring States from the archaeological, anthropological and historical points of view.

HIS 421
History of Contemporary China

Elective; Year
2nd - 3rd year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

In this course, contemporary China is studied in chronological order with the newly developed method of Multi-Historical Context Analysis. Emphasis will be given to changes most relevant to China today and tomorrow.

HIS 440
Modern Chinese Intellectual History

Elective; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to help the students to study the intellectual history of Modern China from the 19th century to the present, with special attention given to the impact of Western thought and learning.

*HIS 441
Chinese Historical Geography

Elective; Year
2nd - 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The purpose of this course is to explain the changes of the administrative districts, population, economy, strategic topography such as posts and passes, important cities and trade routes.

HIS 442
History of Chinese Historiography

This course is designed to study the history of Chinese historiography and the achievements of the Chinese historians through ages, so as to help the

* Not offered in 1977-78.

students to understand the characteristics of the traditional Chinese historiography and its contributions to the study of history today.

HIS 443	Elective; Year
Economic History of Modern China	2nd - 4th year
	6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to study the economic development of China from the Ming Dynasty to the early part of the Republic of China.

HIS 444	Elective; Year
Selected Books in Chinese History — Tzu-chih T'ung-chien	2nd - 4th year
	6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The purpose of this course is to enhance the student's ability in the study of ancient Chinese historical works. It will aid students to further their knowledge of the pattern, the construction and the selection of materials of the masterpieces of Chinese history, as a preparation for independent research.

*HIS 445
History of Chinese Learning and Thought
of the Recent 300 Years

This course is designed to study the history of Chinese Learning and thought during the last three hundred years.

*HIS 446
History of Chinese Social Thought

This course gives a general survey of the history of Chinese social thought from the ancient times to the present.

HIS 449	Elective; Year
Source Materials for the History of Medieval China	2nd - 4th year
	6 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This is an introduction to the study of source materials for the history of China from the Ch'in to the Five Dynasties. Excluding official histories, special attention will be paid to stone-engravings, Han bamboo or wooden documents, Buddhist scriptures, Tun-huang manuscripts, etc.

HIS 460	Elective; Year
Western Economic History	2nd - 4th year
	6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is aimed to survey and discuss the economic development of the western world from the 18th century to the present. Certain well-known theories are introduced to help interpret the origin and trends of the economic changes spanning these years.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

HIS 480 Elective; Year
 Topic Studies in Chinese History 2nd - 4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to help students to study a certain area in Chinese History under the guidance of instructor(s) and to produce a research paper at the end of the academic year.

HIS 481 Elective; Year
 Topic Studies in World History 2nd - 4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to help students to study a certain area in World History under the guidance of instructor(s) and to produce a research paper at the end of the academic year.

*HIS 483 Elective; Year
 Chinese Historical Studies in the West 2nd - 4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to discuss the origin, methodology and discipline of Chinese Historical Studies in the West, as well as to evaluate their present status and achievements.

*GED 163/164 General Education; Elective
 China Since 1911 Both terms; 1st - 4th year
 3 units

This course is designed to give a general instruction to contemporary Chinese culture and is a course of general education of New Asia College. This is a semester course, and is to be repeated in the second semester.

Examination Scheme (For 1978 Part I Examination)

Major Programme

All students majoring in History are required to take five major papers. Chinese History Majors must take *three papers* from the Chinese History Papers with at least 1 Paper from Papers 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 & 37, and *two papers* from the World History Papers. World History Majors must take *three papers* from the World History Papers and two papers from the Chinese History Papers.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in History are required to take any two Papers.

On the recommendation of the instructors concerned and with the endorsement of the Board of Studies, a student may be allowed to use a research paper as substitute for one of the Degree Papers taken in the Degree Examination.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

- (a) The Shih Chi
 (b) The Han Shu
 (c) The Three Kingdom
 (d) Tzu-chih T'ung-chien
- Paper 35 — Topic Studies in Chinese History
 HIS 480 Topic Studies in Chinese History
- Paper 36 — History of Chinese Learning and Thought of the Recent 300 Years
 *HIS 445 History of Chinese Learning and Thought of the Recent 300 Years
- Paper 37 — History of Contemporary China
 HIS 421 History of Contemporary China
- Paper 38 — History of Chinese Social Thought
 *HIS 446 History of Chinese Social Thought

III. *Western History Papers*

- Paper 5 — History of Modern Europe
 HIS 203 History of Modern Europe
- Paper 21 — Ancient Western History
 HIS 360 Ancient Western History
- Paper 22 — Medieval Western History
 HIS 361 Medieval Western History
- Paper 23 — History of Early Modern Europe
 HIS 260/263 History of Early Modern Europe
- Paper 24 — History of Great Britain
 *HIS 362 History of Great Britain
- Paper 25 — History of the United States of America
 HIS 363 History of the United States of America
- Paper 26 — History of Modern Russia
 *HIS 364 History of Modern Russia
- Paper 27 — History of Japan
 HIS 261 History of Japan
- Paper 28 — General History of Southeast Asia
 *HIS 262 General History of Southeast Asia
- Paper 29 — Western Economic History
 HIS 460 Western Economic History
- Paper 33 — Contemporary Western History
 HIS 403 Contemporary Western History
- Paper 34 — Topic Studies in World History
 HIS 481 Topic Studies in World History
- Paper 39 — History of Hong Kong
 HIS 330 History of Hong Kong
- Paper 41 — Japanese Intellectual History
 *HIS 365 Japanese Intellectual History

* Not offered in 1977-78.

Examination Scheme
(For 1978 Part II Examination)

Major Programme

All students majoring in History are required to take 2 from Papers 3, 4, 5, 15 or 16, 33 plus any 3 from other Papers in their Parts I & II examinations.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in History are required to take 1 from Papers 3, 4, 5, 15, 16, 33 plus 1 other Paper in their Parts I & II examinations.

Degree Papers

- Paper 3 — Historical Method
HIS 201 Historical Method
- Paper 4 — History of Modern China
HIS 202 History of Modern China
- Paper 5 — History of Modern Europe
HIS 203 History of Modern Europe
- Paper 6 — Ancient Chinese History
HIS 420 Ancient Chinese History
- Paper 7 — History of the Ch'in and Han Dynasties
*HIS 320 History of the Ch'in and Han Dynasties
- Paper 8 — History of the Wei, Chin & the Southern & Northern Dynasties
HIS 321 History of the Wei, Chin & the Southern & Northern Dynasties
- Paper 9 — History of the Sui, T'ang and the Five Dynasties
*HIS 322 History of the Sui, T'ang and the Five Dynasties
- Paper 10 — History of the Sung, Liao, Chin & Yuan Dynasties
HIS 220 History of the Sung, Liao, Chin & Yuan Dynasties
- Paper 11 — History of the Ming and Ch'ing Dynasties
*HIS 221 History of the Ming and Ch'ing Dynasties
- Paper 12 — Chinese Social & Economic History
*HIS 340 Chinese Social & Economic History
- Paper 13 — History of the Chinese Political Institutions
*HIS 341 History of the Chinese Political Institutions
- Paper 14 — History of Chinese Political Thought
*HIS 342 History of Chinese Political Thought
- Paper 15 — Historical Relations of China & the Western World
*HIS 301 Historical Relations of China & the Western World
- Paper 16 — International Relations of Modern China
*HIS 302 International Relations of Modern China
- Paper 17 — Modern Chinese Intellectual History
HIS 440 Modern Chinese Intellectual History

* Not offered in 1977-78.

- Paper 18 — Chinese Historical Geography
*HIS 441 Chinese Historical Geography
- Paper 19 — History of Chinese Historiography
HIS 442 History of Chinese Historiography
- Paper 20 — Economic History of Modern China
HIS 443 Economic History of Modern China
- Paper 21 — Ancient Western History
HIS 360 Ancient Western History
- Paper 22 — Medieval Western History
HIS 361 Medieval Western History
- Paper 23 — History of Early Modern Europe
HIS 260/263 History of Early Modern Europe
- Paper 24 — History of Great Britain
*HIS 362 History of Great Britain
- Paper 25 — History of the United States of America
HIS 363 History of the United States of America
- Paper 26 — History of Modern Russia
*HIS 364 History of Modern Russia
- Paper 27 — History of Japan
HIS 261 History of Japan
- Paper 28 — General History of Southeast Asia
*HIS 262 General History of Southeast Asia
- Paper 29 — Western Economic History
HIS 460 Western Economic History
- Paper 32 — Selected Books in Chinese History
HIS 444 Selected Books in Chinese History:
(a) The Shih Chi
(b) The Han Shu
(c) The Three Kingdom
(d) Tzu-chih T'ung-chien
- Paper 33 — Contemporary Western History
HIS 403 Contemporary Western History
- Paper 34 — Topic Studies in World History
HIS 481 Topic Studies in World History
- Paper 35 — Topic Studies in Chinese History
HIS 480 Topic Studies in Chinese History
- Paper 36 — History of Chinese Learning and Thought of the Recent 300 Years
*HIS 445 History of Chinese Learning and Thought of the
Recent 300 Years
- Paper 37 — History of Contemporary China
HIS 421 History of Contemporary China
- Paper 38 — History of Chinese Social Thought
*HIS 446 History of Chinese Social Thought

* Not offered in 1977-78.

- Paper 39 — History of Hong Kong
 HIS 330 History of Hong Kong
 Paper 41 — Japanese Intellectual History
 *HIS 365 Japanese Intellectual History

Italian Studies

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	ITA 101	Italian I	6
Second	ITA 201	Italian II	6
	ITA 202	Italian III	4
	ITA 401	Special Course	-

Course Description

ITA 101 Italian I Elective; Year; 2nd year
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 The course is conducted in Italian and aims at giving a basic knowledge of the spoken and written language and also aims at enabling the student to acquire a gradual knowledge of grammar.

ITA 201 Italian II Elective; Year; 3rd year
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 This course is complementary to Italian I. Some readings from modern authors with ensuing conversation are part of this 2nd year course. Emphasis will be placed on comparative grammar (English/Italian) with practical exercises and translation.

ITA 202 Italian III Elective; Year; 4th year
 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
 Italian III will be a continuation of the previous Italian I and II and it will consist of two parts: (a) grammar and practical exercises, translation and compositions, everyday conversation; (b) general introduction to the history of Italian literature.

ITA 401 Special Course Elective; Term
 1 hr. Lect./wk.
 A journey through Italy (with slides and recordings).

Japanese Studies

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	JAS 101	Japanese I	6

* Not offered in 1977-78.

Second	JAS 201	Japanese II	6
Third	JAS 301	Japanese III	6
Fourth	JAS 401	Japanese IV	6
Third & Fourth	JAS 451	Japanese Language and Literature	6
	JAS 455	Japanese Culture and Society	6
	JAS 457	Japanese Economy	6

Course Description

JAS 101
Japanese I

Core, Minor; Year
1st year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course and the following Japanese II provide basic training in the Japanese language. Emphasis is placed on sentence pattern practice and basic grammar. They also include oral drills, simple compositions, dictation and reading. Japanese I starts from the writing system and basic pronunciation.

JAS 201
Japanese II

Core, Minor; Year
2nd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is the continuation of Japanese I above. Prerequisite: Japanese I or equivalent competence in Japanese.

JAS 301
Japanese III

Core, Minor; Year
3rd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course provides intermediate level of training in Japanese language, including compositions and translation. It aims at training students to read Japanese materials in their specialized fields of study. Prerequisite: Japanese II or equivalent competence in Japanese.

JAS 401
Japanese IV

Core, Optional, Minor; Year
4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course offers training to students who are especially interested in developing their reading skills in Japanese. It is designed to prepare students to be able to read various types of modern, written Japanese. Prerequisite: JAS 301 or equivalent competence of Japanese language.

JAS 451
Japanese Language and Literature

Core, Optional, Minor; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is composed of two parts. The first part is geared towards the general understanding of the linguistic history and the structure of Japanese. The course includes such studies as: 1) the origin of the Japanese language;

2) the importation of the Chinese characters (kanji) to Japan; 3) the historical grammar of Japanese; and 4) the structure of modern Japanese. The second part of the course is designed for reading and appreciating Japanese literature in the original or in Chinese and English translation with a heavier emphasis on the modern writers.

JAS 455 Core, Optional, Minor; Year
 Japanese Culture and Society 3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to be an introduction to Japanese studies. The emphasis of this course will be placed on historical background of Japanese culture and society in the first term and on the structure and characteristics of current Japanese society in the second term.

JAS 457 Core, Optional, Minor; Year
 Japanese Economy 3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introduction to the Japanese Economy. Special attention will be given to the process of post World War II economic growth and current economic problems in Japan.

Examination Scheme

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Japanese are required to take Paper 1 plus 1 Paper from Papers 2 to 7 in their Parts I & II examinations.

Degree Papers

- Paper 1 — Advanced Japanese
 JAS 301 Japanese III
- Paper 2 — Japanese Language & Literature
 JAS 451 Japanese Language & Literature
- Paper 3 — History of Japan
- Paper 4 — Japanese Culture & Society
 JAS 455 Japanese Culture & Society
- Paper 5 — Japanese Economy
 JAS 457 Japanese Economy
- Paper 6 — Japanese Religion & Philosophy
- Paper 7 — Japanese Law and Government

Music

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First	MUS 101	Performance I ¹	4
	MUS 111	Materials and Structures of Music I ¹	6

¹ Core, Core Optional courses.

	MUS 121	Introduction to the Study of Western Music ¹ ..	4
	*MUS 122	Survey of Western Music	2
	MUS 131	Applied Music I ¹	2-4
	*MUS 141	Applied Music: Class Instruction—Strings ..	1
	*MUS 142	Applied Music: Class Instruction—Woodwinds	1
	*MUS 143	Applied Music: Class Instruction—Brass ..	1
	*MUS 144	Applied Music: Class Instruction—Percussion	1
	MUS 171	Survey of Asian Music	4
	MUS 173	Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing I ¹ ..	2-4
Second	MUS 201	Performance II ¹	6
	MUS 203	Ensemble Playing I ¹	2
	MUS 211	Materials and Structures of Music II ¹ ..	4
	MUS 221	History of Western Music I ¹	4
	MUS 231	Applied Music II ¹	2-6
	*MUS 241	Foundations of School Music Education ¹ ..	4
	MUS 251	Hymnology & Liturgical Music	4
	MUS 261	General Musicianship I ¹	2
	*MUS 271	Introduction to Chinese Music	2
	MUS 273	Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing II ..	2-4
	MUS 275	Chinese Music: Literature I	4
Third	MUS 301	Performance III ¹	6
	MUS 303	Ensemble Playing II ¹	2
	MUS 305	Pedagogy and Literature of the Chosen Instru- ment ¹	2
	*MUS 311	Counterpoint (Modal) ¹	4
	MUS 312	Counterpoint (Tonal and Modern) ¹	4
	*MUS 313	Orchestration ¹	4
	MUS 315	Composition I ¹	6
	MUS 316	Form and Analysis ¹	4
	*MUS 317	The Art of Music	2
	MUS 321	History of Western Music II	4
	MUS 323	Introduction to Musicology ¹	2
	MUS 331	Applied Music III ¹	2-6
	*MUS 341	Primary School Music ¹	4
	*MUS 342	Practice Teaching I ¹	2
	MUS 361	General Musicianship II ¹	2
	MUS 371	Chinese Music: History and Theory I ¹ ..	4
	MUS 373	Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing III ..	2-4
	MUS 375	Chinese Music: Literature II	4
Fourth	MUS 401	Performance IV ¹	8
	MUS 403	Ensemble Playing III ¹	2
	MUS 415	Composition II ¹	6

¹ Core, core optional courses.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

MUS 421	History of Western Music: Special Topic ¹ ..	4
*MUS 425	Music Criticism	2
MUS 431	Applied Music IV ¹	2-6
MUS 433	Conducting ¹	2
*MUS 441	Secondary School Music ¹	4
*MUS 442	Practice Teaching II ¹	2
MUS 461	General Musicianship III ¹	2
MUS 471	Chinese Music: History and Theory II ..	4
MUS 473	Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing IV ..	2-4
*MUS 475	Chinese Music: Literature III	4

Course Description

MUS 101 Performance I	Core, Optional, Major; Elective, Others; Year; 1st year 4 units; 1 hr./wk.
MUS 201 Performance II	Core, Optional, Major; Elective, Others; Year; 2nd year 6 units; 1 hr./wk.
MUS 301 Performance III	Core, Optional, Major; Elective, Others; Year; 3rd year 6 units; 1 hr./wk.
MUS 401 Performance IV	Core, Optional, Major; Elective, Others; Year; 4th year 8 units; 1 hr./wk.

The art of performance. Students must give at least one recital during the four years of study, and the "400" level must have been reached by the end of the fourth year.

MUS 111 Materials & Structures of Music I	Core, Major; Elective, Others Year; 1st year 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
--	--

A conceptual and practical study of the relationships of vertical, linear, durational, dynamic and textural parameters of music. Course content will include music of all style periods and media, as relevant. Course procedure will integrate written, aural, analytical and creative activities.

MUS 121 Introduction to the Study of Western Music	Core, Major; Elective, Others Both terms; 1st year 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
---	--

The course will mainly serve to give students a firm, chronological ground-
ing in the history of Western music. Research methods and basic forms and
styles may also be discussed.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

¹ Core, Core Optional courses.

- *MUS 122 Elective; Term
Survey of Western Music 1st year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

A survey of the main developments in Western music, with emphasis upon the wider cultural context in which great music has been composed and performed.

- MUS 131-2-3, 231-2-3, 331-2, 431-2 Core, Major; Elective, Others
Applied Music I, II, III, IV Year; 1st - 4th year
4 units max. for I; 6 units max. for II, III, IV; 3 hrs. Sem./wk.

The study of voice or any approved instrument. Students may take the course for 1, 2 or 3 credits and may study 1, 2 or 3 different instruments concurrently. A minimum of eight units will be required of each student over four years, and the student must have reached the "300" level in voice or one instrument by the end of the fourth year.

- *MUS 141 Elective; Term; 1st year
Applied Music: Class Instruction—Strings 1 unit; 1 hr./wk.

- *MUS 142 Elective; Term; 1st year
Applied Music: Class Instruction—Woodwinds 1 unit; 1 hr./wk.

- *MUS 143 Elective; Term; 1st year
Applied Music: Class Instruction—Brass 1 unit; 1 hr./wk.

- *MUS 144 Elective; Term; 1st year
Applied Music: Class Instruction—Percussion 1 unit; 1 hr./wk.

Methods course offering a survey of elementary playing techniques for each type of instrument. Intended especially for Music Education majors, but any student may enrol.

- MUS 171 Elective; Year
Survey of Asian Music 1st year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course may be taken by any first year student, including those intending to major in music.

- MUS 173 Core, Major; Elective, Others; Year
Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing I 1st - 4th year
2 or 4 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

This is a class instruction course for beginners: di-dz, hsiao (flutes), sona (oboe), sheng (mouth-organ), yang-ch'in (dulcimer), ch'in, pi-pa, gu-cheng, and er-hu are offered.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

MUS 273 Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing II	Core, Optional, Minor; Year 1st - 4th year 2 or 4 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.
MUS 373 Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing III	Core, Optional, Minor; Year 1st - 4th year 2 or 4 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.
MUS 473 Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing IV	Core, Optional, Minor; Year 1st - 4th year 2 or 4 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.
MUS 203, 303, 403 Ensemble Playing I, II, III	Core, Major; Elective, Others; Year 2nd - 4th year 2 units; 1 hr./wk.

The theoretical and practical aspects of performance in instrumental and vocal ensembles, including the art of accompaniment. Ensemble music from the 18th Century to the present day will be studied through analysis and performance.

MUS 211 Materials and Structure of Music II	Core, Major; Elective, Others; Year 2nd year 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
--	--

Continuation of Music 111. Prerequisite: Music 111 or Department permission.

MUS 221, 321 History of Western Music I, II	Core, Major; Elective, Others; Year 2nd & 3rd year 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
--	--

Normally, History I will deal with period up to about 1750, and History II with that from 1750 to the present day. In both courses important musical works will be studied in some detail in order to trace the development of Western musical thought.

*MUS 241 Foundations of School Music Education	Core, Optional, Major; Year 2nd year 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
---	--

Presentation of the basic educational and psychological principles and their application to school music teaching.

MUS 251 Hymnology and Liturgical Music	Elective; year 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
---	---

A general history of hymnody and of liturgical music with special emphasis on its relevance to present-day needs.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

MUS 261, 361, 461
General Musicianship I, II, III

Core, Major; Year
2nd – 4th year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

Covers practical musical skills such as sight-singing and sight-reading at the keyboard (or other instrument); harmonization of melodies; simple modulation and improvisation; transposition and playing an orchestral score at the keyboard. Students practise taking down from dictation melodies, two- and three-part counter-point harmonic progressions, and rhythmic patterns.

*MUS 271
Introduction to Chinese Music

Core, Optional, Minor; Term
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introductory study of the character, theory, historical development and methods of composition, of Chinese music. Traditional and contemporary music criticism and music education will also be discussed.

MUS 275
Chinese Music: Literature I —
Instrumental Music

Core, Optional, Minor; Year
2nd year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

MUS 375
Chinese Music: Literature II — Opera

Core, Optional, Minor; Year
3rd year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

*MUS 475
Chinese Music: Literature III — Folk Music

Core, Optional, Minor; Year
4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Opera, instrumental music, and folk music of various provinces and stylistic schools are studied. Students themselves perform, or attend live performance, and learn to distinguish between the various regional and technical styles.

MUS 305
Pedagogy and Literature of the Chosen
Instrument

Core, Optional, Major; Elective,
Others; Year; 3rd year
2 units; 1 hrs./wk.

The entire range of literature of the instrument will be studied, in its application both to performance and teaching: and teaching methods and materials will be examined, as ways to prepare children for practical examinations in music.

*MUS 311
Counterpoint (Modal)

Core, Optional, Major; Elective,
Others; Year; 3rd year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

The study of modal counterpoint with special reference to the styles of Palestrina and Lassus.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

MUS 312
Counterpoint (Tonal and Modern)

Core, Optional, Major; Elective,
Others; Year; 3rd year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

The study of contrapuntal techniques used between 1700 and the present, including the writing of fugue.

*MUS 313
Orchestration

Core, Optional, Major; Elective,
Others; Year; 3rd year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Historical and comparative study of instruments in use around the world; detailed study of the capabilities of the standard European orchestral instruments: range, timbre, transposition, playing technique, and special effects; combinations within and among sections of the orchestra; principles of effective scoring for full orchestra, including arranging of piano music and condensing and re-setting scores by Beethoven, Mendelssohn, and other composers. Students' arrangements are played through during orchestral rehearsals when possible.

MUS 315, 415
Composition I, II

Core, Optional, Major; Elective,
Others; Year; 3rd & 4th year
6 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

The student practises writing in forms, styles, and techniques from as many countries and historical periods preceding the 20th Century as time permits. His own ingenuity will be exercised within the limits of the language of various historical periods. The motet, sonata, and rondo are among the many models studied.

The student first explores some of the many 20th Century musical idioms, writing short compositions in polytonality, atonality, seriality, and so on. After these procedures have been thoroughly absorbed, the student will be encouraged to write original pieces. The strength of his original work will come not from adherence to any one system but from his imagination, and a discipline enabling him to organise a set of consistent ideas into a coherent individual language.

MUS 316
Form and Analysis

Core, Major; Elective, Others; Year
3rd year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Various forms in music from the baroque through the early 20th century. Basic technique of structural and textural analysis of music forms.

*MUS 317
The Art of Music

Elective; 2nd term
3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

An introduction to the understanding of music through a survey of a specific type of music (e.g. Symphony, Opera) as it manifested itself in various periods. Discussion of musical and dramatic aspects, historico-stylistic elements, and social context will frame substantial amounts of listening. No previous training in music is required. The type of music being studied will be announced before the outset of each term in which the course is offered. Prerequisite: MUS 121 or permission of instructor to enrol. May be repeated for credit as course-content is changed.

MUS 321
History of Western Music II

Core, Major; Year
2nd - 3rd year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Normally History I will deal with the period up to 1750, and History II with that from 19750 to the present day. In both courses important musical works will be studied in some detail in order to trace the development of Western musical thought.

MUS 323
Introduction to Musicology

Core, Optional, Major; Elective,
Others; Term; 3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

A survey of methods, materials and principles of musical research.

*MUS 341
Primary School Music

Core, Optional, Major; Elective,
Others; Term; 3rd year
4 units; 4 hrs. Lect./wk.

Study and evaluation of programme, methods and materials in kindergarten and elementary school music teaching.

*MUS 342, *442
Practice teaching I, II

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

MUS 371
Chinese Music: History & Theory I

Core, Major; Elective, Others; Year
3rd & 4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

MUS 471
Chinese Music: History & Theory II

Core, Optional, Minor; Year
3rd & 4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

A general study of the history and theory of Chinese Music from the earliest dynasties down to the present day.

MUS 421
History of Western Music: Special Topic

Core, Optional, Major; Elective,
Others; Year; 4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

A detailed study of a special topic to be chosen by the student in consultation with the Chairman of the Department. Students will be expected to write a paper, which may be submitted as the alternative in Paper 10 of the Degree Syllabus.

*MUS 425 Music Criticism	Core, Optional, Major; Elective, Others; Term; 4th year 2 units; 1 hr./wk.
-----------------------------	--

A variety of performance will be approached from the viewpoints of rigorous analysis and historically authentic performance practice. Different levels of criticism will be discussed. A world-wide range of musical philosophies and musical aesthetics will be considered in an attempt to answer the central question: "What constitutes a valid and satisfying musical experience?" Students will write a number of "reviews" of recorded and live performance, comparing them with others he has heard.

MUS 433 Conducting	Core, Optional, Major; Elective, Others; Year; 4th year 2 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.
-----------------------	--

The study of the technique of conducting choirs, orchestras and small ensembles.

*MUS 441 Secondary School Music	Core, Optional, Major; 1st term 4th year 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
------------------------------------	--

Study and evaluation of programme, methods and materials in secondary school music teaching.

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

All students majoring in Music are recommended to take the following Papers in their Parts I & II examinations according to their specialism: (1) Performing Majors: Papers 1, 2, 6, 9 (or 14) plus 1 other Paper, (2) Theory & Composition Majors: Papers 1, 3, 7, 11 plus 1 other Paper (4 or 17), (3) History of Music Majors: Papers 1, 2, 6, 10 plus 1 other Paper, and (4) Music Education Majors: Papers 2, 5, 8, 18 plus 1 other Paper.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Music are required to take 2 Papers in their Parts I & II examinations.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

Degree Papers

- Paper 1 — Form and Analysis
MUS 316 Form and Analysis
- Paper 2 — History of Western Music (general)
MUS 121 Introduction to the Study of Western Music (required for majors)
MUS 221 History of Western Music I
MUS 321 History of Western Music II
- Paper 3 — Advanced Harmony
MUS 111 Materials and Structures of Music I
MUS 211 Materials and Structures of Music II
- Paper 4 — Counterpoint
*MUS 311 Counter (Modal)
MUS 312 Counterpoint (Tonal & Modern)
- Paper 5 — Orchestration
*MUS 313 Orchestration
- Paper 6 — Style Identification
- Paper 7 — Composition
MUS 315 Composition I
MUS 415 Composition II
- Paper 8 — Music Education I
*MUS 241 Foundations of School Music Education
- Paper 9 — Senior Concert Performance (a practical examination session)
Applied Music or Performance Courses
- Paper 10 — History of Western Music: Special Topic
MUS 421 History Western Music: Special Topic
- Paper 11 — Portfolio (project paper for Majors)
- Paper 12 — Viva Voce (oral examination)
- Paper 13 — Chinese Music History & Theory
MUS 371 Chinese Music History & Theory I
MUS 471 Chinese Music History & Theory II
- Paper 14 — Performance on a Chinese Musical Instrument (a practical examination session)
MUS 373 Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing III
MUS 473 Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing IV
- Paper 15 — Chinese Music Literature
MUS 275 Chinese Music: Literature I — Instrumental
MUS 375 Chinese Music: Literature II — Opera
*MUS 475 Chinese Music: Literature III — Folk Music
- Paper 16 — General Musicianship (a practical examination session)
MUS 261 General Musicianship I
MUS 361 General Musicianship II
MUS 461 General Musicianship III

* Not offered in 1977-78.

- Paper 17 — Fugue
 MUS 312 Counterpoint (Tonal and Modern)
- Paper 18 — Music Education II
 *MUS 341 Primary School Music
 *MUS 342 Practice Teaching I
 *MUS 441 Secondary School Music
 *MUS 442 Practice Teaching II

Philosophy

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	PHI 101	Introduction to Philosophy ¹	6
	PHI 102	Logic ¹	3
Second	PHI 201	General History of Chinese Philosophy ¹	6
	PHI 202	General History of Western Philosophy ¹	6
	*PHI 203	History of Chinese Philosophy — from Pre-Ch'in to Han ¹	6
	*PHI 204	History of Western Philosophy — Ancient and Medieval ¹	6
	*PHI 205	Symbolic Logic	6
	PHI 206	Indian Philosophy	6
	PHI 207	Introduction to Political and Social Philosophy	6
Third	PHI 301	History of Chinese Philosophy — from Wei-Tsin to Ch'ing ¹	6
	*PHI 302	History of Western Philosophy — Modern and Contemporary ¹	6
	PHI 303	Pre-Ch'in Confucianists	6
	PHI 304	Pre-Ch'in Taoists	6
	*PHI 305	Ancient Western Philosophers	6
	*PHI 306	Medieval Western Philosophers	6
	*PHI 307	Chinese Buddhist Philosophies	6
	*PHI 308	Indian Buddhist Philosophies	6
	PHI 309	Ethics ¹	6
	*PHI 310	Philosophy of Science	6
Fourth	*PHI 401	Philosophy of Culture	6
	*PHI 402	Legalist or Moist Philosophers	6
	PHI 403	Indian or Buddhist Philosophers	6
	*PHI 404	Neo-Confucianists	6
	*PHI 405	Modern Western Philosophers: Kant, as a Central Figure	6
	*PHI 406	Contemporary Western Philosophers	6

* Not offered in 1977-78.
¹ Core, core optional courses.

PHI 407	Analytic Philosophy	6
*PHI 408	Metaphysics ¹	6
PHI 409	Epistemology ¹	6
*PHI 410	Philosophy of Religion	6
*PHI 411	Philosophy of Language	6
*PHI 412	Advanced Logic	6
PHI 413	Aesthetics	6
*PHI 414	Philosophy of History	6
*PHI 415	Philosophy of Mind	6
*PHI 416	Philosophy of Education	6
*PHI 417	Political and Social Philosophy	6
*PHI 418	Special Topics	6

Graduate Courses²

*PHI 501	Seminar in Chinese Philosophers	6
PHI 502	Seminar in Western Philosophers	6
PHI 503	Seminar in Chinese Philosophy	6
PHI 504	Seminar in Philosophy of Science	6
PHI 505	Seminar: Special Topics in Chinese Philosophy	6
*PHI 506	Seminar: Special Topics in Western Philosophy	6

Course Description

Requirements for Majors and Minors

Majors must take Introduction to Philosophy and Logic in the first year, History of Chinese and Western Philosophy in the second and third year, two from Ethics, Epistemology or Metaphysics in the third and fourth year.

Majors may take either the one-year or two-year programme in History of Chinese and Western Philosophy. Each second and third year majors must take at least three philosophy courses, and fourth year majors two philosophy courses, one of them may be a graduate course.

Minors must take Introduction to Philosophy and three other philosophy courses.

PHI 101	Core, Both; 2 terms
Introduction to Philosophy	1st year
	6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is to introduce the major areas and problems of philosophy from the critical point of view, and train the students to do some philosophical thinking and acquire the habit of critical reflection. Topics to be discussed include the meaning of philosophy, methods of philosophy, problems of theory

* Not offered in 1977-78.

¹ Core, core optional courses.

² Fourth-year students may take one of the Graduate courses as an elective.

of knowledge, theory of reality, theory of value, with special emphasis on ethics.

PHI 102	Core, Major; Term
Logic	1st year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to give the student a fundamental training in logic so that he can equip himself with the basic knowledge of logic, and accustom himself to logical thinking. The course includes: (1) the uses of language, (2) deduction, and (3) induction.

PHI 201	Core, Optional, Major; Year
General History of Chinese Philosophy	2nd & 3rd year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Ancient Chinese philosophy contained in the Five Classics. Philosophic thought during the Pre-Ch'in period. Philosophies of Han Dynasty and Wei and Tsin Dynasties. Buddhism during Six Dynasties, Sui and T'ang Dynasties. Neo-Confucianism of the Sung and Ming Dynasties. Philosophic thought of Ch'ing Dynasty.

PHI 202	Core, Optional, Major; Year
General History of Western Philosophy	2nd & 3rd year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Classical Greek and Hellenistic thought, Medieval period with emphasis on Platonism, Scholasticism and its critics through Renaissance. Scientific revolution of the seventeenth century and the perspective of rationalism and empiricism; nineteenth century developments.

*PHI 203	Core, Optional, Major; Year
History of Chinese Philosophy — from Pre-Ch'in to Han	2nd & 3rd year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Religious, political and moral ideas before Confucius. Thought of Confucius. Mo Tzu, Mencius, Lao Tzu and Chuang Tzu. Dialecticians. Hsun Tzu and Han Fei Tzu. School of Ying and Yang. Huai Nan Tzu, Tung Chuang-shu, and Wang Ch'ung.

*PHI 204	Core, Optional, Major; Year
History of Western Philosophy — Ancient and Medieval	2nd & 3rd year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Greek philosophers before Socrates. Socrates' philosophy of life. Plato's idealism. System of Aristotle. Philosophy of the Hellenic-Roman period: Epicureans, Stoics and Neo-Platonists. Characteristics of medieval philosophers: Patristic Philosophers and St. Augustine, Erigena, Anselm, Abelard; Thomas Aquinas and Duns Scotus.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

*PHI 205
Symbolic Logic

Elective; Year
2nd & 3rd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This is a course on modern symbolic logic. It covers the first-order theory with identity. Lectures will be given on various logical system (e.g., axiomatics and natural deduction) and logical methods (e.g., proof theory, model theory). Metalogical problems are included. Non-standard logics such as many-valued logic, modal logic, and deontic logic are also discussed.

PHI 206
Indian Philosophy

Elective; Year
2nd & 3rd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to provide a basic understanding of Indian philosophy. The contents include:

- (1) The background of Indian philosophy: The Vedas and the Upanisads;
- (2) Anti-Brahmanism: Materialism (Lokayata), Jainism, Buddhism;
- (3) The six systems deriving from Brahmanism: Samkhya, Yoga, Nyaya, Vaisesika, Mimamsa, and Vedanta;
- (4) Contemporary Indian thought.

PHI 207
Introduction to Political and Social
Philosophy

Elective; Year
2nd & 3rd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This is an introductory course. It analyses some basic concepts and important theories in the political and social philosophy. Special emphasis will be put on the investigation of certain types of social institution and political ideals from the analytical point of view. Topics such as liberty, democracy, and equality will be discussed. It is designed to cultivate students' interest in the political and social philosophy, and furthermore, develop their capacity of independent research in this field.

PHI 301
History of Chinese Philosophy —
from Wei-Tsin to Ch'ing

Core, Optional, Major; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Philosophy of Wang Pi, Ho Yen, and Kuo Hsiang.

General ideas of different Buddhistic schools including Madhyamiks, T'ien-Tai, Yogacara, Hua-Yen and Chan.

Progressive change and different schools of Neo-Confucianism from Ch'eng-Chu and Lu-Wang to Liu Tsung-chou, Wang Fu-chih, Yen Yuan, Tai Chen and other philosophers of the Ch'ing Dynasty.

*PHI 302
History of Western Philosophy —
Modern and Contemporary

Core, Optional, Major; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

Bacon and methodology of modern science. European rationalism — Descartes, Spinoza and Leibniz. British empiricism: Hobbes, Locke, Berkeley and Hume. Critical philosophy of Kant, Post-Kantianists: Fichte, Schelling and Hegel. Positivism of Spencer and Comte. Currents of contemporary philosophy: new idealism, neo-realism, neo-materialism, pragmatism, phenomenology, logical positivism and existentialism.

PHI 303 Elective; Year
Pre-Ch'in Confucianists 3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Analytic study of classical writings of Confucian philosophers. Philosophic thoughts of Analects of Confucius, Mencius, Hsun Tzu, and Book of Rites, with study of important commentaries.

PHI 304 Elective; Year
Pre-Ch'in Taoists 3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Analytic study of classical writing of Taoist philosophers. Philosophies of Lao Tzu and Chuang Tzu, with study of some important commentaries. Their relations with other schools of philosophy and their influence on later Taoist philosophers.

*PHI 305 Elective; Year
Ancient Western Philosophers 3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Intensive study of Plato's and/or Aristotle's philosophy with concentration on certain particular aspects of their philosophy which may vary from year to year. For Plato's Philosophy: at least one complete dialogue chosen annually plus selected readings from other dialogues. For Aristotle's philosophy: at least one complete work chosen annually plus selected readings from other works.

*PHI 306 Elective; Year
Medieval Western Philosophers 3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Intensive study of St. Augustine's and St. Thomas Aquinas' philosophy. With concentration on a particular aspect of their philosophy which may vary from year to year. For St. Augustine's philosophy, one complete work chosen annually plus selected readings from other works. For St. Thomas Aquinas' philosophy, selections from his writings chosen annually.

*PHI 307 Elective; Year
Chinese Buddhist Philosophies 3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

This course provides a critical survey of the basic problems of various schools of Chinese Buddhism based on an analytical study of their writings: it includes an exposition of the characteristics of Chinese Buddhism through a comparative study with Indian Buddhism.

*PHI 308	Elective; Year
Indian Buddhist Philosophies	3rd & 4th year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the main ideas of the various stages of Indian Buddhism based mostly on Chinese translated sources as well as on any available original sources. It is divided into four parts: (1) Early Buddhism; (2) Abhidharma; (3) Sunyavada (Madhyamika philosophy); and (4) Vijnanavada.

PHI 309	Core, Major; Year
Ethics	3rd & 4th year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed for the students to acquire general knowledge of various ethical theories and to achieve fundamental understanding of ethical problems, so as to promote the ability of creative thinking on these problems and critical reflection on the moral issues of contemporary society.

*PHI 310	Elective; Year
Philosophy of Science	3rd & 4th year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course examines: (1) scientific explanation and prediction, (2) the structure and function of scientific theories, and (3) confirmation and acceptance of scientific theories. Related problems are also discussed.

*PHI 401	Elective; Year
Philosophy of Culture	3rd & 4th year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will provide an introduction to the relatively new field of the philosophy of culture. The emphasis will be on methodology and comparative study of different cultural fields and philosophical ideals.

*PHI 402	Elective; Year
Legalist or Moist Philosophers	3rd & 4th year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

- (a) Legalists: Mainly a critical exposition of Han Fei Tzu's thought.
- (1) Origin and forerunners: Kuan Chung and Tzu-ch'an.
 - (2) Early chief characters: Li Kuei, Wu Ch'i, Shang Yang, Shen Pu-hai, Shen Ta.
 - (3) Han Fei and Li Ssu, the two synthesizers of early Legalism.
 - (4) Criticisms on Legalism.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

- (b) Moists: A Critical analysis of Moism.
- (1) Introduction with emphasis on theoretical development: utilitarianism, pacifism and altruism.
 - (2) Religious thought: e.g., *'The Will of Heaven'*, *'The Clarification of the Idea of Spirits and Ghosts'*, *'Attack on Fatalism'*.
 - (3) Ethical thought: e.g., *'Universal Love'*, *'The Condemnation of Aggressive Warfare'*, *'Choosing the Greater Benefit'*, *'Valuing Righteousness'*.
 - (4) The Negative aspect of politico-economical thought: e.g., *'Frugality in consuming natural resources'*, *'Frugality in Burial'*, *'The Condemnation of Extravagant Musical activities'*, *'The Refutation of Confucianism'*.
 - (5) The positive aspect of political thought: e.g., *'Exalting the Worthy to Government Positions'*, *'Modeling after the Superior'*.
 - (6) Logic and Epistemology: e.g., *'Principles'* and its *'Interpretations'*, *'Minor Choice'*.
 - (7) Taoistic Moists: The Sung-Yin School (Sung Hsing and Yin Wen).
 - (8) The fundamental weaknesses and shortcomings of Moism.

PHI 403

Indian or Buddhist Philosophers

Elective; Year

3rd & 4th year

6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a further study on certain scholars of the Indian or Buddhist philosophy. Scholars such as Umasvati, Isvarakrsna, Kanada, Nagarjuna, Dignaga, Vasubandhu, Jaimini, Prabhakara, Kumarila, Sankara, Ramanuja, Gangesa and other Chinese Buddhists would be selected for studies, the selection of which may vary each year.

*PHI 404

Neo-Confucianists

Elective; Year

3rd & 4th year

6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Development of problems and thoughts of Neo-Confucianism of Sung and Ming Dynasties. Intensive study of basic writings of Chu Hsi and Wang Shou-jen as central figures, as well as other Neo-Confucianists. Their relation with other Confucianists before or after.

*PHI 405

Modern Western Philosophers:
Kant, as a Central Figure

Elective; Year

3rd & 4th year

6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

More intensive study of some modern western philosophers, with Kant as a central figure, and analysis of the problems of the Critique of Pure Reason as central topics.

Reference to rationalists and empiricists.

- *PHI 406
Contemporary Western Philosophers
Elective; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a course for concentrated study of certain contemporary schools or great thinkers in contemporary philosophy. The schools or thinkers selected may be different from year to year, e.g. Existentialism, Phenomenalism and Pragmatism.

- PHI 407
Analytic Philosophy
Elective; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is an introduction to the methods and theories of analytic philosophy — a major trend of contemporary philosophy in the English-speaking countries. Topics of discussion: (1) Early analysis (Moore and Russell); (2) Wittgenstein's logical atomism; (3) Logical positivism; (4) the later Wittgenstein; (5) Ordinary — language philosophy; (6) scientific linguistic analysis (Chomskyan syntax and Katzian semantics).

- *PHI 408
Metaphysics
Core, Optional, Major; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The aim of this course is to provide the student certain understanding of ways of metaphysical thinking. Discussion will be concentrated on the following topics: (1) Possibility of metaphysics; (2) Methods of metaphysics; (3) Various metaphysical concepts and terms; and (4) Various traditional and contemporary theories of metaphysics.

- PHI 409
Epistemology
Core, Optional, Major; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is intended to provide general theoretical discipline in connection with the basic problems of cognitive activities, such as the structure and elements of knowledge, the role sensation, perception and conceptual thinking (empirical & logical), the realm of possible knowledge, etc., as well as a brief exposition of the various doctrines of the epistemological schools in history, with special reference to the fundamental issues in philosophy.

- *PHI 410
Philosophy of Religion
Elective; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Philosophy of Religion (same syllabus as "Philosophy of Religion" in the course of Religion).

* Not offered in 1977-78.

- *PHI 411
Philosophy of Language
- Elective; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course investigates the basic concepts and working principles in the philosophy of language. It includes, among other topics, theory of definition, synonymy and translability, analyticity and syntheticity, language and truth, and language and reality. Emphasis is put on the recent developments of language analysis and its inspiration and contribution toward the solution of various philosophical problems.

- *PHI 412
Advanced Logic
- Elective; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course covers three areas of logical problems: meta-logic, philosophical logics, and the philosophy of logic.

- PHI 413
Aesthetics
- Elective; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will provide a study of aesthetic problems and principles. Aesthetic theories, both traditional and modern, Western and Chinese, will be examined.

- *PHI 414
Philosophy of History
- Elective; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will provide an introduction to the philosophy of history. The emphasis will be on methodology and critical reflection of different types of philosophy of history.

- *PHI 415
Philosophy of Mind
- Elective; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course investigates some principal theories of mind. Intensive analysis will be given to various concepts related to the notion of mind, e.g., the concepts experience, consciousness, thought, feeling and person. Also included are problems of other minds, nature of artificial intelligence and explanation of human behavior.

- *PHI 416
Philosophy of Education
- Elective; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course examines the purpose and meaning of education. It relates the discussion on education with various fields of philosophical investigation. Both traditional and modern philosophies of education will be scrutinized.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

*PHI 417
Political and Social Philosophy

Elective; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Intensive study of the concepts and theories in the social and political philosophy.

*PHI 418
Special Topics

Elective; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Special topics include those topics which are less frequently offered but are in demand from time to time. They shall not be taken as subjects for degree examination.

*PHI 501
Seminar in Chinese Philosophers

PHI 502
Seminar in Western Philosophers

PHI 503
Seminar in Chinese Philosophy

PHI 504
Seminar in Philosophy of Science

PHI 505
Seminar: Special Topics in Chinese Philosophy

*PHI 506
Seminar: Special Topics in Western Philosophy

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

All students majoring in Philosophy are required to take 1 from Papers 1 to 6 and 2 from Papers 7 to 27 plus any 2 more Papers in their Parts I & II examinations.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Philosophy are required to take 2 from Papers 1 to 27 in their Parts I & II examinations.

Note: (1) A student who has taken Paper 2 or 3 shall not take Paper 1; a student who has taken Paper 5 or 6 shall not take Paper 4.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

- (2) With the consent of the teacher concerned and with the endorsement of the Board of Studies, a student may be allowed to submit a thesis in lieu of a degree paper.

Degree Papers

- Paper 1 — General History of Chinese Philosophy
 PHI 201 General History of Chinese Philosophy
- Paper 2 — History of Chinese Philosophy: Pre-Ch'in to Han
 *PHI 203 History of Chinese Philosophy: Pre-Ch'in to Han
- Paper 3 — History of Chinese Philosophy: Wei-Tsin to Ch'ing
 PHI 301 History of Chinese Philosophy: Wei-Tsin to Ch'ing
- Paper 4 — General History of Western Philosophy
 PHI 202 General History of Western Philosophy
- Paper 5 — History of Western Philosophy: Ancient and Medieval
 *PHI 204 History of Western Philosophy: Ancient and Medieval
- Paper 6 — History of Western Philosophy: Modern & Contemporary
 *PHI 302 History of Western Philosophy: Modern & Contemporary
- Paper 7 — Pre-Ch'in Confucianists
 PHI 303 Pre-Ch'in Confucianists
- Paper 8 — Taoists
 PHI 304 Pre-Ch'in Taoists
- Paper 9 — Buddhists
 PHI 307 Chinese Buddhist Philosophies
- Paper 10 — Neo-Confucianists (of Sung & Ming)
 *PHI 404 Neo-Confucianists (of Sung & Ming)
- Paper 11 — Ancient Philosophers
 *PHI 305 Ancient Western Philosophers
- Paper 12 — Medieval Philosophers
 *PHI 306 Medieval Western Philosophers
- Paper 13 — Modern Philosophers — Kant
 *PHI 405 Modern Western Philosophers — Kant as a Central Figure
- Paper 14 — Contemporary Philosophers
 *PHI 406 Contemporary Western Philosophers
- Paper 15 — Ethics
 PHI 309 Ethics
- Paper 16 — Metaphysics
 *PHI 408 Metaphysics
- Paper 17 — Epistemology
 PHI 409 Epistemology
- Paper 18 — Philosophy of Religion
 *PHI 410 Philosophy of Religion

* Not offered in 1977-78.

- Paper 19 — Aesthetics
 PHI 413 Aesthetics
- Paper 20 — Philosophy of Culture
 *PHI 401 Philosophy of Culture
- Paper 21 — Indian Philosophy
 PHI 206 Indian Philosophy
- Paper 22 — Philosophy of Language
 *PHI 411 Philosophy of Language
- Paper 23 — Indian Buddhism
 *PHI 308 Indian Buddhist Philosophies
- Paper 24 — Symbolic Logic
 *PHI 205 Symbolic Logic
- Paper 25 — Legalist or Moist Philosophers
 *PHI 402 Legalist or Moist Philosophers
- Paper 26 — Analytic Philosophy
 PHI 407 Analytic Philosophy
- Paper 27 — Philosophy of Science
 *PHI 310 Philosophy of Science

Religion

<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
<i>Biblical Studies</i>		
THE 101	Introduction to Old Testament ¹	3
THE 111	Introduction to New Testament ¹	3
*THE 271	New Testament Greek I ¹	6
THE 273	Hebrew I ¹	6
*THE 301	Jeremiah and Ezekiel ¹	3
*THE 302	Exodus ¹	3
*THE 303	Exilic and Post-exilic Literature ¹	3
*THE 304	Eighth Century Prophets ¹	3
THE 305	Genesis ¹	3
THE 306	Poetic Literature ¹	3
*THE 311	Pauline Letters A ¹	3
*THE 312	Matthew ¹	3
*THE 313	Johannine Literature ¹	3
*THE 314	Pauline Letters B ¹	3
THE 315	Luke, Acts ¹	3
THE 316	Pastoral and General Letters ¹	3
THE 371	New Testament Greek II ¹	6
*THE 373	Hebrew II ¹	6
THE 401	Biblical Theology	3
*THE 402	Biblical Archaeology	1

* Not offered in 1977-78.

¹ Core, core optional courses.

*THE 404	Early Judaism	-
THE 503	Biblical Studies: Special Topics	3

Note: THE 301-6, 311-6 will be offered in a 3 year-cycle (if less than 5 students register, the course may not be taught).

1977-78	1st term: THE 305, 315
	2nd term: THE 306, 316
1978-79	1st term: THE 301, 311
	2nd term: THE 302, 312
1979-80	1st term: THE 303, 313
	2nd term: THE 304, 314

History of Christianity

REL 221	History of Christianity I ¹	3
REL 222	History of Christianity II ¹	3
*REL 321	History of Christianity III ¹	3
*REL 322	History of Christianity IV ¹	3
*REL 323	History of Christian Thought I	3
*REL 324	History of Christian Thought II	3
*REL 421	Christian Classics	6
*REL 423	Christian Social Thought	3
*REL 424	History of Christianity: Seminar	3

Theology

THE 231	Man and Salvation ¹	3
THE 232	Methodology and Revelation ¹	3
THE 331	Christ, Church and Eschatology ¹	3
*THE 332	God and Creation ¹	3
THE 333	Catholic Dogmatics ¹	3
*THE 535	Ecumenics	3
*THE 537	Theology: Special Topics	3

Religion and Society

*THE 351	Theology and Ethics ¹	3
*THE 352	Social Ethics ¹	3
*THE 451	The Church in Mission ¹	3
*THE 452	Issues Facing Churches Today ¹	3
*THE 453	Sociology of Religion ¹	3
*THE 553	Christianity and Marxism	3

History and Phenomenology of Religion

REL 241	The Study of Religion ¹	3
REL 242	Asian Religions ¹	3

* Not offered in 1977-78.

¹ Core, core optional courses.

*REL 341	Myth and Symbol ¹	3
*REL 342	Psychology of Religion ¹	3
REL 343	Chinese Religion ¹	3
REL 441	Selected Religions	3
*REL 443	Philosophy of Religion ¹	6
*REL 541	Religion: Special Topics	3

Educational and Pastoral Studies

THE 461	Pastoral Care	6
*THE 462	Christian Education I	6
*REL 463	Teaching Religion in Schools I	
*REL 464	Teaching Religion in Schools II	
THE 465/466	Homiletics	2
*THE 469	Ministry in Historical Perspective	
*THE 561	Pastoral Counselling	6
*THE 562	Christian Education II	
THE 563	Liturgics	3
*THE 564	Prayer	3
THE 565	Field Education ¹	4
THE 581	Faculty-Student Seminar	4

Religious Studies

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Major Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First or	REL 242	Asian Religions	3
Second	THE 101	Introduction to Old Testament	3
	THE 111	Introduction New Testament	3
	PHI 101	Introduction to Philosophy	6
First, Second, Third or Fourth	*REL 322	History of Christianity IV	3
Second	THE 231	Man and Salvation	3

Note: With the exception of PHI 101, all are core optional courses. In addition students must satisfy the core requirements in at least three of the areas: Biblical Studies, History of Christianity, Theology, History and Phenomenology of Religion, Religion and Society. See further on Degree Examination requirements. (Minimum total number of units required: 54)

* Not offered in 1977-78.
¹ Core, core optional courses.

Minor Programme

Minimum of 18 units selected with approval of Department Chairman.

Theology

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Major Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	THE 101	Introduction to Old Testament	3
	THE 111	Introduction to New Testament	3
Second	REL 221	History of Christianity I (or III)	
	REL 222	History of Christianity II (or IV)	
	THE 231	Man and Salvation	3
	THE 232	Methodology and Revelation	3

These are normally the only Theology courses open to 1st and 2nd year students, apart from Hebrew and New Testament Greek which may be chosen as optional courses.

Third & Fourth The courses "Introduction to Old Testament", "Introduction to New Testament" and "Man and Salvation" are prerequisites to courses in 3rd year. At least 9 units will be required for admission as a 3rd year Theology major student. Attention is also drawn to the Degree Examination requirements.

(A) *Required Courses*

at least one Old Testament Exegesis course	3
at least one New Testament Exegesis course	3
History of Christianity III (or I)	3
History of Christianity IV (or II)	3
Christ, Church and Eschatology	3
God and Creation	3
Field Education	4

(B) *Approved Optional/Elective Courses* minimum 12

The following courses would be among ones that could be approved:

Courses in "History and Phenomenology of Religion"

Hebrew

New Testament Greek

Additional Old and New Testament Exegesis courses

Courses in "Religion and Society"

Courses in "Educational and Pastoral Studies" are recommended, especially for students who do not intend to continue studies into the M.Div. programme.

Minor Programme

Minimum of 18 units selected from the courses with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

Course Description

REL 221
History of Christianity I

Core (THE) Major; Optional
(REL) Major; Optional Minor
1st term; 1st – Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The development of Christian thought and institutions in the Patristic and Medieval periods.

REL 222
History of Christianity II

Core (THE) Major; Optional
(REL) Major; Optional Minor
2nd term; 1st – Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The development of Christian thought and institutions in the age of Reform.

REL 241
The Study of Religion

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
1st & 2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course introduces the various approaches (such as philosophical, sociological, anthropological, psychological) to the study of religion, and attempts to show how, by utilizing the fruits and methods of these approaches, the history of religions can become the discipline which has religion itself as a proper object of study. The course then focuses on the study of the chief elements of religious beliefs and practices. These will include the phenomenon of religious experiences, myths, symbols, rituals, prayer and beliefs.

REL 242
Asian Religions

Core, (REL) Major; Optional
(THE) Major; 1st term
1st & 2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is an over-view of the origins and history of the major classical or living religions of Asia (excluding Judaism and Christianity).

*REL 321
History of Christianity III

Core, (THE) Major; Optional
(REL) Major; Optional, Minor
1st term; 1st – Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

The development of Christian thought and institutions in the Post-Reformation and Modern periods.

- | | |
|--|--|
| *REL 322
History of Christianity IV | Core, Major; Optional, Minor
2nd term; 1st - Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk. |
|--|--|

The development of Christian thought and institutions in Asia with emphasis on China.

Note: REL 221-2 and 321-2 are taught in alternate years.

- | | |
|--|--|
| *REL 323
History of Christian Thought I | The main themes of Christian thought and doctrine from the formative stage in the East to the pre-Reformation era in the West. |
|--|--|

- | | |
|---|--|
| *REL 324
History of Christian Thought II | A survey of the major developments and themes of nineteenth and twentieth century theology as seen in representative thinkers of the period. |
|---|--|

- | | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| *REL 341
Myth and Symbol | Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
2nd - Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk. |
|-----------------------------|--|

A study of selected myths of various cultures; special reference to myths creation, destruction, transformation, the hero's journey, and national destiny; the importance of the mythic imagination in contemporary life.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--|
| *REL 342
Psychology of Religion | An examination of various aspects of religions from a psychological perspective. The contribution of such men as W. James, C. Jung and A. Maslow, etc. will be considered. |
|------------------------------------|--|

- | | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| REL 343
Chinese Religion | Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
2nd - Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk. |
|-----------------------------|--|

An introduction to the interaction of Confucianism, Taoism, and Buddhism in Chinese history; development of Neo-Confucianism; the place of folk religion in Chinese life; the influence of Westernization; the contemporary critique of the Chinese heritage.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| *REL 421
Christian Classics | Elective; Year
3rd - Grad.
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk. |
|--------------------------------|--|

* Not offered in 1977-78.

This course consists of reading and study of the classical literature of the Christian religion. Selections include such thinkers as Origen, Athanasius, Augustine, Anselm, Aquinas, Luther, Calvin, Hooker, Pascal, Schleiermacher, and modern writers. Prerequisite: REL 221-2 or consent of instructor.

- *REL 423
Christian Social Thought
- Elective; 1st term
3rd - Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A survey of the social teachings of the Christian churches, examining the theological basis of each position. Greater emphasis will be given to the modern period, culminating in the Christian dialogue with Communism.

- *REL 424
History of Christianity: Seminar
- Elective; 2nd term
3rd - Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

On specific Christian doctrines or theologians.

- REL 441
Selected Religions
- Elective; 1st term
2nd - Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Study in depth of one or a group of related religions such as: Islam, Hinduism, Theravada Buddhism, Mahayana Buddhism, Shintoism, Hasidism, etc.

- *REL 443
Philosophy of Religion

This course is a study of the nature and significance of religious experience and phenomena in human life and culture, the meaning of religious language and concepts, and the justification of religious knowledge, particularly the belief in God, in relation to various theories of reality and truth.

- *REL 463
Teaching Religion in Schools I

A study of the theory and practice of the new life-centered approaches used in the teaching of religious knowledge in today's secondary schools.

- *REL 464
Teaching Religion in Schools II

Following on from REL 463, this course involves supervised teaching of religion in secondary school.

- *REL 541
Religion: Special Topics
- Elective; Both terms
3rd - Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An opportunity for guided research and study of selected topics, such as: Methodological approaches to the study of religion, theories of religion, folk

* Not offered in 1977-78.

religion, festivals, religion in transition in contemporary society, the Mother goddess, religion as salvation, ritual and sacrifice.

THE 101
Introduction to Old Testament

Core, Major; Optional, Minor
2nd term; Extra-field
1st & 2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a survey of the history of the Hebrew people from the times of the Patriarchs to the beginning of the Christian era within the context of the ancient Near Eastern world. This historical survey will also introduce students to the life and faith and literature of the Hebrew people. Throughout the course students will be expected to be familiar with the contents of the Chinese or English Bible.

THE 111
Introduction to New Testament

Core, Major; Optional, Minor
1st term; Extra-field
1st & 2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a survey of the New Testament Church, its life, faith and literature within the context of the Mediterranean world. Throughout the course the student will be expected to be familiar with the contents of the Chinese or English Bible.

THE 231
Man and Salvation

Core, Major; Optional, Minor
1st term; Extra-field
2nd & 3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The Christian doctrine of man; his greatness and tragedy; the doctrine of sin and its consequences; various concepts of salvation; the doctrines of reconciliation, justification, sanctification, etc.; Christ and salvation. (No prerequisites; open to minor and elective students.)

THE 232
Methodology and Revelation

Core, (THE) Major; Optional
(REL) Major; Optional, Minor
2nd term; 2nd & 3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Definitions and divisions of theology; sources and criteria; the methods of theology; theological language, symbols and myths; revelation; mysticism.

*THE 271
New Testament Greek I

Core, Optional (THE), Both
Elective (REL); Year
1st - Grad.
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A study of elementary New Testament Greek grammar to prepare students to read the New Testament in its original Greek form.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

THE 273
Hebrew I

Core, Optional (THE), Both
Elective (REL); Year
1st - Grad.
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A study of elementary Hebrew grammar. The aim is to prepare the students to read Biblical Hebrew prose.

*THE 301

Jeremiah and Ezekiel

Exegesis of selected passages from Jeremiah and Ezekiel, also Deuteronomy and relevant Deuteronomistic material.

*THE 302

Exodus

Exegesis of selected passages.

*THE 303

Exilic and Post-Exilic Literature

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
2nd - Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Exegesis of selected passages from 1 and 2 Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah and several of the Twelve Prophets.

*THE 304

Eighth Century Prophets

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
2nd - Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Exegesis of selected passages from Amos, Hosea and Isaiah.

THE 305

Genesis

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
2nd - Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Exegesis of selected passages.

THE 306

Poetic Literature

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
2nd - Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Exegesis of selected passages from Psalms, Job, Proverbs and also from Judges, Samuel and Kings.

*THE 311

Pauline Letters A

Study of selected passages from 1 and 2 Corinthians, Galatians and 1 and 2 Thessalonians, including general questions of date, authorship, setting, purpose and main theological emphases.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

***THE 312**

Matthew

Study of selected passages from the Gospel according to Matthew, including comparison with Mark.

***THE 313**

Johannine Literature

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term

2nd - Grad.

3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Study of selected passages from the Gospel according to John, the Epistles of John and Revelation (Apocalypse), including questions of authorship, purpose and main emphases.

***THE 314**

Pauline Letters B

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term

2nd - Grad.

3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Study of selected passages from Romans, Ephesians, Philippians and Colossians, including general questions of date, authorship, setting, purpose and main theological emphases.

THE 315

Luke, Acts

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term

2nd - Grad.

3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Study of selected passages from Luke and Acts, including comparison with Mark.

THE 316

Pastoral and General Letters

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term

2nd - Grad.

3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Study of selected passages from the pastoral and general epistles (excluding the Epistles of John), including general questions of date, authorship, setting, purpose and main theological emphases.

THE 331

Christ, Church and Eschatology

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term

3rd - Grad.

3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A survey of various Christological positions, e.g. *Logos*, Mediator, Two-Nature types, etc.; towards a Spirit Christology; the Church as the Spiritual Community; its nature and functions; the Sacraments; the question of meaning in history; the kingdom of God and eternal life; other eschatological symbols. (Prerequisite: THE 231; open to minor and elective students.)

***THE 332**

God and Creation

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term

3rd - Grad.

3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

A study of various ways of understanding God as triune, living Spirit; Holy Love, Almighty and Eternal; the doctrines of creation, preservation, providence, predestination, election, divine law and theodicy. (Prerequisite: THE 331; open to minor and elective students.)

Note: THE 331 and 332 are offered in alternate years.

THE 333 Catholic Dogmatics	Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term 3rd – Grad. 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
-------------------------------	--

In this course, we attempt to understand, in the light of developments up to and including the Second Vatican Council, what and how the Catholic Church conceives herself to be, and in such a conception, how she looks at the Bible, tradition and her sacramental life.

*THE 351 Theology and Ethics	Core, Optional, Both; 1st term 3rd – Grad. 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
---------------------------------	--

An introduction to the nature and theological foundation of ethics; ethical method and language. (No prerequisites; open to minor and elective students.)

*THE 352 Social Ethics	Core, Optional (THE), Year Elective (REL); Year 2nd – Grad. 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
---------------------------	--

An examination of the relationship of the Christian and various other world views to ethical issues of contemporary society. (Prerequisite for Theology and Religious Knowledge majors only, THE 431; open to minor and elective students.)

THE 371 New Testament Greek II	Core, Optional (THE), Year Elective (REL); Year 2nd – Grad. 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
-----------------------------------	--

A continuation of the study of New Testament Greek and the reading of selected passages from the New Testament in Greek.

*THE 373 Hebrew II	Core, Optional (THE), Both Elective (REL); Year 1st – Grad. 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
-----------------------	--

A continuation of the study of Hebrew grammar and the reading of selected passages from the Old Testament in Hebrew.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

THE 401
Biblical Theology

Elective; 1st term
3rd – Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Exegetical study of Old Testament and New Testament passages and their implication for contemporary church and society.

*THE 402
Biblical Archaeology

Elective; 1st term
2nd – Grad.
1 unit; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

Study of methods and results of archaeology in Palestine in the Biblical period (occasional illustrative field trips to local sites).

*THE 404
Early Judaism

Study of Jewish thought and practice in the period approximately 200 B.C. to A.D. 200, including rabbinic teaching, Qumran community, apocalypticism.

*THE 451
The Church in Mission

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd – Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Types of theology of the mission of the Church.

*THE 452
Issues Facing Churches Today

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
3rd – Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Issues facing the Church in relation to the ideologies, religions, and cultural and sociological conditions in the contemporary world with special emphasis on the processes of secularization, modernization and urbanization.

*THE 453
Sociology of Religion

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
3rd – Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introduction to the scientific study of the social aspect of religion from the sociological point of view. This includes an exploration of the interaction between religion and culture; a survey of religion as a social institution; and an examination of the relationship between religion and other major social institutions.

THE 461
Pastoral Care

Elective; Year
3rd – Grad.
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introduction to the methods of ministering in a parish situation including marriages, funerals (The Sacraments), visiting, counselling, pastoral ethics, general administration and finance, etc.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

***THE 462**
Christian Education I

Elective; Year
3rd – Grad.
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course aims at introducing students to questions of both theory and practice in Christian education, and to see their interrelation. It will consider such questions as: the components of a philosophy of Christian Education; the elucidation of objectives; the evaluation and use of curriculum; methodology in teaching; the acquisition of leadership skills.

THE 465/466
Homiletics

Elective; 2 terms
2nd – Grad.
1 unit per term; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

The principles, construction, and technique in preaching. The course will include tutorials in which sermons will be delivered by the students and attention will be given to the principles and techniques of good public speaking.

***THE 469**
Ministry in Historical Perspective

A study of the history and contemporary nature of the ministry of the Christian Church. A study of the various patterns of ministry in the present as well as of the traditional kinds of ministry in the past.

THE 503
Biblical Studies: Special Topics

Elective; 2nd term
3rd – Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An examination of some basic problems or topics that arise in biblical studies, e.g., the nature of eschatology in Old Testament and New Testament, the use of the Old Testament in the New Testament, the impact of Hellenism on Judaism and on the early church, methods of biblical study (various schools of thought). This course also provides opportunity for study of languages related to the Bible, e.g., Aramaic and Ugaritic.

***THE 535**
Ecumenics

The study of various types of theological thinking including Fundamentalism, Pentecostalism, Evangelicalism, Catholicism, Liberalism, Orthodoxy, etc.; the history of the ecumenical movement and issues in ecumenical theological thinking. (Prerequisites; at least 2 of the following courses: THE 231, 331, 332, 232.)

***THE 537**
Theology: Special Topics

Elective; 2nd term
3rd – Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

An examination of some basic problems or topics that arise in theological studies; such as sacramental theology; language, myth and symbol; Holy Spirit and sanctification.

*THE 553

Christianity and Marxism

The purpose of this course will be to investigate the relationship of Christianity to Chinese Marxist thought. The theoretical framework of European Marxism will be presented and some materials on the Christian-Marxist encounter and dialogue in various settings. The main emphasis, however, will be on the Chinese context. (No absolute prerequisites; some previous theological courses preferred; open to minor and elective students.)

*THE 561

Pastoral Counselling

Elective; Year

3rd – Grad.

6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This first part of the course will explore the difficulties faced most frequently by people in the course of everyday living. Guilt, anxiety, depression, and other neurotic activity will be reviewed. The second part of the course will deal with the art of counselling. Attention will be given to the counsellor as a person in the therapeutic relationship and examine the important techniques of listening responding, and assisting people in their search for emotional and spiritual health.

*THE 562

Christian Education II

This course will have two sections. Section I (approximately 1/3 of the course) will deal with the changing context for Christian nurture in today's world. Section II (approximately 2/3 of the course) will deal with the task of designing today's Christian nurture.

THE 563

Liturgics

Elective; 2nd term

3rd – Grad.

3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The history, theory and practice of public worship.

*THE 564

Prayer

Elective; 2nd term

2nd – Grad.

3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A psychological and historical study of the place of various types of prayer and spirituality found in several Christian traditions.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

THE 565
Field Education

Core, (THE) Major; Both terms
2nd – Grad.
2 units; 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

All students are required to do at least two kinds of supervised field work, one of which shall be in a parish situation, as part of academic requirements for graduation. Academic credit will be given for the required 4 units (B.A. major theology), these units being earned as follows:

- (a) 2 academic credits per term representing a minimum of 5 hours field work per week from September 1 to April 30 and/or
- (b) 4 credits for full-time supervised field work for at least 8 weeks during the summer vacation.

Students are encouraged to do further field work beyond the requirement, although this will not be given academic credit.

THE 581
Faculty-Student Seminar

Elective; Both terms
4th & Grad.
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

A course of study in which topics relating either to the context or work of ministering in the modern world shall be presented and discussed by faculty members and students together. Students will be encouraged to deal with topics that integrate an area of non-theological studies with their theological viewpoint. They will be evaluated on their ability to think theologically, that is, to reflect about major theological and social issues, to define current issues in theological terms and theological issues in contemporary “secular” terms. Faculty members will deal with topics not otherwise dealt with in the core curriculum, aiming to add to and deepen the students’ and other faculty members’ theological and professional orientation. (Either term may be taken alone.)

Note: Students should also note the following Philosophy courses which may be taken as *electives* in the field of “History and Phenomenology of Religion”.

- PHI 303
Pre-Ch’in Confucianists
- PHI 304
Pre-Ch’in Taoist
- *PHI 307
Chinese Buddhist Philosophies
- PHI 206
Indian Philosophy
- *PHI 308
Indian Buddhist Philosophies

* Not offered in 1977-78.

Examination Scheme

(A) Religious Studies

Major Programme

All students majoring in Religious Studies are required to take the following Papers in their Parts I & II examinations: (a) 3 from Papers 1, 2, 3, 4 & 5 plus 2 research Papers, or (b) 4 from Papers 1, 2, 3, 4 & 5 plus 1 research Paper.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Religious Studies are required to take 2 from Papers 11, 12, 13 & 14 in their Parts I & II examinations.

Degree Papers

Paper 1 — Biblical Studies

- THE 101 Introduction to Old Testament
 THE 111 Introduction to New Testament

plus one from

- *THE 301 Jeremiah and Ezekiel
 *THE 302 Exodus
 *THE 303 Exilic and Post-Exilic Literature
 *THE 304 Eighth Century Prophets
 THE 305 Genesis
 THE 306 Poetic Literature

plus one from

- *THE 311 Pauline Letters A
 *THE 312 Matthew
 *THE 313 Johannine Literature
 *THE 314 Pauline Letters B
 THE 315 Luke, Acts
 THE 316 Pastoral and General Letters

Paper 2 — History of Christianity

- REL 221 History of Christianity I
 REL 222 History of Christianity II
 *REL 321 History of Christianity III
 *REL 322 History of Christianity IV

Paper 3 — Theology

- THE 231 Man and Salvation
plus three from
 THE 232 Methodology and Revelation
 THE 331 Christ, Church & Eschatology
 *THE 332 God and Creation
 THE 333 Catholic Dogmatics

* Not offered in 1977-78.

- Paper 4 — History and Phenomenology of Religion
 REL 241 The Study of Religion
 REL 242 Asian Religions
plus either
 *REL 443 Philosophy of Religion
or two from
 *REL 341 Myth and Symbol
 *REL 342 Psychology of Religion
 *REL 343 Chinese Religion
- Paper 5 — Religion and Society
 *THE 351 Theology and Ethics
 *THE 352 Social Ethics
plus two from
 *THE 451 The Church in Mission
 *THE 452 Issues Facing Churches Today
 *THE 453 Sociology of Religion
- Paper 11 — Biblical Studies (Minor)
 THE 101 Introduction to Old Testament
 THE 111 Introduction to New Testament
- Paper 12 — History of Christianity (Minor)
two from
 REL 221 History of Christianity I
 REL 222 History of Christianity II
 *REL 321 History of Christianity III
 *REL 322 History of Christianity IV
- Paper 13 — Theology (Minor)
 THE 231 Man and Salvation
plus one from
 THE 232 Methodology and Revelation
 THE 331 Christ, Church & Eschatology
 *THE 332 God and Creation
 THE 333 Catholic Dogmatics
- Paper 14 — History and Phenomenology of Religion (Minor)
 REL 241 The Study of Religion
plus one from
 REL 242 Asian Religions
 *REL 443 Philosophy of Religion
 *REL 341 Myth and Symbol
 *REL 342 Psychology of Religion
 *REL 343 Chinese Religion
- Paper 21 — Research Paper I
 Paper 22 — Research Paper II

Papers 21 and 22 may be related to any Religion course(s) in which the student has obtained at least a B-grade and shall be approximately 10,000 words

* Not offered in 1977-78.

in Chinese or 6,000 in English. Topics are to be submitted to the Board Chairman before 1st December for Board approval for inclusion in the following degree examination. Papers must be presented before the first day of the degree examination.

(B) Theology

Major Programme

All students majoring in Theology are required to take Papers 1, 2, 3 plus 2 from Papers 4, 5, 6 & 7 in their Parts I & II examinations.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Theology are required to take 2 from Papers 11, 12 & 13 in their Parts I & II examinations.

Students may submit research papers in lieu of one or both of these papers. For description of research papers see Religious Studies Examination Papers 21 and 22.

Degree Papers

Paper 1 — Biblical Studies

- THE 101 Introduction to Old Testament
- THE 111 Introduction to New Testament
- plus one from*
- *THE 301 Jeremiah and Ezekiel
- *THE 302 Exodus
- *THE 303 Exilic and Post-Exilic Literature
- *THE 304 Eighth Century Prophets
- THE 305 Genesis
- THE 306 Poetic Literature
- plus one from*
- *THE 311 Pauline Letters A
- *THE 312 Matthew
- *THE 313 Johannine Literature
- *THE 314 Pauline Letters B
- THE 315 Luke, Acts
- THE 316 Pastoral and General Letters

Paper 2 — History of Christianity

- REL 221 History of Christianity I
- REL 222 History of Christianity II
- *REL 321 History of Christianity III
- *REL 322 History of Christianity IV

Paper 3 — Theology

- THE 231 Man and Salvation
- plus three from*

* Not offered in 1977-78.

- THE 232 Methodology and Revelation
 THE 331 Christ, Church & Eschatology
 *THE 332 God and Creation
 THE 333 Catholic Dogmatics
- Paper 4 — History and Phenomenology of Religion
 REL 241 The Study of Religion
 REL 242 Asian Religions
plus either
 *REL 443 Philosophy of Religion
or two from
 *REL 341 Myth and Symbol
 *REL 342 Psychology of Religion
 *REL 343 Chinese Religion
- Paper 5 — Religion and Society
 *THE 351 Theology and Ethics
 *THE 352 Social Ethics
plus two from
 *THE 451 The Church in Mission
 *THE 452 Issues Facing Churches Today
 *THE 453 Sociology of Religion
- Paper 6 — Hebrew Exegesis
 THE 273 Hebrew I
 *THE 373 Hebrew II
- Paper 7 — Greek Exegesis
 *THE 271 New Testament Greek I
 THE 371 New Testament Greek II
- Paper 11 — Biblical Studies (Minor)
 THE 101 Introduction to Old Testament
 THE 111 Introduction to New Testament
- Paper 12 — History of Christianity (Minor)
two from
 REL 221 History of Christianity I
 REL 222 History of Christianity II
 *REL 321 History of Christianity III
 *REL 322 History of Christianity IV
- Paper 13 — Theology (Minor)
 THE 231 Man and Salvation
plus one from
 THE 232 Methodology and Revelation
 THE 331 Christ, Church & Eschatology
 *THE 332 God and Creation
 THE 333 Catholic Dogmatics

* Not offered in 1977-78.

Translation

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
Second	TRA 201	Principles of Translation	6
Third	TRA 301	Translation Project I	6
	TRA 302	Advanced Translation Seminar	6
	*TRA 303	Translation in Action	4
Fourth	TRA 401	Translation Project II	6

Course Description

TRA 201
Principles of Translation

Core, Optional, Minor; Year
2nd year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 Seminar/wk.

Lays a foundation for English-Chinese translation. Specially designed for Second-Year students intending to minor in translation.

TRA 301
Translation Project I

Core, Minor; Year
3rd year
6 units; 1 Seminar/wk.

Students in this course translate, under the close supervision of teachers of Translation and guidance of teachers from their major department, a substantial portion or the whole of an important work in their major field.

TRA 302
Advanced Translation Seminar

Core, Minor, Elective, Others; Year
3rd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Sem./wk.

Students discuss in class the problems met in translating more advanced materials.

The course is required of all 3rd-year minors and open to other students who have taken TRA 201.

*TRA 303
Translation in Action

Elective; Year
3rd & 4th year
4 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk. +
1 hr. Exer./2 wks.

This course aims at acquainting students with everyday translating problems and difficulties and showing how these may be overcome. Lectures will be illustrated with examples from selective materials, including documents, press releases and despatches, magazine and newspaper reports, movies and TV programme sub-titles and literary writings. Exercises of a practical nature will be assigned and class discussion encouraged.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

Open to 3rd- and 4th-year Translation minors only.

TRA 401

Core, Minor; Year

Translation Project II

4th year

6 units; 1 Seminar/wk.

Students in this course translate, under the close supervision of teachers of Translation and guidance of teachers from their major department, a substantial portion or the whole of an important work in their major field.

Examination Scheme

All students minoring in Translation are required to submit a translation project work in lieu of degree papers.

FACULTY OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

Accounting & Finance

(1) Core Courses

(For Major Students)

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First	ACG 101	Introductory Accounting	6
	GBM 103/104	Principles of Management	3
	GBM 105	Business Economics (or its equivalent) ..	6
Second	ACG 201	Intermediate Accounting	4
	FIN 201/202	International Trade	3
	ECO 301	Money and Banking (or its equivalent) ..	6
	GBM 201/202	Introductory Business Statistics	4
Third	ACG 305	Business Law	4
	FIN 301/302	Financial Management	3
	GBM 301/302	Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions ..	3
	GBM 303/304	Operations Research	3
Total			45

(For Minor Students)

First	ACG 101	Introductory Accounting	6
	GBM 105	Business Economics (or its equivalent) ..	6
Second	ACG 201	Intermediate Accounting	4
Third	FIN 301/302	Financial Management	3
Total			19

(2) Concentration Courses

(Accounting Concentration)

Third &	ACG 301	Cost Accounting	3
Fourth	ACG 302	Cost Analysis	3
	ACG 303	Advanced Accounting — I	3
	ACG 304	Advanced Accounting — II	3
Fourth	ACG 401	U.K. Tax Accounting	3
	ACG 402	H.K. Tax Accounting	3
	ACG 403	Auditing	6
Total			24

(Finance Concentration)

Third &	FIN	303	International Finance	3
Fourth	FIN	304	Problems in International Trade	3
	FIN	305	Bank Management	6
Fourth	FIN	401	Financial Markets and Institutions	3
	FIN	402	Investment Analysis and Management ..	3
	FIN	403	Financial Analysis	3
	FIN	404	Financial Decision-Making	3
Total				24

Course Description

ACG 101
Introductory Accounting

Core, Both; Year
1st year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course emphasizes accounting concepts and principles, and introduces the use of accounting data in controlling and planning business operations. Discussions include: basic structure of accounting; accounting for assets, liabilities, and ownership interest; the application of accounting principles to various forms of business organization; bank reconciliation, internal control, statement preparation and analysis.

ACG 201
Intermediate Accounting

Core, Both; Year
2nd year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

The accounting process; accounting for working capital, including cash, temporary investments, receivables, inventories, and current liabilities; accounting for investments in stocks, bonds, funds, plant and equipment, intangibles, and for long-term liabilities; stockholders' equity, including paid-in capital upon corporation formation and capital changes subsequent to formation; retained earnings and their distribution and appropriation; statement of changes in financial position and statements from incomplete records.

ACG 301
Cost Accounting

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Study of internal development of business cost data for management and cost control. Major topics include: cost concepts, cost elements, process costing, job order costing, joint product costing, standard cost and variable costing.

ACG 302
Cost Analysis

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Study of the use of cost data in management planning and decision making. Topics include: cost-volume-profit relationship analysis; budgeting; gross profit variance analysis; the use of costs in pricing decisions, in capital-investment decisions and in manufacturing decisions; and distribution cost analysis.

ACG 303
Advanced Accounting — I

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Formation, operation, dissolution and liquidation of partnerships; accounting for joint ventures; accounting for instalment sales, for consignments, for home and branch relationships, and for foreign branches; fiduciary accounting for bankruptcy, for receiverships, for liquidation, and for estates and trusts.

ACG 304
Advanced Accounting — II

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Merger, consolidation, purchase and pooling of interest in business combinations; acquisition of subsidiary company, equity method and cost method, changes in interest in subsidiary, indirect and mutual holdings and other special problems in consolidations; preparation of consolidated balance sheet, and consolidated income and retained earnings statement; accounting for foreign subsidiaries; and the use of actuarial science.

ACG 305
Business Law

Core, Major; Year
3rd year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the fundamentals of business law, including contract, agency, sale of goods and hire-purchase, guarantees, indemnity and suretyship, negotiable instruments, carriage of goods and securities.

ACG 401
U.K. Tax Accounting

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Principles, practices and administration of the U.K. tax system including unified tax and corporation tax; assessments and computations; procedures and practices relating to claims and appeals of the U.K. tax system.

ACG 402
H.K. Tax Accounting

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The Hong Kong property tax, salaries tax, profits tax and interest tax; personal assessment; returns, assessments, claims and appeals; similarities and differences of tax system between U.K. and H.K.

ACG 403
Auditing

Core, Optional, Both; Year
4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A study of the fundamental concepts and principles of auditing. The course includes the study of auditing objectives, standards, procedures and evidence. The nature and purposes of internal control, and the means designed to accomplish these purposes. Audit programme for cash, receivable, investments, property, plant and equipment, short and long term liabilities, owners' equities, revenues and expenses. Attention is given to statement standards for various accounts and the preparation of audit reports.

FIN 201/202
International Trade

Core, Major; Both terms
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course discusses basic theories, policies and practices of international trade. Emphasis is laid on the climate of international trade, trade barriers and restrictions, the mechanism and financing of international trade.

FIN 301/302
Financial Management

Core, Both; Both terms
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Management of cash, accounts receivable, inventories, and fixed assets; planning the financial structure, including financial budgets and analysis of financial plans; planning and managing the use of short, intermediate, and long term sources of funds; financial expansion and contraction.

FIN 303
International Finance

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The nature, accounting and interpretation of the balance-of-payments, the mechanism of foreign payments, the foreign exchange market, balance-of-payments adjustment process, causes and cure of balance-of-payments disequilibrium, the world monetary system and international monetary reforms.

FIN 304
Problems in International Trade

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Barriers to free trade and commercial policy, impacts of trade barriers on Hong Kong, theory and case studies of economic integration, international factor movements, inter-governmental economic assistance, commercial policies with respect to developing countries, the future of international trade.

FIN 305
Bank Management

Core, Optional, Both; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The principles of commercial bank management with emphasis on cash flow analysis. Discussions include: bank organization and internal management, deposits, reserves, lending, investing, trust service, foreign operations, revenues and expenses, bank capital, bank auditing and supervision.

FIN 401
 Financial Markets & Institutions
 Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The analysis of funds flows through financial institutions and markets with the purpose of understanding the effect of funds flows on stock prices and interest rates. The institutional structures of the financial markets in Hong Kong, the United Kingdom and the United States are viewed with special emphasis on the role of securities exchanges and the impact of institutional investors.

FIN 402
 Investment Analysis & Management
 Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course introduces methods of investment analysis and policies of portfolio management. Major topics include: fundamental concepts of investment management, the operations of the Hong Kong stock market, the principal causes of uncertainty and their relation to rates of return, the analysis of individual security issues, estimating individuals' investment constraints, formulating investment policies, and the application of policies in constructing and managing securities portfolios.

FIN 403
 Financial Analysis
 Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Principles and techniques of financial statement analysis and interpretation. Topics relating to the applications and limitations of various analytical devices.

FIN 404
 Financial Decision-Making
 Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Tut./wk.

Advanced study of financial policies with emphasis on optimal decision-making. Topics covered include: financial theory and practice in the area such as profit planning, capital structure, cost of capital, investment decision, financing decision, working capital management, and valuation problems.

ECO 301
 Money and Banking
 Core, Major; Year
 2nd year
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Major topics in this course include the structure of the money and capital markets, the nature of credit and money, the functions of commercial banks, the role of the central bank, expansion and contraction of credit in relation to

the determination of national income and employment, and the theory of money and the general price level.

GBM 103/104	Core, Major; Both terms
Principles of Management	1st year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course introduces the philosophy of business operations and the framework of decision-making process. The study in organization includes: structural design, mechanics and dynamics of organization and the use of informal organization. The study in management includes functions of management: planning, organizing, staffing, direction and control.

GBM 105	Core, Both; Year
Business Economics	1st year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course gives an elementary treatment of both Microeconomics and Macroeconomics. It is intended to provide a basic understanding of the structure and function of economic society. Emphasis is placed on the theoretical and empirical analysis of economic behaviour in relation to business decisions.

GBM 201/202	Core, Major; Both terms
Introductory Business Statistics	2nd year
	4 units; 4 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the fundamentals of statistical methods including descriptive statistics, probability, statistical inference from both large and small samples and simple regression and correlation. Application of statistical methods to problems pertaining to business is emphasized throughout the course.

GBM 301/302	Core, Major; Both terms
Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions	3rd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course introduces to students selected topics in applied statistics which are useful to business decisions and research. Survey sampling techniques, analysis of variance and multiple regression and correlation are stressed.

GBM 303/304	Core, Major; Both terms
Operations Research	3rd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the study of basic quantitative decision making models. Major topics include: background materials in probability theory and mathematical techniques; models of network analysis, optimization, inventory control, linear programming, transportation, games and strategies, Markov analysis, queuing and simulation.

Examination Scheme

(A) Accounting

Major Programme

All students majoring in Accounting are required to take Papers GP1 and AF1 and 3 Papers from Papers A1, A2, A3 and A4 in their Parts I and II examinations.

Minor Programme

All Finance Majors minoring in Accounting are required to take 2 Papers from Papers A1, A2, A3 and A4 in their Parts I and II examinations.

All Other Majors minoring in Accounting are required to take Paper AF1 and 1 Paper from Papers A1, A2, A3 and A4 in their Parts I and II examinations.

Degree Papers

- Paper GP1 — Quantitative Analysis
GBM 301/302 Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions
GBM 303/304 Operations Research
- Paper AF1 — Accounting & Financial Management
ACG 201 Intermediate Accounting
FIN 301/302 Financial Management
- Paper A1 — Cost Accounting & Cost Analysis
ACG 301 Cost Accounting
ACG 302 Cost Analysis
- Paper A2 — Advanced Accounting
ACG 303 Advanced Accounting I
ACG 304 Advanced Accounting II
- Paper A3 — Auditing
ACG 403 Auditing
- Paper A4 — Tax Accounting
ACG 401 U.K. Tax Accounting
ACG 402 H.K. Tax Accounting

(B) Finance

Major Programme

All students majoring in Finance are required to take Papers GP1 and AF1 and 3 Papers from Papers F1, F2, F3 and F4 in their Parts I and II examinations.

Minor Programme

All Accounting Majors minoring in Finance are required to take 2 Papers from Papers F1, F2, F3 and F4 in their Parts I and II examinations.

All other Majors minoring in Finance are required to take Paper AF1 and 1 Paper from Papers F1, F2, F3 and F4 in their Parts I and II examinations.

Degree Papers

Paper GP1	— Quantitative Analysis
	GBM 301/302 Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions
	GBM 303/304 Operations Research
Paper AF1	— Accounting & Financial Management
	ACG 201 Intermediate Accounting
	FIN 301/302 Financial Management
Paper F1	— International Trade and Finance
	FIN 303 International Finance
	FIN 304 Problems in International Trade
Paper F2	— Bank Management
	FIN 305 Bank Management
Paper F3	— Financial Markets & Investment
	FIN 401 Financial Markets and Institutions
	FIN 402 Investment Analysis and Management
Paper F4	— Financial Analysis and Decision-Making
	FIN 403 Financial Analysis
	FIN 404 Financial Decision-Making

General Business Management & Personnel Management

(1) Core Courses

A candidate majoring in either concentration of this Committee is required to take all of the following Core Courses:

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	GBM 103/104	Principles of Management	3
	GBM 105	Business Economics	6
	ACG 101	Introductory Accounting	6
Second	GBM 201/202	Introductory Business Statistics	4
	FIN 201/202	International Trade	3
Second & Third	ACG 305	Business Law	4
	MKT 201	Basic Marketing	3
Third	GBM 301/302	Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions	3
	GBM 303/304	Operations Research	3
	GBM 305/306	Production Management	3
	PMI 301/302	Personnel Management	3
	FIN 301/302	Financial Management	3
		Total	44

First ¹GBM 101/102 Introduction to Business 3

(2) Concentration Courses

A student majoring in either concentration of this Committee is required to take a minimum of 18 course units from any one of the following fields of studies as his selected area of concentration:

(General Business Management)

Third &	GBM 411/412	Organization Theory and Practice	3
Fourth	GBM 413/414	Office and Administrative Management ..	3
	GBM 415/416	Business Policy	3
	GBM 417/418	Small Business Management	3
	GBM 431/432	Method Study	3
	GBM 433/434	Work Measurement	3
	GBM 435/436	Operations Management	3
	GBM 437/438	Quality Control	3
		Total	24

(Personnel Management)

Third &	PMI 411/412	Industrial Psychology	3
Fourth	PMI 413/414	Industrial Health and Safety	3
	PMI 415/416	Personnel Training and Development ..	3
	PMI 417/418	Human Relations in Business	3
	PMI 431/432	Industrial Relations	3
	PMI 433/434	Wage and Salary Administration	3
	PMI 435/436	Labor Law	3
	PMI 437/438	Supervisory Management	3
		Total	24

Course Description

GBM 101/102 Introduction to Business Core, Minor; Extra-field; Both terms
1st year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims at providing an introduction to the general concepts of business. It describes the economic, political, social and cultural environment in which managers and organizations function. Major topics include: the framework of business, the basic business functions, managerial functions and other selected business considerations.

¹ An extra disciplinary course offered to the students of other Faculties.

GBM 103/104
Principles of Management

Core, Both; Both terms
1st year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course introduces the philosophy of business operations and the framework of decision-making process. The study in organization includes: structural design, mechanics and dynamics of organization and the use of informal organization. The study in management includes functions of management: planning, organizing, staffing, direction and control.

GBM 105
Business Economics

Core, Both; Year
1st year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course gives an elementary treatment of both Microeconomics and Macroeconomics. It is intended to provide a basic understanding of the structure and function of economic society. Emphasis is placed on the theoretical and empirical analysis of economic behaviour in relation to business decisions.

GBM 201/202
Introductory Business Statistics

Core, Major; Both terms
2nd year
4 units; 4 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the fundamentals of statistical methods including descriptive statistics, probability, statistical inference from both large and small samples and simple regression and correlation. Application of statistical methods to problems pertaining to business is emphasized throughout the course.

GBM 203/204
Business Communications

Elective; Both terms
2nd & 3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course in Business Communications aims to develop the communication skills needed for effective business management. Stress will be given to the practical application of speaking, writing, and listening to English in a business and social context. Students will be asked to take part in solving different kinds of communication problems in business.

GBM 301/302
Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions

Core, Major; Both terms
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course introduces to students selected topics in applied statistics which are useful to business decisions and research. Survey sampling techniques, analysis of variance and multiple regression and correlation are stressed.

GBM 303/304
Operations Research

Core, Major; Both terms
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the study of basic quantitative decision making models. Major topics include: background material in probability theory and mathematical techniques; models of network analysis, optimization, inventory control, linear programming, transportation, games and strategies, Markov analysis, queuing, and simulation.

GBM 305/306
Production Management

Core, Both; Both terms
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the following topics: basic concepts and principles of production, production forecasting, product development, plant layout, materials handling, inventory control, production planning and control, inspection and quality control, motion and time study, cost control and reduction.

*GBM 307/308
Statistical Analysis of Time Series

Elective; Both terms
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims at providing students with additional statistical tools to analyze business data. Major topics include: graphic presentation of statistical data, index numbers, analysis of time series with the classical approach and the problem of business forecasting.

GBM 411
Organization Theory and Practice

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the following topics: description, analysis and comparison of organization and behaviour of individuals within organizations. Analysis of behaviour in a wide range of organizations and societies. Theories and models relating to goals and objectives, structure and group influence.

GBM 414
Office and Administrative Management

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a study of a complete treatment of the evolution of the office management field into the much broader and more significant field of administrative management. Major topics include: planning and scheduling office work; hiring and training; office work measurement and standard; effective office supervision; office space planning and its environment factors, organizing and managing the many and varied administrative services; background description on computers and data processing; modern integrated information processing.

GBM 416
Business Policy

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

The course aims at providing the students with an understanding of those problems, methods and management principles for building and maintaining consistent and effective policy frameworks in the business enterprise from the top-management point of view. Experience of decision making will be gained through written and oral analysis of comprehensive business problems cutting across the major function within business organization.

GBM 417 Small Business Management	Core, Optional, Both; 1st term 3rd & 4th year 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
--------------------------------------	---

This course deals with the nature and problems with respect to the management of small business from the point view of the small business operator. Topics include: environment of small business, management functions and philosophy of the entrepreneur, problems of initiating a small business and management of the operation of a small business with reference to various business function. Legal aspects and the relationships between government and small business are also discussed.

GBM 431 Method Study	Core, Optional, Both; 1st term 3rd & 4th year 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Lab./wk.
-------------------------	--

This course aims at enabling the students to understand how to increase efficiency in all kinds of work through method study. Major topics include: basic concepts of method study, process analysis, activity charts, operation analysis, film analysis, checklists and principles of motion economy.

GBM 434 Work Measurement	Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term 3rd & 4th year 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Lab./wk.
-----------------------------	--

This course aims at enabling the students to know the principles and techniques of measuring work. Major topics include: basic concepts of work measurement, stop-watch time study, rating, determining allowances and time standards, systems of motion-time data, work sampling and other techniques of work measurement.

GBM 435 Operations Management	Core, Optional, Both; 1st term 3rd & 4th year 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
----------------------------------	---

This course deals with the study of the design of operations systems of manufacturing industries and other enterprises. Major topics include: (A) Long-run decisions related to the design to production and operations systems: long-range forecasting and planning; selection of equipment and processes; production design and job design; location of the system; and physical facility layout; (B) Short-run decisions related to the design of operation and control systems: forecasting and planning in order to make decisions for day-to-day operations and for a reasonable planning time horizon; inventory planning

and control; operations scheduling, dispatching and process control; maintenance and reliability of the system.

GBM 438
Quality Control

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims at enabling the students to study the methods of securing and maintaining the desired quality of products. Major topics include: basic concepts, inspection, statistical quality control, sampling and total quality control.

PMI 301/302
Personnel Management

Core, Both; Both terms
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the study of optimum utilization of human resources within a working organization through the development of satisfactory human relations and the specialized treatments to personnel problems. Major topics include: recruitment, selection and placement; personnel appraisals; training and development; benefits and services; employee morale; employment communication; personnel management audit and research.

PMI 412
Industrial Psychology

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the principles and techniques of psychology as applied to business and industry. Emphasis is placed on the application of psychology to personnel problems including selection, placement, training, motivation, safety, supervision, evaluation, counselling, labour-management relations and related topics.

***PMI 413/414**
Industrial Health and Safety

Core, Optional, Both; Both terms
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The cultural, social legal, economic, psychological and managerial factors relevant to the aspects of industrial environment, health and safety. Major topics include: nature and causes of occupational diseases and industrial accidents; current practices and programs; development of materials and techniques for environment improvement; disease control; accident prevention.

***PMI 415/416**
Personnel Training and Development

Core, Optional, Both; Both terms
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a study of the theory and skill in personnel training and development from the management point of view. The formulation and

* Not offered in 1977-78.

implementation of effective policies, systems and programmes for the training and the development of manpower at all levels in a business organization are stressed. Major topics include: the objectives of training and development, the design of learning situation, establishing and implementing training and development policies and plans training techniques, problems in organization training, and audit and control of personnel training and development.

PMI 417
Human Relations in Business

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a study of the application of the contribution of the behavioral sciences to an understanding of the interpersonal relationship in business. Topics relating to the philosophies, theories, and concepts of human aspects of modern business and factors influencing efficiency, morale and business practices from a managerial point of view. Group dynamics and organizational behaviour are also included.

PMI 431
Industrial Relations

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims at providing the students with the understanding of the important practices, policies and principles involved in the employer-employee relationship in an industrialized society. Special emphasis is laid on the relations between employers and unions. Major topics include: industrial relations systems; theories in manpower management; labour movement; union theory, policy and practice; public policy on labour relations; collective bargaining and contract administration; employer-employee cooperation; industrial relations research.

PMI 434
Wage and Salary Administration

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the following topics: current problems; policies and practices, organization of wage and salary administration, job evaluation, wage survey, employee rating and various plans of wage payment.

PMI 436
Labor Law

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims at introducing to the students laws and court decisions which affect the Management of human resources and employer-employee relations. Special emphasis is laid on those applied to the Hong Kong industrial relations system. Comparative studies of labor laws among selected countries are also stressed. Major topics include: employment, hours, wages, working conditions, discharges, strikes, boycotts, picketing, union recognition and operation, legality of collective agreement, etc.

PMI 437
Supervisory Management

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the study of effective supervision at operative levels in industrial establishments as well as business undertakings. Major topics include: the supervisor and the group; delegation of authority; definite assignments and supervision by results; training and development; communications; interviewing; conference leadership; discipline and grievances; performance evaluation and incentives for effective performances.

ACG 101
Introductory Accounting

Core, Major; Year
1st year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course emphasizes accounting concepts and principles, and introduces the use of accounting data in controlling and planning business operations. Discussions include: basic structure of accounting; accounting for assets, liabilities and ownership interest; the application of accounting principles to various forms of business organization; bank reconciliation, internal control, statement preparation and analysis.

ACG 305
Business Law

Core, Major; Year
2nd & 3rd year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the fundamentals of business law, including contract, agency, sale of goods and hire-purchase, guarantees, indemnity and suretyship, negotiable instruments, carriage of goods and securities.

FIN 201/202
International Trade

Core, Major; Both terms
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course discusses basic theories, policies and practices of international trade. Emphasis is laid on the climate of international trade, trade barriers and restrictions, the mechanism and financing of international trade.

FIN 301/302
Financial Management

Core, Major; Both terms
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Management of cash, accounts receivable, inventories, and fixed assets; planning the financial structure, including financial budgets and analysis of financial plans; planning and managing the use of short, intermediate and long term sources of funds; financial expansion and contraction.

MKT 201
Basic Marketing

Core, Both; Both terms
2nd & 3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a descriptive and analytical study of marketing institutions and function. Subjects include: the nature and significance of marketing;

basis of trade; the consumer in the market place; market information; retailing and whole-saling consumers' goods; marketing industrial goods and raw materials; product, price and selling policies; marketing and economic development.

Examination Scheme

(A) General Business Management

Major Programme

All students majoring in General Business Management are required to take the following Papers in their Parts I and II examinations: (a) Papers GP1 and GP2, and (b) 3 Papers from Papers G1, G2, G3, G4 and Paper P2 from the Area of Personnel Management.

Minor Programme

Minor students in General Business Management majoring in other Areas of Concentration within the Faculty are required to take Paper GP2 and 1 Paper from Papers G1, G2, G3 and G4 in their Parts I and II examinations.

Minor students in General Business Management majoring in other Faculties are required to take the prerequisite courses "Introduction to Business" & "Principles of Management" and Paper GP2 and 1 Paper from Papers G1, G2, G3 and G4 in their Parts I and II examinations.

Students minoring in other Area of the same Concentration Group have to take 2 Papers in their minor Area of Concentration.

Degree Papers

Paper GP1	— Quantitative Analysis
	GBM 301/302 Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions
	GBM 303/304 Operations Research
Paper GP2	— Personnel Management & Production Management
	PMI 301/302 Personnel Management
	GBM 305/306 Production Management
Paper G1	— Organization Theory & Office Management
	GBM 411 Organization Theory and Practice
	GBM 414 Office and Administrative Management
Paper G2	— Business Policy & Small Business Management
	GBM 416 Business Policy
	GBM 417 Small Business Management
Paper G3	— Work Study
	GBM 431 Method Study
	GBM 434 Work Measurement
Paper G4	— Operations Management & Quality Control
	GBM 435 Operations Management
	GBM 438 Quality Control

(B) Personnel Management

Major Programme

All students majoring in Personnel Management are required to take the following Papers in their Parts I and II examinations: (a) Papers GP1 and GP2, and (b) 3 Papers from Papers P1, P2, P3 and P4 and Paper G1 from the Area of General Business Management.

Minor Programme

Minor students in Personnel Management majoring in other Areas of Concentration within the Faculty are required to take Paper GP2 and 1 Paper from Papers P1, P2, P3 and P4 in their Parts I and II examinations.

Minor students in Personnel Management majoring in other Faculties are required to take the prerequisite courses "Introduction to Business" & "Principles of Management" and Paper GP2 and 1 Paper from P1, P2, P3 and P4 in their Parts I and II examinations.

Students minoring in other Area of the same Concentration Group have to take 2 Papers in their minor Area of Concentration.

Degree Papers

- Paper GP1 — Quantitative Analysis
 - GBM 301/302 Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions
 - GBM 303/304 Operations Research
- Paper GP2 — Personnel Management & Production Management
 - PMI 301/302 Personnel Management
 - GBM 305/306 Production Management
- Paper P1 — Industrial Psychology & Human Relations
 - PMI 412 Industrial Psychology
 - PMI 417 Human Relations in Business
- Paper P2 — Industrial Relations & Wage Administration
 - PMI 431 Industrial Relations
 - PMI 434 Wage & Salary Administration
- Paper P3 — Labor Law & Supervisory Management
 - PMI 436 Labor Law
 - PMI 437 Supervisory Management
- Paper P4 — Personnel Development & Industrial Safety
 - *PMI 413/414 Industrial Health & Safety
 - *PMI 415/416 Personnel Training & Development

* Not offered in 1977-78,

Marketing & International Business

(1) Core Courses

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	ACG 101	Introductory Accounting	6
	GBM 103/104	Principles of Management	3
	GBM 105	Business Economics (or its equivalent) ..	6
Second	GBM 201/202	Introductory Business Statistics	4
Second & Third	MKT 201	Basic Marketing	3
Third	ITB 201	Introduction to International Business ..	3
	GBM 203/204	Business Communications	3
Third	FIN 301/302	Financial Management	3
	GBM 301/302	Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions	3
	GBM 303/304	Operations Research	3
	PMI 301/302	Personnel Management	3
Third & Fourth	GBM 307/308	Statistical Analysis of Time Series	2
Total			42

(2) Concentration Courses

A student of the Committee is required to take a minimum of 18 course units from one of the 2 following fields of studies as his selected areas of concentration:

(Marketing)

Third &	MKT 301	Marketing Management and Policy I ..	3
Fourth	MKT 302	Marketing Management and Policy II ..	3
	MKT 303	Consumer Behaviour	3
	MKT 304	Marketing Research	3
	MKT 305	International Marketing Environment ..	3
	MKT 306	International Marketing Management ..	3
	MKT 401	Quantitative Marketing Decisions	3
	MKT 402	Marketing Theory	3
	MKT 403	Advertising	3
	MKT 404	Sales Management	3
Total			30

(International Business)

Third & Fourth	ITB 301	International Economics	3
	ITB 302	International Business and Economic Development	3
	ITB 303	Legal Aspects of International Business ..	3
	ITB 304	Comparative Management Systems	3
	ITB 305	International Financial Management ..	3
	ITB 307	Import-Export Business	3
	ITB 308	China's Foreign Business Operations ..	3
	ITB 309	Asian Business	3
	ITB 401	Managing the Multinational Corporation	3
	ITB 402	International Business Policy	3
Total			30

Course Description

MKT 201
Basic Marketing

Core, Both; Both terms
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a descriptive and analytical study of marketing institutions and functions. Subjects include: the nature and significance of marketing; basis of trade; the consumer in the market place; market information; retailing and whole-saling consumers' goods; marketing industrial goods and raw materials; product, price and selling policies; marketing and economic development.

MKT 301
Marketing Management and Policy I

Elective; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An analytical approach to the study of marketing problems of business firms. Major topics include: the influence of the marketing environment, market segmentation, forecasting, marketing planning, organizing and controlling.

MKT 302
Marketing Management and Policy II

Elective; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Study of marketing policies in business firms. Topics covered include: product policy, channel policy, pricing policy and promotional policy.

MKT 303
Consumer Behaviour

Elective; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Application of principles and techniques of behavioral science to marketing problems. Topics include sociological and psychological aspects of consumer behaviour, product adoption and diffusion; fashion theory, household decision-making, individual consumer decision-making; shopping behaviour, brand loyalty; advertising effect; and macroeconomic aspects of consumer behaviour.

MKT 304 Elective; 1st term
Marketing Research 3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The basic concepts of marketing research and its contribution to effective marketing management. Research procedures, performance analysis, motivation research, product research and advertising.

MKT 305 Elective; 1st term
International Marketing Environment 3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Cultural analysis, political considerations in assessing world markets. The international legal environment, competition in the international market, multinational market groups, methodological considerations in classifying world markets. International marketing research and marketing in selected countries.

MKT 306 Elective; 2nd term
International Marketing Management 3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The use of the managerial approach as the basis for decision-making in international marketing management. Topics covered include: planning and organizing for international marketing, decisions on product, pricing, channel and promotion, and coordinating and controlling world marketing operations.

MKT 401 Elective; 2nd term
Quantitative Marketing Decisions 3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Application of quantitative methods to the decision-making in marketing management. Topics include both macro- and micro-marketing decision models.

MKT 402 Elective; 1st term
Marketing Theory 3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Application of theories of marketing, economics and other behavioral sciences to the decision-making process in marketing.

MKT 403 Elective; Both terms
Advertising 3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An analysis of advertising problems from the management point of view in such major areas as determining of advertising objectives, the developing of appropriate copy, choice of advertising message, media selection, evaluation of advertising effectiveness, coordination of advertising with other aspects of sales promotion, and agency-client relationship.

MKT 404
Sales Management

Elective; Both terms
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The nature of personal selling, determination of the amount and allocation of personal sales effort to be applied to the market and methods of organizing, evaluating and controlling this effort. A critical evaluation of current practice in selecting, training, compensating, supervising salesmen.

*MKT 491
Selected Topics in Advertising

Elective; 1st and/or 2nd term
3rd - Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The primary objective of this course is to provide the student with an insight into the specific function of advertising management. The course deals with the principal areas relevant to planning, developing, implementing, and evaluating advertising and promotional activities. Specifically, the course will treat the determination of objectives for an advertising campaign, the selection and use of campaign themes and media, the testing and evaluation of advertisements and campaigns, the budgeting of advertising expenditures, and client-agency relationships.

ITB 201
Introduction to International Business

Core, Both; Both terms
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course studies the nature, form, and scope of international business, with focus on the multinational corporation. Detailed analysis of foreign environments and major types of international business activities, including exporting, direct investment, technical licensing, and other contractual arrangements. Management strategies for such key areas as organization, control, ownership, and marketing, will also be discussed.

ITB 301
International Economics

Elective; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Basic economic theories relating to international trade and investment and the applications of these theories as they relate to businessmen operating in the international economy. Major topics include balance-of-payments, foreign exchange market and exchange controls, international currency problems, trade policies and restrictions, and foreign direct investment.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

ITB 302	Elective; 2nd term
International Business and Economic Development	3rd & 4th year 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A preliminary survey of concepts, theories and strategies of economic development; the economic, social and political factors that affect international business operations in countries at different stages of development; and the analysis of the merits and demerits of multinational enterprises on national economic development and international economic integration.

ITB 303	Elective; 1st term
Legal Aspects of International Business	3rd & 4th year 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Important legal concepts underlying the conduct of business across national boundaries. Legal problems relating to both trade and investment are considered. The relationships between a business organization and its suppliers, customers, employees and the home and host governments.

ITB 304	Elective; 2nd term
Comparative Management Systems	3rd & 4th year 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Study of the effects of environmental and cultural factors on the management of business enterprises in many different areas of the world. Several different concepts of the manager's role in society are considered, with examples from countries in different stages of economic and social development.

ITB 305	Elective; 2nd term
International Financial Management	3rd & 4th year 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Various aspects of financial planning and management for enterprises with overseas operations. Major topics include: international financial environment, analysis of sources and commitment of long-term corporate funds to international ventures, financial management of multinational firms in protection of earnings and assets, and taxation, transfer-pricing and control problems in operations abroad.

ITB 307	Core, Optional, Both; Elective
Import-Export Business	1st term; 3rd - Grad. 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Motivations for importation and exportation: sales factors, cost factors and risk factors. Activities handled by own staff or through contracts with other firms: market research, sales promotion, credit investigations, payment methods, collection functions, foreign traffic and shipping functions, and support to sales, distribution and advertising staff of the firm. The environments of Hong Kong's import-export business.

ITB 308
China's Foreign Business Operations

Core, Optional, Both; Elective
2nd term; 3rd – Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Business system of China: the nature of Chinese business, foreign business policy and state-run trading organizations. The management system and trade-orientated operation: in China. China's foreign business models, specially trade with USSR, Japan, USA, COMFCON, IDC's and Hong Kong.

ITB 309
Asian Business

Core, Optional, Both; Elective
1st term; 3rd – Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The technical, economic, political and social environments of Asian countries, specially those with heavy direct foreign investments. The cultural and historical factors leading to these conditions. Their government-business tie-up and management systems.

ITB 401
Managing the Multinational Corporation

Elective; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Management philosophies, strategies and practices in various functional areas as experienced by the multinational corporation are given detailed analysis in light of the environmental conditions it faces.

ITB 402
International Business Policy

Elective; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Historical, economic, cultural and political foundations that affect the various policy decisions in international business operations.

ACG 101
Introductory Accounting

Core, Major; Year
1st year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course emphasizes accounting concepts and principles, and introduces the use of accounting data in controlling and planning business operations. Discussions include: basic structure of accounting; accounting for assets, liabilities, and ownership interest; the application of accounting principles to various forms of business organization; bank reconciliation, internal control, statement preparation and analysis.

FIN 301/302
Financial Management

Core, Major; Both terms
2nd & 3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Management of cash, accounts receivable, inventories, and fixed assets; planning the financial structure, including financial budgets and analysis of financial plans; planning and managing the use of short, intermediate, and long term sources of funds; financial expansion and contraction.

GBM 103/104
Principles of Management

Core, Major; Both terms
1st year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course introduces the philosophy of business operations and the framework of decision-making process. The study in organization includes: structural design, mechanics and dynamics of organization and the use of informal organization. The study in management includes functions of management: planning, organizing, staffing, direction and control.

GBM 105
Business Economics

Core, Both; Year
1st year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course gives an elementary treatment of both Microeconomics and Macroeconomics. It is intended to provide a basic understanding of the structure and function of economic society. Emphasis is placed on the theoretical and empirical analysis of economic behaviour in relation to business decisions.

GBM 201/202
Introductory Business Statistics

Core, Major; Both terms
2nd year
4 units; 4 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the fundamentals of statistical methods including descriptive statistics, probability, statistical inference from both large and small samples and simple regression and correlation. Application of statistical methods to problems pertaining to business is emphasized throughout the course.

GBM 203/204
Business Communications

Elective; Both terms
2nd & 3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course in Business Communications aims to develop the communication skills needed for effective business management. Stress will be given to the practical application of speaking, writing, and listening to English in a business and social context. Students will be asked to take part in solving different kinds of communication problems in business.

GBM 301/302
Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions

Core, Major; Both terms
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course introduces to students selected topics in applied statistics which are useful to business decisions and research. Survey sampling techniques, analysis of variance and multiple regression and correlation are stressed.

GBM 303/304
Operations Research

Core, Major; Both terms
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the study of basic quantitative decision making models. Major topics include: background material in probability theory and

mathematical techniques; models of network analysis, optimization, inventory control, linear programming, transportation, games and strategies, Markov analysis, queuing, and simulation.

*GBM 307/308	Core, Major; Term
Statistical Analysis of Time Series	3rd & 4th year
	2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims at providing students with additional statistical tools to analyze business data. Major topics include: graphic presentation of statistical data, index numbers, analysis of time series with the classical approach and the problem of business forecasting.

PMI 301/302	Core, Major; Term
Personnel Management	3rd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the study of optimum utilization of human resources within a working organization through the development of satisfactory human relations and the specialized treatments to personnel problems. Major topics include: recruitment, selection and placement; personnel appraisals; training and development; benefits and services; employee morale; employment communication; personnel management audit and research.

Examination Scheme

(A) Marketing

Major Programme

All students majoring in Marketing are required to take Paper GP1 and any 4 Papers from Papers M1, M2, M3, M4 and M5 in their Parts I and II examinations.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Marketing are required to take any 2 Papers from Papers M1, M2, M3, M4 and M5 in their Parts I and II examinations. (a) Marketing minors who are extra-faculty majors must have passed Introduction to Business (GBM 101), Principles of Management (GBM 103/104) and Basic Marketing (MKT 201). (b) Marketing minors who are intra-faculty majors but not International Business majors must have passed Principles of Management (GBM 103/104) and Basic Marketing (MKT 201).

Degree Papers

Paper GP1 — Quantitative Analysis	
GBM 301/302	Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions
GBM 303/304	Operations Research

* Not offered in 1977-78.

Paper M1	— Marketing Management and Policy
	MKT 301 Marketing Management and Policy I
	MKT 302 Marketing Management and Policy II
Paper M2	— Consumer Behaviour and Marketing Research
	MKT 303 Consumer Behaviour
	MKT 304 Marketing Research
Paper M3	— International Marketing
	MKT 305 International Marketing Environment
	MKT 306 International Marketing Management
Paper M4	— Marketing Decisions and Theory
	MKT 401 Quantitative Marketing Decisions
	MKT 402 Marketing Theory
Paper M5	— Advertising and Sales Management
	MKT 403 Advertising
	MKT 404 Sales Management

(B) International Business

Major Programme

All students majoring in International Business are required to take Paper GP1 and any 4 Papers from Papers 11, 12, 13, 15, 16 & M3 in their Parts I and II examinations.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in International Business are required to take any 2 Papers from Papers 11, 12, 13, 15, 16 & M3 in their Parts I and II examinations. (a) International Business minors who are extra-faculty majors must have passed Introduction to Business (GBM 101), Principles of Management (GBM 103/104) and Introduction to International Business (ITB 201). (b) International Business minors who are intra-faculty majors but not Marketing majors must have passed Principles of Management (GBM 103/104) and Introduction to International Business (ITB 201).

Degree Papers

Paper GP1	— Quantitative Analysis
	GBM 301/302 Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions
	GBM 303/304 Operations Research
Paper 11	— International Business Management and Policy
	ITB 401 Managing the Multinational Corporation
	ITB 402 International Business Policy
Paper 12	— International Economics and Economic Development
	ITB 301 International Economics
	ITB 302 International Business and Economic Development

- Paper 13 — Legal Aspects of International Business and Comparative Management
ITB 303 Legal Aspects of International Business
ITB 304 Comparative Management Systems
- Paper 15 — International Financial and Trade Management
ITB 305 International Financial Management
ITB 307 Import – Export Business
- Paper 16 — Chinese and Asian Business
ITB 308 China's Foreign Business Operations
ITB 309 Asian Business
- Paper M3 — International Marketing
MKT 305 International Marketing Environment
MKT 306 International Marketing Management

FACULTY OF SCIENCE

Biochemistry

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
Second	BCH 200	Introduction to Biomolecules	4
	BCH 250	Introduction to Biomolecules Laboratory ..	2
	BCH 201	Introductory Biochemistry	4
	BCH 251	Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory	2
Third	BCH 301	Principles of Biochemistry (Major)	4
	BCH 303	Principles of Biochemistry (Minor)	4
	BCH 353	Principles of Biochemistry Laboratory (Minor)	5
	BCH 346	Analytical Biochemistry	2
	BCH 356	Analytical Biochemistry Laboratory	4
Fourth	BCH 401	Proteins & Enzymes	3
	BCH 451	Proteins & Enzymes Laboratory	3
	BCH 402	Clinical Biochemistry	3
	BCH 452	Clinical Biochemistry Laboratory	2
	BCH 403	Endocrinology	3
	BCH 453	Endocrinology Laboratory	2
	BCH 406	Carbohydrates & Lipids	3
	BCH 456	Carbohydrates & Lipids Laboratory	2
	BCH 408	Physical Biochemistry	3
	BCH 458	Physical Biochemistry Laboratory	2
	*BCH 409	Seminar	2
	*BCH 410	Molecular Biology	3
	*BCH 490	Molecular Biology Laboratory	2
	BCH 445	Radioisotope Application in Biological Science	3
BCH 455	Radioisotope Application in Biological Science Laboratory	2	

Course Description

BCH 200
Introduction to Biomolecules

Core, Major; Year
2nd year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course attempts to acquaint the beginning students with basic chemical knowledge relevant to the understanding of biological systems. Constituent molecules of living systems will be described with emphasis on structures and properties. Certain biological functions will be discussed in relation to their structures.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

BCH 250	Core, Major; 2nd term
Introduction to Biomolecules Laboratory	2nd year
	2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

The laboratory course is designed for beginning majors to acquaint with basic biochemical techniques and methods. Their application in the study of the structures and properties of carbohydrates, lipids, proteins and nucleic acids are illustrated in the experiments. Quantitative aspects are emphasized whenever applicable.

BCH 201	Core, Minor; Year
Introductory Biochemistry	2nd year
	4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course attempts to acquaint the beginning students with the basic concepts in Biochemistry such as cellular organization and function and to promulgate the impact of biochemistry on man and his future. Topics discussed in the first term will include such subjects as pH, water, aspects of energy flow, man's adaptation to nature and the effect of environmental factors on man's biological and behavioural responses. The second term will be devoted to considering the chemical and structural aspects of biological molecules such as carbohydrates, lipids, amino acids, proteins, purines and pyrimidines, nucleic acids and vitamins.

BCH 251	Core, Minor; 2nd term
Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory	2nd year
	2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

This laboratory course is designed for minor and elective students in their first year of studies in biochemistry. Basic techniques are introduced.

BCH 301	Core, Major; 1st term
Principles of Biochemistry	3rd year
(for Majors only)	4 units; 4 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course presents a general study of the phenomenon of life by chemical approach with special emphasis on metabolism and control of metabolism. The topics cover the metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids, amino acids, purines and pyrimidines, nucleosides and nucleotides. The kinetics and catalytic properties of enzymes, bioenergetics, biosynthesis of macromolecules and biochemical genetics will also be discussed. The practical work is given in BCH 346 & 356.

BCH 303	Core, Minor; Year
Principles of Biochemistry	3rd year
(for Minors only)	4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course presents similar material is given in BCH 301 but it is designed for minor and elective students.

BCH 353
Principles of Biochemistry Laboratory (Minor) 3rd year
Core, Minor; Year
5 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

This course will attempt to acquaint the students with the principles and practice of basic biochemical techniques such as the purification and characterization of proteins and enzymes, nucleic acids, lipids and carbohydrates; electro-phoresis; column, paper, thin-layer and gas chromatography. (see BCH 303).

BCH 346
Analytical Biochemistry 3rd year
Core, Major; 1st term
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course, aiming at experimental competence with biological systems and their components at a quantitative level, covers the following:

Chromatographic and electrophoretic methods, differential centrifugation, liquid scintillation counting, Warburg manometry, UV and fluorescence spectrophotometry, purification and characterization of lipids, hormones and enzymes, DNA and RNA; and a small project of research interest.

BCH 356
Analytical Biochemistry Laboratory 3rd year
Core, Major; 1st term
4 units; 8 hrs. Lab./wk.

The laboratory course serves to provide basic training in biochemical techniques. Students will learn the application of different biochemical methods in the qualitative and quantitative estimation of biologically active molecules.

BCH 401
Proteins & Enzymes 4th year
Core, Both; 1st term
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course discusses topics such as the physical properties of proteins, their structural determination and chemical synthesis. The study of enzymes, particularly with respect to the probing of active sites, mechanisms of catalysis and regulation of enzyme activities will be emphasized. The chemical and functional aspects of proteins such as the tropic hormones and antibodies will also be considered in detail. (see BCH 451)

BCH 451
Proteins & Enzymes Laboratory 4th year
Core, Both; 1st term
3 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

This course emphasizes on instrumental analysis such as pH-stat, spectrophotometric titrations employed in protein chemistry, molecular weight determinations of macromolecules. (see BCH 401)

BCH 402
Clinical Biochemistry 3rd & 4th year
Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course presents the basic principles in clinical biochemistry and its methodology. Tests of functions will be described.

BCH 452 Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
Clinical Biochemistry Laboratory 3rd & 4th year
 2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Relevant assays of biochemical constituents in body fluids will be performed. In service training in hospitals may be arranged during the summer vacation.

BCH 403 Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
Endocrinology 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course emphasizes the structure-function relation of catecholamines, steroid, peptide and hypothalamic hormones. The role of cyclic AMP in hormone action mechanism will be discussed in detail.

BCH 453 Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
Endocrinology Laboratory 3rd & 4th year
 2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

This laboratory course serves to demonstrate the biological effects of hormones. Students will also learn to quantitate hormones from live animals by biological and chemical methods.

BCH 406 Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
Carbohydrates & Lipids 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course presents a survey of recent advances in chemistry and biochemistry of carbohydrates and lipids. Relevant emphasis will be placed on the relationship of structure and biological functions. Research techniques concerned will also be discussed.

BCH 456 Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
Carbohydrates & Lipids Laboratory 3rd & 4th year
 2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

This is the laboratory course of BCH 406, the content of which will emphasize experimental techniques specifically related to carbohydrate and lipid biochemistry.

BCH 408 Core, Major; 2nd term
Physical Biochemistry 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the application of physical principles in biochemistry and discusses topics such as the energetic basis of life process, water and electrolytes, diffusion and transport processes and physical methods such as ultracentrifugation, viscosimetry, light scattering circular dichroism, optical rotatory dispersion and X-ray diffraction.

BCH 458
Physical Biochemistry Laboratory

Core, Major; 2nd term
4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

This course consists of the experimental application of the physical principles enunciated in BCH 408 to the determination of the shape and size of macromolecules. The use of viscosimetry, fluorometry, optical rotatory dispersion and light-scattering will be emphasized.

*BCH 409
Seminar

Core, Major; Year
4th year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

Students participating in this course are required to submit oral and written reports on current topics in biochemical literature or where applicable, on research work carried out under the supervision of a faculty advisor.

*BCH 410
Molecular Biology

Elective, Major; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course describes the nature of the gene at a molecular level. The structure, synthesis and biological activities of DNA, RNA and proteins will also be treated. (see BIO 410)

*BCH 490
Molecular Biology Laboratory

Elective, Major; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lect./wk.

This laboratory course is designed to acquaint the students with the experimental techniques in handling both the organisms and the biomolecules frequently dealt with in molecular biology. Special emphasis is placed on bacteriophage, DNA and RNA preparation, and DNA-RNA hybridization method.

BCH 445
Radioisotope Application in Biological Science

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to acquaint students in the principle and applications of radioisotopes in the biological sciences. Topics to be covered will include safety precautions, nature of radioactive decay, counting equipments, counting techniques, tracer applications and kinetics in addition to specific examples of applications.

BCH 455
Radioisotope Application in
Biological Science Laboratory

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

This is the laboratory course of BCH 446. Experiments designed to demonstrate the safe handling of radioactive materials, the counting of radioactivity and the use of radioisotopes in biological studies will be performed.

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

All 6-2 majors are required to take: (a) Papers 1A & 2, and 1 Paper from Papers 5, 6, 7, 8 & 9 in their Part I examination, and (b) Paper 3 & 4, and 1 Paper from Papers 5, 6, 7, 8 & 9 in their Part II examination. All 4-2-2 majors are required to take Papers 1A & 2 in their Part I examination and Papers 3 & 4 in their Part II examination.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Biochemistry are required to take Paper 1B in their Part I examination and Paper 3 in their Part II examination.

Degree Papers

- Paper 1A — Principles of Biochemistry (for majors)
 BCH 301 Principles of Biochemistry
- Paper 1B — Principles of Biochemistry (for minors)
 BCH 303 Principles of Biochemistry
 BCH 353 Principles of Biochemistry Laboratory (Minor)
- Paper 1C — Principles of Biochemistry (for electives)
 BCH 303 Principles of Biochemistry
- Paper 2 — Analytical Biochemistry
 BCH 346 Analytical Chemistry
 BCH 356 Analytical Biochemistry Laboratory
- Paper 3 — Proteins and Enzymes
 BCH 401 Proteins & Enzymes
 BCH 451 Proteins & Enzymes Laboratory
- Paper 4 — Physical Biochemistry
 BCH 408 Physical Biochemistry
 BCH 458 Physical Biochemistry Laboratory
- Paper 5 — Clinical Biochemistry
 BCH 402 Clinical Biochemistry
 BCH 452 Clinical Biochemistry Laboratory
- Paper 6 — Carbohydrates & Lipids
 BCH 406 Carbohydrates & Lipids
 BCH 456 Carbohydrates & Lipids Laboratory
- Paper 7 — Endocrinology
 BCH 403 Endocrinology
 BCH 453 Endocrinology Laboratory
- Paper 8 — Molecular Biology
 *BCH 410 Molecular Biology

Paper 9	*BCH 490	Molecular Biology Laboratory
	— Radioisotope	Application in Biological Science
	BCH 445	Radioisotope Application in Biological Science
	BCH 455	Radioisotope Application in Biological Science Laboratory

Biology

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	NSC 101/102	Perspectives in Life Sciences	2
	NSC 191/192	Perspectives in Life Sciences Laboratory ..	1
	BIO 103	Principles of Biology ¹	3
	BIO 193	Principles of Biology Laboratory ¹	1
	BIO 104	Diversity of Life I: Protista ¹	2
	BIO 194	Diversity of Life I: Protista Laboratory ¹ ..	1
Second	BIO 201	Entomology	2
	BIO 291	Entomology Laboratory	1
	BIO 202	Phycology	2
	BIO 292	Phycology Laboratory	1
	BIO 203	Mycology	2
	BIO 293	Mycology Laboratory	1
	BIO 204	Biotechnology	2
	BIO 294	Biotechnology Laboratory	1
	BIO 207	Diversity of Life II: Non-vascular and Vas- cular Plants ¹	4
	BIO 297	Diversity of Life II: Non-vascular and Vas- cular Plants Laboratory ¹	2
BIO 208	Diversity of Life III: Invertebrate and Verte- brate Zoology ¹	6	
BIO 298	Diversity of Life III: Invertebrate and Verte- brate Zoology Laboratory ¹	2	
Third & Fourth	BIO 301	Principles of Ecology ¹	3
	BIO 391	Principles of Ecology Laboratory ¹	2
	BIO 302	Plant Anatomy ¹	3
	BIO 392	Plant Anatomy Laboratory ¹	2
	BIO 303	Principles of Embryology ¹	3
	BIO 393	Principles of Embryology Laboratory ¹ ..	2
	BIO 304	Environmental Biology ²	3
	BIO 394	Environmental Biology Laboratory ²	2

* Not offered in 1977-78.

¹ Core course.

² Optional core courses, of which one must be taken as a Degree Paper by major students. In addition, they may be taken in fulfilment of the requirement for elective courses.

	BIO 305	Animal Histology ²	3
	BIO 395	Animal Histology Laboratory ²	2
	*BIO 306	Oceanography & Marine Pollution ²	3
	*BIO 396	Oceanography & Marine Pollution Laboratory ²	2
	BIO 307	Microbiology ²	3
	BIO 397	Microbiology Laboratory ²	2
	BIO 401	Experimental Senior Seminar ¹	4
	BIO 402	Literature Senior Seminar ¹	2
	BIO 403	Principles of Physiology ¹	3
	BIO 493	Principles of Physiology Laboratory ¹	2
	BIO 404	Plant Physiology ¹	3
	BIO 494	Plant Physiology Laboratory ¹	2
	BIO 405	Genetics ¹	3
	BIO 495	Genetics Laboratory ¹	2
	BIO 406	Cytology ²	3
	BIO 496	Cytology Laboratory ²	2
	*BIO 408	Marine Biology & Mariculture	2
	*BIO 498	Marine Biology & Mariculture Laboratory	1
	BIO 409	Animal Physiology ¹	3
	BIO 499	Animal Physiology Laboratory ¹	2
	*BIO 410	Molecular Biology ²	3
	*BIO 490	Molecular Biology Laboratory ²	2
Fourth &	BIO 507	Advanced Genetics	2
Grad.	BIO 597	Advanced Genetics Laboratory	1
	BIO 508	Plant Biochemistry	3
	BIO 598	Plant Biochemistry Laboratory	1
	BIO 526	Comparative Endocrinology	2
	BIO 596	Comparative Endocrinology Laboratory	1

Course Description

NSC 101/102
Perspectives in Life Sciences

Elective; Gen. Ed.; Both terms
1st - 4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is offered jointly by the Departments of Biochemistry, Chemistry and Biology. It is intended to provide a treatment, in breadth rather than depth, which covers the environment for life, the nature, origin and continuity of life, the fundamental chemical structure of materials, the diversity of and interactions among organisms, together with some implications of the products of chemical technology for life.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

¹ Core course.

² Optional core courses, of which one must be taken as a Degree Paper by major students. In addition, they may be taken in fulfilment of the requirement for elective courses.

A knowledge of science (e.g. to Certificate of Education) will NOT be assumed.

*NSC 191/192	Elective; Gen. Ed.; Both terms
Perspectives in Life Sciences Laboratory	1st – 4th year
	1 unit; 1 hr. Lab./wk.

To accompany NSC 101/102.

BIO 103	Core, Both; 1st term
Principles of Biology	1st year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is intended to integrate the student's knowledge of biology, and apply it to some aspects of the subject which are of universal importance. Some of the topics to be treated in lectures are: the origin of life, evolution, the problem of classification, interrelationships of various organisms at all levels, and imminent problems in biology.

BIO 193	Core, Both; 1st term
Principles of Biology Laboratory	1st year
	1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 103. Stress is laid upon the development of scientific method.

BIO 104	Core, Both; 2nd term
Diversity of Life I: Protista	1st year
	2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is the first of three courses with the general title of Diversity of Life. It is designed to give a sound general knowledge of the viruses, bacteria, blue-green algae and protozoa in preparation for advanced courses.

BIO 194	Core, Both; 2nd term
Diversity of Life I: Protista Laboratory	1st year
	1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 104.

BIO 201	Elective; 2nd term
Entomology	2nd year
	2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course mainly deals with insect physiology and applied entomology.

BIO 291	Elective; 2nd term
Entomology Laboratory	2nd year
	1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory periods include the study of classification, morphology, anatomy and life history of insects, and field trips.

BIO 202
Phycology

Elective; 1st term
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introduction to both fresh-water and marine algae, which includes the classification, morphology, structure, physiology, phylogeny and interrelationships between different groups of algae. Their ecological role and economical importance are discussed.

BIO 292
Phycology Laboratory

Elective; 1st term
2nd year
1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

The laboratory includes the identification and morphological survey of different groups of algae. Field trips are required for ecological observations and identification of local species.

BIO 203
Mycology

Elective; 1st term
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Mycology is the branch of science for fungi. The systematic study of fungi is less than two hundred years old, but the manifestations of this group of organisms have been known to man for thousands of years, ever since the first toast was proposed over a shell full of wine, and the first loaf of leavened bread was baked. This course provides the discussion not only on descriptions of various types of fungi and their growth patterns but also to realize how intimately our lives are linked with those of the fungi.

BIO 293
Mycology Laboratory

Elective; 1st term
2nd year
1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 203.

BIO 204
Biotechnology

Elective; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Information to be provided to students concerned by the Board.

BIO 294
Biotechnology Laboratory

Elective; 2nd term
2nd year
1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 204.

BIO 207
Diversity of Life II: Non-vascular
& Vascular Plants

Core, Both; Year
2nd year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course presents a comparative study of the form, ecology and phylogenetic relationships of different groups of plants, from algae to angiosperms. Prerequisites: Principles of Biology.

- BIO 297**
Diversity of Life II: Non-vascular
& Vascular Plants Laboratory
Laboratory sessions will include observation, collection and identification of representative plants of different groups.
- Core, Both; Year
2nd year
2 units; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.
- BIO 208**
Diversity of Life III: Invertebrate
& Vertebrate Zoology
A comprehensive treatment of the multicellular animals with/without backbone. The course considers the morphology, anatomy, ecology, development & life history and phylogenetic relationships of various groups of animals. The function of organ systems will be discussed with reference to the adaptation of the mode of life of the animal.
- Core, Both; Year
2nd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
- BIO 298**
Diversity of Life III: Invertebrate
& Vertebrate Zoology Laboratory
To accompany BIO 208.
- Core, Both; Year
2nd year
2 units; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.
- BIO 301**
Principles of Ecology
This course deals with the general principles of ecology which apply to both plants and animals. It includes a general analysis of the physical, chemical, and biological environmental factors and their relation to organisms; population development; intraspecific and interspecific relations; communities and community types, with an introduction to biogeography. The significance of ecology is stressed in its application to modern environmental problems.
- Core, Both; 1st term
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
- BIO 391**
Principles of Ecology Laboratory
To accompany BIO 301.
- Core, Both; 1st term
3rd year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.
- BIO 302**
Plant Anatomy
The course offers comparative studies of the structure of seed plants with emphasis on the angiosperms, origin and differentiation of different tissues and organs and relation of structure to function.
- Core, Botany; 2nd term
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
- BIO 392**
Plant Anatomy Laboratory
Laboratory studies include prepared slides and fresh plant materials from which students are required to make temporary preparations.
- Core, Botany; 2nd term
3rd year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

BIO 303
Principles of Embryology

Core, Major; Zoology; 2nd term
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course centers mainly around mammalian embryology, to use the mammalian embryo as an example to introduce patterns, basic ideas, principles and applications. A small amount of histogenesis will be incorporated. The course will include general embryology (gametogenesis, bilaminar germ disc, trilaminar germ disc, embryonic period, fetal period, factors influencing development, congenital malformations and their causes) and special embryology (organogenesis). Postnatal growth and experimental embryology will also be discussed.

BIO 393
Principles of Embryology Laboratory

Core, Major; Zoology; 2nd term
3rd year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 303.

*BIO 304
Environmental Biology

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the relations between population, resources, and environment, stressing particularly the ecological viewpoint on such resources process as agriculture, nature conservation, and energy supply and use, together with their waste products.

*BIO 394
Environmental Biology Laboratory

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 304.

BIO 305
Animal Histology

Core, Optional, Zoology; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is microscopic study of the animal body. A brief introduction will be given on the structure of the cell. The structure and physiological function of different tissues, namely, epithelial tissues, blood and lymph, connective tissues, muscular tissues and nervous tissues are discussed. This is followed by the presentation of the various tissues that are closely associated with the structure of organ systems namely, circulatory system, lymphatic system, endocrine system, skin, respiratory system, digestive system, urinary system, male and female reproductive system, organ of special senses, and central nervous system.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

BIO 395
Animal Histology Laboratory

Core, Optional, Zoology; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 305.

*BIO 306
Oceanography & Marine Pollution

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introduction to the science of Oceanography including the physical, chemical and biological nature of the environment. The nature of life in the oceans, productivity, elementary food chains and factors determining the distributions and abundance of marine organisms. The present and future importance of oceans in the biosphere and their utilization by man. A study of the causes and effects of marine pollution and methods of pollution control with special reference to Hong Kong. Prerequisite: General Biology & General Chemistry.

*BIO 396
Oceanography & Marine Pollution
Laboratory

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Special work will include laboratory and field analyses of environmental parameters and their interpretation in oceanographic and pollution studies.

BIO 307
Microbiology

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to introduce the students to the biology of microorganisms, with emphasis on bacteria. The lectures cover the survey of microbial morphology, structures, classification, growth and physiology, and the reactions of microorganisms to their physical, chemical and biological environments.

BIO 397
Microbiology Laboratory

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

The laboratory exercises cover the taxonomic and physiological survey of the microbial world, as well as the general principles and techniques of bacteriology.

BIO 401¹
Experimental Senior Seminar

Core, Optional, Both; Year
4th year
4 units

* Not offered in 1977-78.

¹ Offered in Student Orientated Teaching (STOT) method for 1977-78 (STOT code numbers BIO 041 for BIO 401 and BIO 042 for BIO 402).

A supervised laboratory or field investigation, together with a survey of the relevant literature. The results will be presented as a seminar in early January of the fourth year, and a written report handed in for assessment during second semester.

BIO 402 ¹	Core, Optional, Both; Year
Literature Senior Seminar	4th year
	2 units

A supervised review of the literature on a selected topic. The results will be presented as a seminar in early January of the fourth year, and a written review handed in during second semester.

(NB — All Major students are required to take 401 or 402 during their fourth year, and will work in close association with a Faculty adviser. *Either* Experimental *or* Literature Seminar may be chosen, and research should be started during the summer vacation preceding the fourth year.)

BIO 403	Core, Both; 1st term
Principles of Physiology	4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to provide the student information that will prepare him for the subsequent courses on animal or/and plant physiology. To this end it considers the physiochemical basis of cellular processes such as regulation, coordination and correlation between structural and functional changes of the cell.

BIO 493	Core, Both; 1st term
Principles of Physiology Laboratory	4th year
	2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 403.

BIO 404	Core, Botany; 2nd term
Plant Physiology	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course considers the functional activity of plants, i.e. the study of the processes involved in plant growth and plant behaviour. It includes an examination of the internal mechanisms by which the plant carries on its many complex synthetic chemical processes and the ways in which these processes are integrated. Physiological processes are also considered in relation to the plants in their natural environment competing with other organisms.

BIO 494	Core, Botany; 2nd term
Plant Physiology Laboratory	3rd & 4th year
	2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

¹ Offered in Student Orientated Teaching (STOT) method for 1977-78 (STOT code numbers BIO 041 for BIO 401 and BIO 042 for BIO 402).

To accompany BIO 404.

BIO 405 Genetics	Core, Both; 1st term 4th year 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
---------------------	---

This course offers to study variations and their origin and methods of inheritance as known in the plant and animal kingdoms. Genetic material, its nature, its potentialities, and manner of transmission are emphasized. Mutation, selection, evolution, and the interaction of heredity with environment are included.

BIO 495 Genetics Laboratory	Core, Both; 1st term 4th year 2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.
--------------------------------	--

Laboratory work is devoted to the breeding of *Drosophila* and the study of the mutations induced by ultraviolet light in microorganisms. Corn and tobacco are also used in the laboratory for demonstrating the fundamental principles of genetics.

BIO 406 Cytology	Core, Optional, Both; 1st term 3rd & 4th year 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
---------------------	---

A study of the cell and its components at all levels. Topics considered will include cytological techniques and instruments, multiplication and growth, ultrastructure, and chromosome behaviour.

BIO 496 Cytology Laboratory	Core, Optional, Both; 1st term 3rd & 4th year 2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.
--------------------------------	--

Laboratory sessions will emphasize the histochemistry, autoradiography and chromosome technique.

BIO 408 Marine Biology & Mariculture	Elective; 2nd term 3rd & 4th year 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
---	---

In the first half of the course selected marine habitats and communities are studied with emphasis on biological and physiological adaptations to life in the sea, habitat selection and interspecific competition. The second half covers the principles and methods of culturing marine organisms and the present and possible future contribution of mariculture to man's food supply. Prerequisites: Invertebrate Zoology and Oceanography and Marine Pollution.

BIO 498 Marine Biology & Mariculture Laboratory	Elective; 2nd term 3rd & 4th year 1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.
--	---

To accompany BIO 408.

BIO 409	Core, Zoology; 2nd term
Animal Physiology	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course considers both generally and with a comparative approach, the different functions of animals such as muscle contraction, nervous conduction, irritability, integration, reproduction, circulation, respiration, excretion etc., and the maintenance of a stable internal environment. The adaptive and evolutionary changes in the different classes of animals are discussed and compared.

BIO 499	Core, Zoology; 2nd term
Animal Physiology Laboratory	3rd & 4th year
	2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

The laboratory work includes experiments illustrating the above phenomena.

BIO 410	Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
Molecular Biology	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course considers the nature of gene at the Molecular level. The structure, organization, synthesis and biological activities of DNA, RNA with special reference to regulation of RNA and protein biosynthesis will be discussed. Attention will be directed particularly to current concepts and methods of reasoning where applicable.

BIO 490	Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
Molecular Biology Laboratory	3rd & 4th year
	2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

In the laboratory practicals, the techniques in handling bacterial virus, DNA and RNA preparation, and DNA-RNA hybridization method will be introduced.

BIO 507	Elective; 2nd term
Advanced Genetics	4th & Grad.
	2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with recent advances in genetics. Topics to be discussed will vary from year to year. However, the course will emphasize on three aspects, e.g. gene concepts, the role of genes in development and behaviour genetics. Open to students who have had general genetics or its equivalent.

BIO 597	Elective; 2nd term
Advanced Genetics Laboratory	4th & Grad.
	1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

This laboratory course accompanies course BIO 507.

- *BIO 508
Plant Biochemistry
- Elective; 1st term
4th & Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Emphasis of this course will be placed on the biochemical processes which are unique to plants such as the fixation, reduction and assimilation of carbon dioxide and inorganic nitrogenous compounds. Other topics will be the effect of light on plant metabolism other than photosynthesis, and the biochemistry of cell wall substances with special reference to controlling mechanisms in the synthesis of these substances in relation to plant differentiation. Prerequisite: at least one term of Principles of Biochemistry or its equivalent.

- *BIO 598
Plant Biochemistry Laboratory
- Elective; 1st term
4th & Grad.
1 unit; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

This laboratory course accompanies course BIO 508.

- BIO 526
Comparative Endocrinology
- Elective; 2nd term
4th & Grad.
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course presents a survey of the structure and function of various endocrine tissues/glands in the vertebrates (without special emphasis on mammals) and invertebrates (mainly insects and crustaceans).

- BIO 596
Comparative Endocrinology Laboratory
- Elective; 2nd term
4th & Grad.
1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

This laboratory course accompanies course BIO 526.

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

All Botany majors are required to take Papers BZ1, BZ2, BZ3, BO1, and BO3 and 1 Paper from Papers ZO1, BZ4, BZ5, BZ6, BZ7 and BZ8 in their Parts I and II examination.

All Zoology majors are required to take Papers BZ1, BZ2, BZ3, ZO2, and ZO3 and 1 Paper from Papers ZO1, BZ4, BZ5, BZ6, BZ7 and BZ8 in their Parts I and II examinations.

Minor Programme

Biochemistry/Chemistry students minoring in Biology are required to take 2 Papers from Papers BO3, ZO2, ZO3, BZ1, BZ3, BZ4, BZ5, BZ7 and BZ8 in their Parts I and II examinations or other Papers approved by the Boards concerned.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

Geography students minoring in Biology are required to take 2 Papers from Papers BO1, BO3, ZO3, BZ2, BZ6 and BZ8 in their Parts I and II examinations or other Papers approved by the Board concerned.

Those beginning Biology in their 2nd year can take Papers B1 or Z1 in their Part I examination and 1 Paper from Papers listed above depending on their Major subject.

Degree Papers

- Paper BO1 — Plant Anatomy
 BIO 302 Plant Anatomy
 BIO 392 Plant Anatomy Laboratory
- Paper BO3 — Plant Physiology
 BIO 404 Plant Physiology
 BIO 494 Plant Physiology Laboratory
- Paper ZO1 — Histology
 BIO 305 Animal Histology
 BIO 395 Animal Histology Laboratory
- Paper ZO2 — Principles of Embryology
 BIO 303 Principles of Embryology
 BIO 393 Principles of Embryology Laboratory
- Paper ZO3 — Animal Physiology
 BIO 409 Animal Physiology
 BIO 499 Animal Physiology Laboratory
- Paper BZ1 — Genetics
 BIO 405 Genetics
 BIO 495 Genetics Laboratory
- Paper BZ2 — Principles of Ecology
 BIO 301 Principles of Ecology
 BIO 391 Principles of Ecology Laboratory
- Paper BZ3 — Principles of Physiology
 BIO 403 Principles of Physiology
 BIO 493 Principles of Physiology Laboratory
- Paper BZ4 — Cytology
 BIO 406 Cytology
 BIO 496 Cytology Laboratory
- Paper BZ5 — Microbiology
 BIO 307 Microbiology
 BIO 397 Microbiology Laboratory
- Paper BZ6 — Environmental Biology
 *BIO 304 Environmental Biology
 *BIO 394 Environmental Biology Laboratory
- Paper BZ7 — Molecular Biology
 BIO 410 Molecular Biology
 BIO 490 Molecular Biology Laboratory

* Not offered in 1977-78.

Paper BZ8	—	Oceanography & Marine Pollution
	*BIO 306	Oceanography & Marine Pollution
	*BIO 306	Oceanography & Marine Pollution Laboratory
Paper B1	—	Non-Vascular & Vascular Plants
	BIO 207	Diversity of Life II: Non-Vascular & Vascular Plants
	BIO 297	Diversity of Life II: Non-Vascular & Vascular Plants Laboratory
Paper Z1	—	Invertebrate & Vertebrate Zoology
	BIO 208	Diversity of Life III: Invertebrate & Vertebrate Zoology
	BIO 298	Diversity of Life III: Invertebrate & Vertebrate Zoology Laboratory

Chemistry

Year	Code	Courses for Major Students	Unit
First	CHM 100	General Chemistry	6
	CHM 107	General Chemistry Laboratory	1
	CHM 108 ¹	General Chemistry Laboratory	1
Second	CHM 220	Organic Chemistry I	3
	CHM 230	Physical Chemistry I	3
	CHM 237	Physical Chemistry Laboratory I	2
	CHM 240	Analytical Chemistry	3
	CHM 247	Analytical Chemistry Laboratory	4
	CHM 208	Integrated Laboratory I	2
	CHM 231	Chemical Bonding	3
Third	4-2-2 pattern	CHM 322 Organic Chemistry II/III	4
		CHM 327 Organic Chemistry Laboratory II/III	4
		CHM 332 Physical Chemistry II/III	4
		CHM 337 Physical Chemistry Laboratory II/III	2
	6-2 pattern	<i>Above courses plus</i> CHM 312 Inorganic Chemistry I/II	4
Fourth	4-2-2 pattern	CHM 312 Inorganic Chemistry I/II	4
		CHM 420 Organic Chemistry IV }	2
		CHM 430 Physical Chemistry IV } 2 out of 3	2
		CHM 410 Inorganic Chemistry III }	2
		CHM 408 Integrated Laboratory II	1
		CHM 490 Seminar	2

* Not offered in 1977-78.

¹ Required for potential chemistry majors but optional for others.

	CHM 417	Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory	2
6-2	CHM 420	Organic Chemistry IV }	2
pattern	CHM 430	Physical Chemistry IV } minimum 2 out of 3	2
	CHM 410	Inorganic Chemistry III]	2
	CHM 408	Integrated Laboratory II	1
	CHM 490	Seminar	2
	CHM 417	Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory	2
	Any 4 (or 3 if CHM 410, 420 and 430 all taken) elective term courses in the following categories:		8-12
	(a)	Selected Topics in Analytical Chemistry	3
	(b)	Selected Topics in Applied Chemistry	2-3
	(c)	Selected Topics in Inorganic Chemistry	2
	(d)	Selected Topics in Organic Chemistry	2
	(e)	Selected Topics in Physical Chemistry	2
	CHM 499	Research project (Upon the approval of the Chemistry Board, an undergraduate thesis may be taken to substitute for one or two term courses in the selected topics in Chemistry.)	2-4

Year	Code	Courses for Minor Students	Unit
First	CHM 105	General Chemistry	6
	CHM 107	General Chemistry Laboratory	1
Second	CHM 225	Organic Chemistry (Minor)	5
	CHM 227	Organic Chemistry (Minor) Laboratory ..	2
Third	*CHM 335	Physical Chemistry (Minor)	3
	CHM 345	Analytical Chemistry (Minor)	3
	CHM 347	Analytical Chemistry (Minor) Laboratory ..	2
Fourth	CHM 415	Inorganic Chemistry (Minor)	4

Course Description

CHM 100	Core, Both; Year
General Chemistry	1st year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The gaseous state. The crystalline state. Atomic structure. Periodic properties. Chemical bonding. Chemical Thermodynamics. Chemical Kinetics. Chemical equilibrium. Ionic equilibrium. Electrochemistry. Chemistry of non-transition elements. Coordination compounds.

Textbooks: Mahan: *University Chemistry*, 3rd edition.

Garrett, Lippincott, Verhock; *Chemistry — A Study of Matter*, 3rd edition.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

CHM 105
General Chemistry

Core, Minor; Year
1st year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Syllabus and textbook same as those for majors.

CHM 107
General Chemistry Laboratory

Core, Both; Both terms
1st year
1 unit; one 3-hrs. Lab./wk.

To be taken in conjunction with CHM 100. Laboratory work consists of elementary inorganic preparations, volumetric analysis and some physical chemistry experiments.

CHM 108
General Chemistry Laboratory II

Core, Major; Optional, Others
2nd term; 1st year
1 unit; one 3-hrs. Lab./wk.

Continuation of CHM 107. Required for potential chemistry-major students but optional for others.

CHM 220
Organic Chemistry I

Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Fundamental concepts in structure, chemical bonding, stereochemistry, and physical properties of carbon compounds. Preparations, physical properties, and chemical reactions of aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons.

Stereochemistry, types of reagents and reaction mechanisms, spectroscopy, and modern theories in the interpretation of structures.

Textbook: Morrison and Boyd, *Organic Chemistry*, 3rd edition.

Prerequisite: General Chemistry.

CHM 230
Physical Chemistry I

Core, Major; 1st term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Thermodynamics. Chemical Statistics. Applications to phase equilibria, solutions, chemical equilibria, and living systems.

Textbooks: Daniels and Alberty, *Physical Chemistry*, 4th edition (1975).

Prerequisite: General Chemistry, General Physics, and Calculus.

CHM 237
Physical Chemistry Laboratory I

Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; one 4-hrs. Lab./wk.

To be taken in conjunction with CHM 230. This course attempts to acquaint the students with the basic principles of thermodynamics and the applications to chemical and phase equilibria.

- CHM 240
Analytical Chemistry
Core, Major; 1st term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
Evaluation of analytical data. Sampling and sample treatment. Acidimetry and alkalimetry. Acid-base titrations in non-aqueous solvents. Precipitation and complex formation titration. Oxidation-reduction titrations. Gravimetric analysis. Instrumental analysis: electro-analytical, colorimetric and spectro-photometric methods of analysis. Analytical separations.
Textbook: Skoog and West, *Fundamental of Analytical Chemistry*, 2nd edition.
Prerequisite: General Chemistry.
- CHM 247
Analytical Chemistry Laboratory
Core, Major; 1st term
2nd year
4 units; two 4-hrs. Lab./wk.
To be taken in conjunction with CHM 240. The laboratory work covers quantitative determinations by volumetric gravimetric and elementary instrumental methods of analysis.
- CHM 208
Integrated Laboratory I
Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; one 4-hrs. Lab./wk.
To be taken after or in conjunction with CHM 220 and CHM 240. The laboratory work covers instrumental analysis and basic operations in organic chemistry.
- CHM 231
Chemical Bonding
Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
Wave mechanics. Hydrogen orbitals. Complex atoms. Variation method. Molecular-orbital and valence-bond treatments of diatomic molecules. Bonding in polyatomic molecules. Molecular Symmetry.
Textbook: Coulson, *Valence*, 2nd edition.
Prerequisites: General Chemistry, Calculus, and General Physics.
- CHM 225/226
Organic Chemistry (Minor)
Core, Minor; 2nd year
1st term: 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
2nd term: 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
Paraffins. Cyclic saturated hydrocarbons. Unsaturated Hydrocarbons. Free-radical addition and polymerization. Aromatic hydrocarbons. Organic reactions. Alcohols, phenols and ethers. Optical isomerism. Alkyl and aryl halides. Amines. Aldehydes and ketones. Carboxylic acids and functional derivatives. Di- and polyfunctional compounds. Carbohydrates. Amino acids. Peptides and proteins.
Textbook: Morrison and Boyd, *Organic Chemistry*, 3rd edition.
Prerequisite: General Chemistry.

CHM 227
Organic Chemistry (Minor) Laboratory

Core, Minor; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; one 4-hrs. Lab./wk.

To be taken in conjunction with CHM 225. Experiments are designed to illustrate the principles of reactions covered in the lectures.

CHM 312
Inorganic Chemistry I/II

Core, Major; Year
3rd or 4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Acid-base chemistry. Aqueous and nonaqueous solutions. Chemistry of hydrogen, the elements of the first short period, halogens, and the noble gases. Periodicity. Coordination chemistry: bonding, structure and reactivity. Some descriptive chemistry of the transition metals. Lanthanides, actinides and transactinides.

Textbook: Huheey, *Inorganic Chemistry: Principles of Structure and Reactivity*.

Prerequisite: CHM 231.

CHM 322
Organic Chemistry II/III

Core, Major; Year
3rd year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Continuation of CHM 220. Systematic studies of the preparations, physical properties and chemical reactions of mono- and bi-functional groups: halides, alcohols, phenols, ethers, epoxides, glycols and glycerols, aldehydes and ketones, carboxylic acids and derivatives, amines and keto-acids.

Textbook: Hendrickson, Cram and Hammond, *Organic Chemistry*, 3rd edition.

Prerequisite: CHM 220.

CHM 327
Organic Chemistry Laboratory II/III

Core, Major; Year
3rd year
4 units; one 4-hrs. Lab./wk.

To be taken in conjunction with CHM 322. Laboratory work consists of experiments designed to illustrate the more important procedures and manipulation encountered in organic chemistry.

CHM 332
Physical Chemistry II/III

Core, Major; Year
3rd year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Continuation of CHM 230. Electrochemistry. Chemical kinetics. Surface Chemistry. Electric and magnetic properties of molecules. Elements of spectroscopy (microwave, IR, Raman, UV, NMR and ESR).

Textbook: Moore, *Physical Chemistry*, 4th edition (1972). Chi, *Physical Chemistry*, Chinese edition.

Prerequisite: CHM 230.

CHM 337
Physical Chemistry Laboratory II/III
Core, Major; Year
3rd year
2 units; one 4-hrs. Lab./fortnight
To be taken in conjunction with CHM 332. The practical work deals with the application of principles related to the lectures.

*CHM 335
Physical Chemistry (Minor)
Core, Minor; 2nd term
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
Thermodynamics, electrochemistry, chemical kinetics, macromolecules, radiochemistry, with emphasis on biochemical relevance.
Textbook: Barrow, *Physical Chemistry for the Life Science* (1974).
Prerequisite: General Chemistry.

CHM 345
Analytical Chemistry (Minor)
Core, Minor; 2nd term
2nd or 3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
Special course designed for biochemistry and biology majors covering the basic aspects of analytical chemistry.

CHM 347
Analytical Chemistry (Minor) Laboratory
Core, Minor; 2nd term
3rd year
2 units; one 4-hrs. Lab./wk.
To be taken in conjunction with CHM 345. The laboratory work covers quantitative determinations by volumetric, gravimetric and elementary instrumental methods of analysis.

CHM 420
Organic Chemistry IV
Core, Major; 1st term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
Continuation of Organic Chemistry II and III. Chemistry of hydroxyacids, unsaturated carbonyls and quinones, polynuclear aromatic compounds and simple heterocyclic compounds. Pericyclic reactions. Molecular rearrangements. Natural products: Carbohydrates, amino acids and proteins.

CHM 430
Physical Chemistry IV
Core, Major; 2nd term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
Continuation of Physical Chemistry II and III. Photochemistry. Solid state. Macromolecules.

CHM 408
Integrated Laboratory II
Core, Major; 1st term
4th year
1 unit; one 4-hrs. Lab./wk.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

Laboratory work involves more advanced experiments in both physical and organic chemistry.

CHM 490
Seminar

Core, Major; Year
4th year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

Oral and written reports on important topics from the current chemical literature.

CHM 417
Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory

Core, Major; 2nd term
4th year
2 units; one 4-hrs. Lab./wk.

To be taken after or in conjunction with CHM 312.

Laboratory work covers inorganic syntheses, modern techniques of analysis, and experiments designed to illustrate the theoretical principles.

CHM 410
Inorganic Chemistry III

Core, Major; 1st term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Continuation of Inorganic Chemistry I and II; may be taken concurrently with the latter. Discussion of two or more of the following topics: Symmetry in inorganic chemistry. Organometallic chemistry. Inorganic chains, rings, and cages. Inorganic reaction mechanisms.

CHM 415
Inorganic Chemistry (Minor)

Core, Minor; 2 terms
4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Bonding and stereochemistry. Types of ligands and their complexes. Stability and reactions of coordination compounds. Structural formulas and isomerism. Inorganic chemistry in biological systems.

Textbook: J. E. Huheey, *Inorganic Chemistry*, 1972.

Prerequisite: General Chemistry.

Elective Courses

The following courses are for 4th year and graduate students. The topics offered usually change from year to year and not all of them will be offered every year. Each course is weighted as a half-paper in the Part II Degree Examination.

- (a) *Selected Topics in Analytical Chemistry*
CHM 441 Instrumental Analysis Year: 3 units
- (b) *Selected Topics in Applied Chemistry*
CHM 481 Fundamentals of Chemical Engineering I/II Both terms: 3 units
CHM 483 Medicinal Chemistry of Chinese Herbs Term: 2 units

	CHM 484	Polymer Chemistry	Term: 3 units
	CHM 485	Textile Chemistry	Term: 3 units
(c)	<i>Selected Topics in Inorganic Chemistry</i>		
	CHM 451	Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms	Term: 2 units
	CHM 452	Physical Methods in Inorganic Chemistry	Term: 2 units
	CHM 453	Organometallic Chemistry	Term: 2 units
(d)	<i>Selected Topics in Organic Chemistry</i>		
	CHM 461	Organic Photochemistry	Term: 2 units
	CHM 462	Synthetic Methods in Organic Chemistry	Term: 2 units
	CHM 463	Stereochemistry	Term: 2 units
	CHM 464	Instrumental Methods in Organic Chemistry	Term: 2 units
	CHM 465	Pericyclic Reactions	Term: 2 units
	CHM 466	Organic Reaction Mechanisms	Term: 2 units
(e)	<i>Selected Topics in Physical Chemistry</i>		
	CHM 471	Quantum Chemistry	Term: 2 units
	CHM 472	Molecular Spectroscopy	Term: 2 units
	CHM 473	Radiochemistry	Term: 2 units
	CHM 474	Chemical Kinetics	Term: 2 units
	CHM 475	Applied Physical Chemistry	Term: 2 units
	CHM 476	X-ray Crystallography	Term: 2 units
	<i>Research Project</i>		
	CHM 499	Research Project	Year: 2 to 4 units

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

All 6-2 majors are required to take: (a) 3 full Papers in their Part I examination, Papers 1, 2 and 3, and (b) Equivalent to 3 full Papers in their Part II examination taking at least 2 from Papers 11, 12 and 13 (weight $\frac{1}{2}$ Paper each) and choose from Papers 4, 5, 6A, 6B, 7 and 8 (weight $\frac{1}{2}$ Paper each), Paper 10 and Biochemistry Paper 1B (weight 1 Paper each).

All 4-2-2 majors are required to take: (a) 2 full Papers in their Part I examination, Papers 2 and 3, and (b) 2 full Papers in their Part II examination: Paper 1 and two half-papers selected from Papers 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 11, 12 and 13.

The Degree classification for Chemistry majors will be based on both the Degree Paper results and the Grade Point Average of all chemistry courses taken after the General Chemistry.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Chemistry are required to take Paper 14 in their Part I examination and Paper 15 in their Part II examination.

Degree Papers

- Paper 1 — Inorganic Chemistry
 CHM 312 Inorganic Chemistry I/II
 CHM 417 Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory
- Paper 2 — Organic Chemistry
 CHM 322 Organic Chemistry II/III
 CHM 327 Organic Chemistry Laboratory II/III
- Paper 3 — Physical Chemistry
 CHM 332 Physical Chemistry II/III
 CHM 337 Physical Chemistry Laboratory II/III
- Paper 4 — Selected Topics in Inorganic Chemistry
 CHM 453 Organometallic Chemistry
- Paper 5A — Selected Topics in Organic Chemistry
 CHM 462 Synthetic Methods
- Paper 5B — Selected Topics in Organic Chemistry
 CHM 465 Pericyclic Reactions
- Paper 6 — Selected Topics in Physical Chemistry
 Not offered in 1977-78
- Paper 7 — Selected Topics in Analytical Chemistry
 CHM 441 Instrumental Analysis
- Paper 8 — Selected Topics in Applied Chemistry
 CHM 484 Polymer Chemistry
- Paper 10 — Undergraduate Thesis
 CHM 499 Research Project
- Paper 11 — Advanced Inorganic Chemistry
 CHM 410 Inorganic Chemistry III
- Paper 12 — Advanced Organic Chemistry
 CHM 420 Organic Chemistry IV
- Paper 13 — Advanced Physical Chemistry
 CHM 430 Physical Chemistry IV
- Paper 14 — Physical Chemistry (Minor)
 *CHM 335 Physical Chemistry (Minor)
- Paper 15 — Inorganic Chemistry (Minor)
 CHM 415 Inorganic Chemistry (Minor)
- Biochemistry Paper 1C — Principles of Biochemistry (for Chemistry Majors)
 BCH 303 Principles of Biochemistry

Computer Science

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	CSC 111	FORTRAN Programming	3
Second	CSC 211	Introduction to Computer Science	6

* Not offered in 1977-78.

	CSC 221	Data Processing and COBOL Programming ..	3
	CSC 231	Introduction to Numerical Methods	3
Third	CSC 311	Elementary Computer Organization	3
	CSC 312	Introduction to System Programming	3
	CSC 321	Introduction to Information Systems	3
	CSC 331	Numerical Methods I	3
Fourth	CSC 411	Data Structures	3
	CSC 412	Programming Languages	3
	CSC 421	System Design and Implementation	3
	CSC 431	Numerical Methods II	3

Course Description

CSC 111 Core, Minor; Elective, Others
FORTRAN Programming Both terms; 1st - Grad.
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This is a computer programming course based on the FORTRAN language. Emphasis is placed on writing clear, efficient programs. Ample opportunity is given for running programs on the University's computers. Prerequisites: None.

CSC 211 Core, Minor; Year
Introduction to Computer Science 2nd year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to provide the basic knowledge and experience necessary to use computers effectively in the solution of problems. It is an introductory course for prospective minors in Computer Science.

Algorithms, programs and computers. Basic programming and program structure. Programming and computing systems. Debugging and verification of programs. Data representation. Organization and characteristics of computers. Survey of computers, languages, systems and applications. Computer solution of several numerical and non-numerical problems using one or more programming languages. Algorithmic languages.

Prerequisites: CSC 111.

CSC 221 Core, Minor; Elective, Others
Data Processing and COBOL Programming Both terms; 2nd - Grad.
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Information structure in COBOL: files, records and fields. Structure of a COBOL Program. Details of the four COBOL divisions. Data processing cycle and file processing on tapes and discs. System flowcharts. Several exercises and programming problems will be presented for solution. Prerequisites: CSC 111.

CSC 231 Core, Minor; Elective, Others
Introduction to Numerical Methods Both terms; 2nd – Grad.
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

An introduction to the numerical algorithms fundamental to scientific computing work. Includes elementary discussion of error, polynomial interpolation, quadrature, linear systems of equations, solution of non-linear equations and numerical solution of ordinary differential equations. The algorithmic approach and the efficient use of the computer are emphasized. Prerequisite: CSC 111, PMA 111.

CSC 311 Core, Minor; 1st term
Elementary Computer Organization 3rd year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to familiarize the student with the basic structure and language of machines and so give him a better understanding of the internal behaviour of computers.

The hardware organization of the main machine. System Software. Principles of programming is assembly language. Input, output and auxiliary storage devices.

CSC 312 Core, Minor; 2nd term
Introduction to System Programming 3rd year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is a logical continuation of CSC 311, Elementary Computer Organization. Systems programming is presented in such a way as to emphasize how hardware and software complement each other.

Hardware and software control of input/output devices. Control structure, logic and microprogramming. Multiprogramming, multiprocessing and time-sharing, the assembler. Introduction to compiling techniques.

CSC 321 Core, Minor; 2nd term
Introduction to Information Systems 3rd year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course lays the groundwork for CSC 421, System Design and Implementation, by presenting the systems approach to the understanding of both organizational and technological functions.

CSC 331 Core, Minor; 2nd term
Numerical Methods I 3rd year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A thorough treatment of solutions of equations, interpolation and approximations, numerical differentiation and integration and the numerical solution of initial value problems in ordinary differential equations. Selected algorithms will be programmed for solution on computers.

CSC 411	Core, Minor; 1st term
Data Structures	4th year
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course introduces the student to the relations which hold among the elements of data involved in problems, the structures of storage media and machines, the methods which are useful in representing structured data in storage and the techniques for operating upon data structures.

External and internal representation of information. Representation of arrays, linear lists (stacks, queues and dequeues) and trees. Multilinked structures. Symbol tables and searching techniques. Sorting (ordering) techniques.

CSC 412	Core, Minor; 2nd term
Programming Languages	4th year
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to present a systematic approach to the study of programming languages and thus provide the student with the knowledge necessary to learn and evaluate such languages.

Formal definition of programming languages including specification of syntax and semantics. Simple statements including precedence, infix, prefix and postfix notation. Global properties of algorithmic languages including scope of declarations, storage allocation, grouping of statements, binding time of constituents, subroutines, coroutines and tasks. List processing, string manipulation, data description and simulation languages. Run-time representation of program and data structures.

CSC 421	Core, Minor; 2nd term
System Design and Implementation	4th year
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is the second covering the system life cycle. The lectures focus on underlying principles of design and implementation as well as on techniques. The techniques are utilized in the project. Selected topics on Information Systems administration, Information Systems for Operating, Management Control, Planning and Organization are discussed.

CSC 431	Core, Minor; 2nd term
Numerical Methods II	4th year
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed as an introduction to numerical linear algebra and its application.

The solution of linear systems by direct and iterative methods, matrix inversion, the evaluation of determinants and the calculation of eigenvalues and eigenvectors of matrices. Application to boundary value problems in ordinary differential equations. Introduction to the numerical solution of partial differential equations. Selected algorithms will be programmed for solution on computers.

Examination Scheme

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Computer Science are required to take (a) Paper 1 in their Part I examination and Paper 4 in their Part II examination, OR (b) Paper 2 in their Part I examination and Paper 5 in their Part II examination, OR (c) Paper 3 in their Part I examination and Paper 6 in their Part II examination.

Degree Papers

- Paper 1 — Computer Science I
 CSC 311 Elementary Computer Organization
 CSC 312 Introduction to System Programming
- Paper 2 — Information Systems (Minor) I
 CSC 311 Elementary Computer Organization
 CSC 321 Introduction to Information Systems
- Paper 3 — Numerical Methods (Minor) I
 CSC 311 Elementary Computer Organization
 CSC 331 Numerical Methods I
- Paper 4 — Computer Science II
 CSC 411 Data Structures
 CSC 412 Programming Languages
- Paper 5 — Information Systems (Minor) II
 CSC 411 Data Structures
 CSC 421 System Design & Implementation
- Paper 6 — Numerical Methods (Minor) II
 CSC 411 Data Structures
 CSC 431 Numerical Methods II

Electronics

First Year Major

ELE 101 – ELE 103
 Experiments (ELE 152)

Second Year Major

ELE 201 – ELE 206
 Experiments (ELE 251 – ELE 252)
 Engineering Drawing (ELE 253)

Third Year Major

Students, in consultation with the Board, may choose to follow one of the following Degree Examination schemes:

- Scheme A: I-1 Advanced Electronics 1:
 courses ELE 301 ELE 308
 I-2 Advanced Electronics 2:
 courses ELE 303 ELE 304
 I-3¹ Advanced Electronics 3:
 courses ELE 306 ELE 307
- Scheme B: I-1 Advanced Electronics I:
 courses ELE 301 ELE 308
 I-2 Advanced Electronics 2:
 courses ELE 303 ELE 304
 Experiments (ELE 351 – ELE 352)
- Scheme C: (Work-Study Programme)
 I-1 Advanced Electronics 1:
 courses ELE 301 ELE 308
 I-2 Advanced Electronics 2:
 courses ELE 303 ELE 304
 Experiments (ELE 351)

*Fourth Year Major*²

- Scheme A: II-1 Computer, Control and Networks:
 courses ELE 401 ELE 402 ELE 407
 II-2 Communications, Microwave Engineering & Antennas:
 courses ELE 403 ELE 404 ELE 408
 II-3 Semiconductor Devices, Quantum Theory & Materials:
 courses ELE 406 ELE 409 ELE 410
 Project (ELE 451 – ELE 452)
- Scheme B: I-3¹ Advanced Electronics 3:
 courses ELE 306 ELE 307
 II-3 Semiconductor Devices, Quantum Theory & Materials:
 courses ELE 406 ELE 409 ELE 410
 Design exercise (ELE 461 – ELE 462)
- Scheme C: (Work-Study Programme)
 I-3¹ Advanced Electronics 3:
 courses ELE 306 ELE 307
 II-3 Semiconductor Devices, Quantum Theory & Materials:
 courses ELE 406 ELE 409 ELE 410
 Experiments (ELE 352)
 Project (ELE 451 – ELE 452)

Fifth Year Major (Work-Study Programme only)²

- II-1 Computer, Control and Networks:
 courses ELE 401 ELE 402 ELE 407
 II-2 Communications, Microwave Engineering & Antennas:
 courses ELE 403 ELE 404 ELE 408

¹ Term assessment of ELE 302 and ELE 305 will account for 37% of this paper.

² Students must elect a minimum of two courses for each degree paper.

Third Year Minor (Pre-requisites: ELE 101 and ELE 102)

I-4 Fundamental Electronics:
 courses ELE 201 ELE 202 ELE 206
 Experiments (ELE 261 - ELE 262)

Fourth Year Minor

II-4³ Advanced Electronics 1:
 courses ELE 301 ELE 308
 Experiments (ELE 361 - ELE 362)

Service Course for Chemistry, Biology and Biochemistry
ELE 103**Course Description**

ELE 101 Core, Major; 1st term
Introductory Electronics 1st year
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The role of Electronics in modern society. Introduction to A.C. theory. Steady-state response of R.L.C. circuits. Power, energy and resonance. Vacuum and discharge tubes. Qualitative treatments of diodes and transistors. Simple examples of diodes and transistors as circuit elements. Graphical solution of single-stage amplifier. Qualitative treatment of bias, feedback and equivalent circuits.

ELE 102 Core, Major; 2nd term
Electrical Networks 1st year
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Network theorems. Two-terminal-pair networks. Fourier series. Fourier and Laplace transforms. Transient response of R.L.C. circuits. Transfer function of linear systems.

ELE 103 Core, Major; 1st term; 1st year
Basic Principles, Usage and Limitations Elective; 1st term; 2nd & 3rd year
of Electronic Instruments 1 unit; 1 hr. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut. for
 10 weeks + 2 lab. sessions

DC and AC power sources, AC/DC converters. Electronic Multimeters: their structure and applications. Oscilloscopes: principles and applications. Signal generators: oscillator, function generator, pulse generator. Amplifiers: types and characteristics. Operational Amplifier as a circuit element. Transducers and sensors: types and applications for heat, light, pressure and sound sensing. Graphic Recording Instruments. Special Instruments: Phase sensitive detector, temperature controller, pH meter, spectrometer, flame photometer, etc. Introduction to Analog and Digital Computers.

³ Term assessment of ELE 302 will account for 30% of this paper.

ELE 152
First Year Experiments
Core, Major; 2nd term
1st year
1 unit; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

ELE 201
Elementary Electronic Circuits I
Core, Major; 1st term; 2nd year
Core, Minor; 1st term; 3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Elementary physics of semiconductor devices, Junction-diode characteristics. Diode circuits. Transistor characteristics. Transistors at low frequency. Transistor biasing and thermal stabilization. Field-effect transistors.

ELE 202
Elementary Electronic Circuits II
Core, Major; 2nd term; 2nd year
Core, Minor; 2nd term; 3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Transistors at high frequency. Multi-stage and differential amplifiers. Feedback amplifiers. Stability and Oscillators. Large-signal amplifiers. Tuned amplifiers.

ELE 203
Basic Engineering
Core, Major; 1st term
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Introduction to engineering and local electronics industry. Mechanical and environmental consideration for engineering systems. Engineering materials. Destructive and non-destructive testings. Tolerance, limits and confidence limits. Quality control and materials control in industry and manufacture. Engineering design of electronic equipment: aspects of structure, parts, standards, layouts, metals, assembly and wiring, printed wiring boards and the choice of electronic components. The role of engineers in society, and selected topics.

ELE 204
Electromagnetic Theory
Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Vector calculus. Maxwell's equations: Integral and differential forms. Electrostatics: Coulomb's Law, Gauss's Law, Poisson and Laplace Equations. Dipole fields. Method of images. Boundary-value problems. Magnetostatics: Ampere's Law, Biot-Savart Law. Vector potential. Electric and magnetic field energies. Induction: Faraday's Law. Mutual and self inductance. Displacement current. E-M field and materials. Field energy flow and field momentum. Introduction to E-M wave theory.

ELE 205
Applied Physics and Thermodynamics
Core, Major; 1st term
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Introduction to modern physics. Ideas of particle statistics. Discharge Tubes: collision, ionization, recombination and phenomenon of discharge.

Vacuum tubes: thermionic, secondary and field emissions, Child's law and SCL current. Concepts of solids: bondings and classifications. Magnetic and dielectric materials. Basic thermodynamics: ideas of state, entropy, free energy, equilibrium, and phase diagrams, applications to heat engines.

ELE 206
Electrical Machines

Core, Major; 2nd term; 2nd year
Core, Minor; 2nd term; 3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Magnetic circuits. Equivalent circuits and phasor diagram of a transformer. Structural components and windings of D.C. machines. D.C. generators and motors. The speed and torque control of D.C. motors. Structural components of A.C. machines. Inducor machines. Synchronous machines. Introduction to power generation and distribution.

Second Year Experiments
ELE 251-ELE 252

Core, Major; 2 terms; 2nd year
4 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

ELE 261-ELE 262

Core, Minor; 2 terms; 3rd year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./fortnight

ELE 253
Engineering Drawing

Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
1 unit; 6 lab. sessions

Introduction to engineering drawing. Topics include orthographic drawing, pictorial drawing and sketching, machine drawing and drawing of electrical and electronic systems.

ELE 301
Electronic Circuits I

Core, Major; 1st term; 3rd year
Core, Minor; 1st term; 4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Power supply: rectifier, filters and regulators. Switching characteristics of transistors in pulse circuits: steady state and transient. Multivibrators: principle and analysis of different types. Principle and application of negative-resistance devices: as multivibrator circuits. Operational amplifiers as circuit building blocks: introduction and basic applications, summer, integrator, differentiator, I.C. tuned amplifier, video amplifier, comparator, log & anti-log amplifier, sample and hold, precision detector, waveform generators, etc.

ELE 302
Electronic Circuits II

Core, Major; 2nd term; 3rd year
Core, Minor; 2nd term; 4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Operational amplifiers: analysis of typical operational amplifiers, principle of operation, frequency response, compensation, offset errors, temperature drift. Principle and operation of other IC: regulator, multiplier, VCO, etc. Digital IC: RTL, DTL, TTL, ECL, MOS. Time base generators: basic types. General

circuit topics: e.g. pulse transformer, blocking oscillator, phase sensitive detector, etc.

ELE 303 Core, Major; 1st term
Communications 3rd year
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Introduction to concepts of information and information capacity. Limits of information transfer. Time and frequency relationship. C.W. modulation and demodulation: amplitude, phase and frequency modulations. Pulse modulation and demodulation: PAM PDM and PPM. Link between CW and pulse modulation. Information bandwidth and Sampling Theorem. Digital modulation and demodulation: PCM, quantisation and noise, and intersymbol interference. Transmission of PCM pulses, OOK FSK PSK. Modulators and demodulators: circuits for AM, FM and PM.

ELE 304 Core, Major; 1st term
Semiconductors and Devices 3rd year
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Elements of wave mechanics. Energy bands in semiconductors. Concepts of effective mass, mobility, carrier. Concentration, conductivity, Hall effect, and Einstein's relationship. Equation of continuity, minority carrier injection and carrier lifetime. P-N junction: capacitance and current equations. Other semiconductor devices. Bipolar transistor: factors affecting, current gain, punch through voltage, a.c. characteristics. Equivalent circuits, models and parameters for transistors. Principles and operation of field-effect transistors.

ELE 305 Core, Major; 2nd term
Network Theory and Design 3rd year
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Introductory network concepts: analysis and synthesis. Definitions and symbols, sign conventions, terminals and ports. Network functions: complex frequency, transfer and driving-point functions, representation by poles and zeros, realisability. Natural frequencies of a network, magnitude and phase plots. Minimum phase transfer functions. Calculation of a network function from a prescribed real part, imaginary part, magnitude or phase. Two port networks: classifications, configurations and parameters. Equalisers and phasing networks. Filter design. Introduction to active RC networks.

ELE 306 Core, Major; 2nd term
Control 3rd year
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Definition and areas of application. Differential equations of physical systems. Properties of Laplace Transform. Transfer functions. Block diagram. Transient response. Types of control system. Stability. Routh criterion. Nyquist diagram. M-N circles. Bode diagram. Nichol charts. Root loci. Control equipment.

ELE 307
High Frequency Techniques

Core, Major; 2nd term
3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Principles and characteristics of transmission lines. Impedance concepts, matching, etc. Smith charts and their uses. Maxwell's Equations. Rectangular and circular waveguides Antennas and radiation. High frequency measurement techniques.

ELE 308
Switching and Logic System

Core, Major; 1st term; 3rd year
Core, Minor; 1st term; 4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Introduction: applied logic, combination and sequential logic. Switching Algebra: basic operations, laws and theorems, graphical representations. Simplification: algebraic approach, map approach. Synchronous sequential switching systems: memory elements, state tables and state diagrams, synthesis of state table, state reduction, methods of state assignment and analysis of sequential machine. Flipflops and counters: types and transformation of flipflops, synchronous and asynchronous counters, methods of design, storage and control registers. A/D and D/A converters. Basic digital computer circuits: adders, subtractors, comparators, complementers, timing circuits, coding, decoding and code-converting circuits. Computational and error correcting codes.

Third Year Experiments
ELE 351-ELE 352

Core, Major; 2 terms; 3rd year
(Scheme C 3rd and 4th year)
4 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

ELE 361-ELE 362

Core, Minor; 2 terms; 4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./fortnight

ELE 401
Computer Hardwares and Organization

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Arithmetic unit: logical operations, circuits associated with sign, overflow carry and round-off. Memory unit: cores - arrays and stacks, selection schemes, memory registers and associated circuits. Organization and control: word format, organization and sequencing of control registers, logical sequence of execution of arithmetic and other instructions. Input-output units: I/O devices. Principle of analog simulation: functional elements, general requirements. The computer amplifier: general requirements, sources of errors and methods of improvement. Transfer function generator: principle and methods. Multipliers and function generators. Hybrid computation. Trends of modern hardware design.

ELE 402
Sampled Data Control System

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Sampling and quantization. Effects of clamping. Frequency spectra of sampled signals. Properties of sampler. Frequency response and transfer function of sampled-data control system. Z-transform and pulsed transfer function. Inverse Z-transform. Modified Z-transform. Block diagrams and output transforms. Stability, transport lags and compensation. Realization of pulse transfer functions. Present trends in control.

ELE 403
Communication Systems

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Basic Probability. Basic properties of noise, noise representation, noise figures and noise temperature. Basic functional parts of a communication system: signal, noise, bandwidth and electromagnetic spectrum considerations. Interference. Performance of C.W. modulation schemes in the presence of noise. Performance of pulse modulation schemes in the presence of noise. Signal power and bandwidth exchange.

ELE 404
Microwave Engineering

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Fundamental characteristics of guided waves. Transformation of wave impedance. Standing-wave measurements. Measurement of wavelength and frequency. Matching and transmission systems. Attenuation and Q factor: cavity resonators. Introduction to multiport network analysis. Generators and detectors: recent developments.

*ELE 405
Magnetic and Superconducting Materials

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Intrinsic magnetic moment of an atom. Classification of magnetism. Magnetic materials. Domain structure and magnetization. Structures of ferrites and magnetic garnets. Applications of ferrites. Magnetic devices. Phenomenological concepts of superconductors. Classifications of superconductors. Applications of superconductivity. Tunnelling in superconductivity and quantum interferometry.

ELE 406
Theory and Technology of Semiconductor Devices

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Review of semiconductor physics. Junction and insulated-gate field-effect transistor. Other semiconductor devices. The planar technology. Methods of oxidation. Solid-state diffusion. Mask fabrication. Process parameters and device characteristics. Simple IC fabrication.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

ELE 407
Passive Network Synthesis

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
4th year

2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Network functions, properties and formulation. Positive real concept. Properties of positive real functions and tests. Properties of RL, RC, LC driving point functions. Driving point synthesis: Foster/Cauer forms. RLC synthesis: Brune, Bott-Duffin and Darlington realization. Transfer function synthesis. Insertion loss and image parameter methods. Introduction to modern filter design.

ELE 408
Antenna Theory

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
4th year

2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Green's function for the wave equation. Radiation patterns of the electric dipole, linear antennas and the loop antenna. The concepts of gain, radiation resistance, and effective area. Mechanism of reception, self and mutual impedance of antennas. Arrays of isotropic point sources. Broadside and Endfire arrays. Binominal and Tchebyscheff arrays.

ELE 409
Quantum Mechanics for Applied
Scientists

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
4th year

2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Basic concepts of quantum mechanics. Schrodinger equation and operator formalism. Simple cases: barrier penetration, simple harmonic oscillator, etc. Hydrogenic atom: energy levels, angular momentum. Perturbation theory. Quantum statistics. Application to solid state problems: bonds, phonons, Fermi surfaces, etc.

ELE 410
Magnetic Materials and Plasmas

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
4th year

2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Intrinsic magnetic moment of an atom. Diamagnetism and paramagnetism. Ferromagnetism. Ferrimagnetism and antiferromagnetism. EM wave propagation in a magnetic material. Applications of magnetic materials. Naturally-occurring and man-made plasmas. Plasma equations. Motion of charged-particles in electromagnetic fields. Transport phenomena in ionized gases. EM wave propagation in plasmas. Technological applications.

ELE 451-ELE 452
Fourth Year Project

Core, Major; Year; 4th year
10 units; 4 afternoons/wk.

ELE 461-ELE 462
Design Exercise

Core, Major; Term; 4th year
4 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Mathematics

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>	
1. 6-2 Major Programme				
Second	PMA 111	Calculus & Linear Algebra	6	
	PMA 201	Advanced Calculus ¹	3	
	PMA 202	Principles of Analysis ¹	3	
	PMA 203	Algebraic Structures ¹	3	
	AMA 205	Statistical Methods ¹	4	
	AMA 206	Methods of Differential Equations ¹	2	
Third	PMA 301	General Topology ¹	4	
	PMA 302	Complex Analysis ¹	4	
	<i>Plus three from</i>			
	PMA 303	Lebesgue Integration ¹	3	
	AMA 304	Methods of Operations Research ¹	3	
	PMA 305	Geometry ¹	3	
	PMA 306	Algebra ¹	3	
Fourth	Three electives from those subjects offered in the year concerned. They may include courses from the following list:			
	PMA 403	Differential Geometry and Topology ..	6	
	PMA 405	Functional Analysis	6	
	PMA 407	Advanced Algebra	6	
	AMA 401	Statistics	6	
	*AMA 403	Control Theory	6	
	*AMA 405	Analysis of Numerical Methods	6	
	AMA 407	Differential Equations	6	
	AMA 409	Optimization Theory	6	
	2. 4-2-2 Major Programme			
Second	PMA 201	Advanced Calculus ¹	3	
	PMA 202	Principles of Analysis ¹	3	
	PMA 203	Algebraic Structures ¹	3	
	PMA 204	Linear Algebra ¹	3	
Third	AMA 205	Statistical Methods ¹	4	
	PMA 302	Complex Analysis ¹	4	
	<i>Plus one from</i>			
	AMA 304	Methods of Operations Research ¹	3	
	PMA 306	Algebra ¹	3	
Fourth	Two electives from the 6-2 fourth year list excluding PMA 405 (Functional Analysis) but adding PMA 303 (Lebesgue Integration) and PMA 304 (Geometry), as one subject.			

* Not offered in 1977-78.

¹ Core, core optional courses.

3. *Minor Programme*

First	PMA 111	Calculus and Linear Algebra	6
	or PMA 121	Mathematics for Business Administration (Good Grades)	6
	or PMA 123	Mathematics for Social Science (Good Grades)	6
Second	AMA 211	Mathematical Methods	6
Third	PMA 313	Complex Variable Theory	6
	or AMA 315	Methods of Statistics	6
Fourth	One elective from		
	PMA 313	Complex Variable Theory	6
	AMA 315	Methods of Statistics	6
	AMA 403	Control Theory	6
	AMA 405	Analysis of Numerical Methods	6
	AMA 409	Optimization Theory	6

4. *Service Programme*

First	PMA 121	Mathematics for Business Administration	6
	PMA 123	Mathematics for Social Science	6
	AMA 123	Mathematics for Application	6
	PMA 131/132	Perspectives in Mathematics	3
Second	AMA 211	Mathematical Methods	6
	AMA 221	Advanced Mathematics for Business Administration	3

Course Description

AMA 123	Service; Year; 1st year
Mathematics for Application	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
PMA 123	Service; Year; 1st year
Mathematics for Social Science	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Exer./wk.

These courses give a systematic introduction to the mathematics needed for the study and application of statistical and analytic methods in the Social, Economic, and other Sciences. The courses cover the same material but Mathematics for Social Science is designed for the student with a stronger mathematical background.

AMA 205	Core, Major; 1st term
Statistical Methods	2nd year
	4 units; 4 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This is a first course on statistical methods with a careful discussion of fundamental logical principles.

AMA 206
 Methods of Differential Equations

Core, Major; 2nd term
 2nd year
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course introduces the student to the elementary methods of solving ordinary differential equations. Some partial differential equations are also considered.

AMA 211
 Mathematics Methods

Core, Major; Year
 2nd & 3rd year
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The course includes the differential and integral calculus of several variables and applications, infinite series including Fourier series and elementary ordinary differential equations.

AMA 221
 Advanced Mathematics for Business Administration

Elective; 2nd term
 2nd year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A one-term continuation of the first year course giving further mathematical concepts and methods for application in the Social Sciences, including some probability and statistics.

AMA 304
 Methods of Operations Research

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
 3rd year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The following are discussed: classical optimization techniques, linear programming, non-linear programming, dynamic programming, the theory of queues, decisions and games.

AMA 315
 Methods of Statistics

Core, Optional, Minor; Year
 3rd year
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is an expanded version of AMA 205, preparing student for a minor degree paper in the subject.

AMA 401
 Statistics

Core, Optional, Major; Year
 4th - Grad.
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Tut./wk.

This course is intended as an introduction to the mathematical theory of statistics for students of mathematics. The emphasis is on basic concepts and the theory underlying statistical methods.

*AMA 403
 Control Theory

Core, Optional, Major; Elective, Minor
 Year; 4th - Grad.
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

This course covers the fundamentals of control theory with emphasis on state-space structures; controllability and observability; aspects of the theory of optimal control and differential games. Numerical methods will also be included.

*AMA 405
Analysis of Numerical Methods

Core, Optional, Major; Elective, Minor
Year; 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Linear and non-linear equations. Systems of equations. Functional approximations. Interpolation polynomials and Numerical integration. Solutions of differential equations, ordinary and partial. Emphasis on error analysis; on convergence, consistency and stability.

AMA 407
Differential Equations

Core, Optional, Major; Year
4th - Grad.
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course provides a mathematical study of the theory and application of differential equations. Topics include: singular solutions and extraneous loci, existence theorems, Pfaffian equations, stability and applications and an introduction to the theory of Partial Differential Equations.

AMA 409
Optimization Theory

Core, Optional, Major; Elective, Minor
Year; 4th - Grad.
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The purpose of this course is to present the theory of optimization in the finite dimensional case. Topics include: unconstrained and linear constrained extrema; applications to matrices and quadratic forms; the Lagrange multiplier rule; general constrained minimization problems, augmentability and range and Lagrange multipliers; the calculus of variation.

PMA 111
Calculus & Linear Algebra

Core, Both; Year
1st year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Tut./wk.

Functions of one variable, limits of sequences and functions, the differential and integral calculus with applications. The fundamental theory of matrices and determinants.

PMA 121
Mathematics for Business Administration

Core, Minor; Year
1st year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Tut./wk.

An introduction to the Calculus and Matrix Algebra, with applications, necessary for the study of Business Administration.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

PMA 131/132
Perspectives in Mathematics

Elective, Both terms; Extra-field
1st year; 3 units each
3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Exer./wk.

This course is designed for interested students with a minimum of mathematical experience. Particular emphasis will be laid on the nature of mathematical reasoning, related to the number system, aspects of algebra, functions, probability and statistics.

PMA 201
Advanced Calculus

Core, Major; 1st term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Tut./wk.

Vectors in 3-dimensional Euclidean space. Functions of several variables. Double integrals and line integrals.

PMA 202
Principles of Analysis

Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Tut./wk.

Infinite sequences and series. Series of functions. Basic properties of metric spaces.

PMA 203
Algebraic Structures

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Tut./wk.

The course includes an introductory survey of the basic algebraic structures with internal laws of operation: semigroups, groups, rings and fields. The basic requirement of naive set theory is taught within the course. Particular attention is directed to quotient structures and the theory of factorisation in a Euclidean Domain.

PMA 301
General Topology

Core, Major; 1st term
3rd year
4 units; 4 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This is a first course on point set topology. Topics covered include Hausdorff spaces, Regular and Normal space, Tietze's extension theorem, compact and locally compact spaces, Urysohn's metrization theorem and uniformity.

PMA 302
Complex Analysis

Core, Major; 2nd term
3rd year
4 units; 4 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A rigorous first course in theory of analytic functions.

PMA 303
Lebesgue Integration

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Topics covered in this course include: properties of measurable sets, measurable functions, the Lebesgue integral, absolute continuity and the Radon-Nikodym theorem, L_p -spaces, planer measure and double integration.

PMA 305
Geometry

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course gives an introduction to Affine and Projective Geometry and the topology of low dimensional spaces, Topics treated include the classification of conics in affine spaces, the plane affine group; Desargue's Theorem and conics in the real projective plane, Cayley-Klein projective models; the classification of surfaces.

PMA 306
Algebra

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
3rd - Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to introduce some basic ideas, results and techniques in the theory of groups and rings which will be required in the future study of algebra. Topics treated include: Finitely generated abelian groups, primary decomposition theorems in commutative rings, ascending chain and descending chain conditions on ideals, Jacobson radicals.

PMA 313
Complex Variable Theory

Core, Optional, Minor; Year
3rd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The course covers the basic concepts and algebra of the complex numbers. Analytic functions, the Maximum Modulus principle, analytic extension. Contour integration, the Cauchy Integral Theorem. Power Series. The calculus of residues. Conformal representation, the Schwarz-Christoffel transformation.

PMA 403
Differential Geometry and Topology

Core, Optional, Major; Year
4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to give the student a sound foundation in Differential Geometry. The following are treated: curves, surfaces in E^3 , the fundamental equations of surface theory, Riemannian Geometry, differential topology.

PMA 405
Functional Analysis

Core, Optional, Major; Year
4th - Grad.
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Tut./wk.

Topics covered in this course include: the algebras of bounded continuous functions, Stone Weierstrass theorems, normed linear space and Banach spaces, Hilbert spaces and Banach algebras.

PMA 407
Advanced Algebra

Core, Major; Year
4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Group with operators, Solvable groups and Nilpotent groups, Abelian groups, Free groups. Field extensions, Roots of polynomials, Splitting fields, Galois theory. Ideals in commutative rings, d.c.c. and a.c.c. on ideals, Hopkin's Theorem and Levitiski's Theorem. Jacobson's Radicals. Semi-simple rings. Wedderburn's Theorem.

*PMA 451
Seminar

Participants are required to read short articles and other material under the direction of supervisors and to give reports at a weekly seminar. Examination is by dissertation.

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

All 6-2 majors are required to take: (a) Papers 2 and 3 and 3 Papers from 4a, 4b, 5a and 5b in their Part I examination, and (b) 2 Papers from Papers, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27 & 28 in their Part II examination.

All 4-2-2 majors are required to take: (a) Papers 1 and 2 and 1 Paper from 4a and 4b in their Part I examination, and (b) 2 Papers from: 5a and 5b as one paper, 21-28 in their Part II examination.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Mathematics are required to take Paper 11 or Paper 12 in their Part I examination and 1 Paper from Papers 11, 12, 26 and 27 in their Part II examination.

Degree Papers

- Paper 1 — Statistical Methods
AMA 205 Statistical Methods
- Paper 2 — Complex Analysis
PMA 302 Complex Analysis
- Paper 3 — Topology
PMA 301 General Topology
- Paper 4a — Methods of Operations Research
AMA 304 Methods of Operations Research
- Paper 4b — Algebra
PMA 306 Algebra
- Paper 5a — Geometry
PMA 305 Geometry

* Not offered in 1977-78.

- Paper 5b — Lebesgue Integration
PMA 303 Lebesgue Integration
- Paper 11 — Methods of Statistics
AMA 315 Methods of Statistics
- Paper 12 — Complex Variable Theory
PMA 313 Complex Variable Theory
- Paper 21 — Differential Equations
AMA 407 Differential Equations
- Paper 22 — Functional Analysis
PMA 405 Functional Analysis
- Paper 23 — Differential Geometry and Topology
PMA 403 Differential Geometry and Topology
- Paper 24 — Statistics
AMA 401 Statistics
- Paper 25 — Seminar
*PMA 451 Seminar
- Paper 26 — Analysis of Numerical Methods
*AMA 405 Analysis of Numerical Methods
- Paper 27a— Control Theory
*AMA 403 Control Theory
- Paper 27b— Optimization Theory
AMA 409 Optimization Theory
- Paper 28 — Abstract Algebra
PMA 407 Advanced Algebra

Physics

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	NSC 112	Perspectives in Physical Science	3
	PHY 101	General Physics (for Physics major)	6
	PHY 103	General Physics (for Electronics or Mathematics major)	6
	PHY 105	General Physics (for Chemistry major)	6
	PHY 107	General Physics (for Biochemistry, Biology or Mathematics major)	6
	PHY 151	Practical Physics I (4 sections) (for major/minor/elective)	2
	Second	PHY 201	Classical Mechanics
PHY 203		Electricity and Magnetism	3
PHY 205		Electronics	4
PHY 221		Mechanics (for minor)	3
PHY 231		Mechanics Practical (for minor)	1

* Not offered in 1977-78.

	PHY 222	Optics and Kinetic Theory (for minor)	2
	PHY 232	Optics Practical (for minor)	1
	PHY 251	Practical Physics II (A)	1
	PHY 253	Practical Physics II (B)	1
	PHY 255	Practical Physics II (C)	2
Third	PHY 301	Atomic Physics	4
	PHY 303	Electromagnetic Theory	3
	PHY 304	Optics	4
	PHY 305	Special Relativity	3
	PHY 306	Thermal Physics	3
	PHY 321	Electricity and Magnetism (for minor ¹)	5
	PHY 331	Electricity and Magnetism Practical (for minor ¹)	2
	PHY 351	Practical Physics III	4
Fourth	PHY 401	Quantum Mechanics I	4
	PHY 402	Quantum Mechanics II	4
	PHY 403	Statistical Mechanics	4
	PHY 404	Solid State Physics	4
	PHY 406	Nuclear Physics	4
	PHY 407	Biophysics	3
	PHY 409	Digital Instrumentation	3
	PHY 421	Modern Physics (for minor)	5
	PHY 431	Modern Physics Practical (for minor)	2
	PHY 451	Practical Physics IV	3
	PHY 453	Physics Project	6
Fourth &	PHY 501	Polymer Physics	3
Grad.	*PHY 502	Optical-electronics	3

With the exception of NSC 112 and PHY 107, all other courses are core optionals.

Course Description

NSC 112 Elective; Gen. Ed; 2nd term
 Perspectives in Physical Science 1st - 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A qualitative survey of elementary physical sciences, organized around the historical development and philosophical foundation of the main concepts in physical sciences. This course is designed for interested students with a minimum of scientific training.

PHY 101 Core, Major; Year
 General Physics 1st year
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

An introductory course covering the principles and applications of mechanics, heat, light, sound, electricity and magnetism, and modern physics; suitable for potential majors in Physics. Co-requisite: PHY 151.

PHY 103
General Physics

Core, Minor; Year
1st year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Same as PHY 101; suitable for potential majors in Electronics (or Mathematics). Co-requisite: PHY 151.

PHY 105
General Physics

Core, Minor; Year
1st year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Same as PHY 101; suitable for potential majors in Chemistry. Co-requisite: PHY 151.

PHY 107
General Physics

Elective; Year
1st year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Similar to PHY 101; suitable for potential majors in Biochemistry, Biology or Mathematics.

PHY 151
Practical Physics I

Core, Minor; Year
1st year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 101-105, required for those who take PHY 101, 103 or 105 and optional for those who take PHY 107.

This course is offered in 4 sections: Section A for potential major in Physics; Section B for potential major in Electronics; Section C for potential major in Chemistry; Section D for potential major in Biochemistry, Biology or Mathematics.

PHY 201
Classical Mechanics

Core, Major; Year; 2nd year
1st term; 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. +
1 hr. Tut./wk.
2nd term: 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. +
1 hr. Tut./wk.

Newtonian particle dynamics. Vibrations. Rigid body dynamics. Introductory mechanics of continuous media. Waves in one, two and three dimensions. Elementary analytic mechanics, D'Alembert's principle, Lagrange's equations of motion.

PHY 203
Electricity and Magnetism

Core, Major; Year; 2nd year
1st term; 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. +
1 hr. Tut./wk.
2nd term: 1 unit; 1 hr. Lect. +
1 hr. Tut./wk.

PHY 255
Practical Physics II (C)

Core, Major; Year
2nd year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 205.

PHY 301
Atomic Physics

Core, Major; Year; 3rd year
1st term: 2.5 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+
2 hrs. Tut./wk.
2nd term: 1.5 units; 1 hr. Lect.+
1 hr. Tut./wk.

Scattering cross-section. Discrete energy levels in atoms; the Bohr atom. Schrodinger equation; quantum numbers and quantization of energy and angular momentum. Atoms spectra: spectroscopic term classification; fine structure; L-S and j-j coupling. Zeeman effect. X-rays: absorption and diffraction.

PHY 303
Electromagnetic Theory

Core, Major; 1st term
3rd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+2 hrs. Tut./wk.

Maxwell's equation. Electrostatics in empty and dielectric media; electromagnet induction. Electromagnetic waves; field energy and momentum; boundary conditions of different media; production and propagation of electromagnetic waves.

PHY 304
Optics

Core, Major; 2nd term
3rd year
4 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+2 hrs. Tut/wk.

Superposition of waves; coherence and wave packets. Two-beam and multiple-beam interference; Fraunhofer and Fresnel diffractions. Polarization; Optical activity. Light interaction with matter: dispersion, scattering.

PHY 305
Special Relativity

Core, Major; 2nd term
3rd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+2 hrs. Tut./wk.

Galilean transformation, principle of relativity, Lorentz transformation. Relativistic mechanics; space-time and energy-momentum four vectors. Aberration and Doppler effect.

PHY 306
Thermal Physics

Core, Major; 1st term
3rd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+2 hrs. Tut./wk.

Thermodynamics: concept and measurement of temperature. First and second laws of thermodynamics; thermodynamic relations. Change of phase in the first and second or orders. Low temperatures; third law of thermodynamics.

Kinetic Theory: Maxwell velocity distribution; free path distribution; effusion. Transport coefficients.

PHY 321
Electricity and Magnetism

Core, Minor¹; Year; 3rd year
1st term: 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. +
1 hr. Tut./wk.
2nd term: 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. +
1 hr. Tut./wk.

Similar to PHY 203. Co-requisite: PHY 331.

PHY 331
Electricity and Magnetism Practical

Core, Minor¹; Year
3rd year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 321, required for those who take PHY 321.

PHY 351
Practical Physics III

Core, Major; 1st term
3rd year
2 units; 8 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 301-306.

PHY 401
Quantum Mechanics I

Core, Major; 1st term
4th year
4 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Experimental basis of quantum mechanics. Schrodinger equation; one dimensional quantized systems; harmonic oscillators. Hydrogen atom; perturbation; spin of the electron.

PHY 402
Quantum Mechanics II

Core, Major; 2nd term
4th year
4 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Angular momentum; transition probability and selection rules. Two-electron problem; introduction to scattering.

PHY 403
Statistical Mechanics

Core, Major; 1st term
4th year
4 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Introductory kinetic theory of gases; transport phenomena. Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution; equipartition of energy. Diatomic gases; partition function and heat capacity. Bose-Einstein and Fermi-Dirac statistics; properties of Bose, Fermi and Boltzmann gases; black-body radiation.

PHY 404
Solid State Physics

Core, Major; 2nd term
4th year
4 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Thermal properties of solids. Free electron model of metals; band theory of solids; band theory of semi-conductors. Dia-, para-, and ferro-magnetism.

¹ For majors other than Electronics.

PHY 406
Nuclear Physics

Core, Major; 2nd term
4th year
4 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Tut./wk.

General properties of nuclei. Radioactivity. Nuclear reaction; neutron and position; artificial radioactivity. Neutrino, fission and chain reactions.

PHY 407
Biophysics

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Dynamic of cells; thermodynamics of biological systems. Nerve conduction, electrical potential of the brain. Information theory in biophysics.

PHY 409
Digital Instrumentation

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

This course gives a general concept of digital measurement in frequency, events, voltage, and pulse duration. It includes the analysis and synthesis of counters and some experiments.

PHY 421
Modern Physics

Core, Optional, Minor; Year; 4th year
1st term: 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. +
1 hr. Tut./wk.
2nd term: 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. +
1 hr. Tut./wk.

Special theory of relativity; Lorentz transformation and physical consequences. Four vectors. Relativistic reactions.

Wave-particle duality. Schrodinger equation and quantization of energy and angular momentum. Properties of X-rays; diffraction and Bragg's law. Atomic spectra; fine structure; Zeeman effect. Stability of nuclei. Radioactivity.

Co-requisite: PHY 431.

PHY 431
Modern Physics Practical

Core, Minor; Year
4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 421, required for those who take PHY 421.

PHY 451
Practical Physics IV

Core, Optional, Major; Year; 4th year
1 unit (1st term), 2 units (2nd term)
4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 401-406.

PHY 453
Physics Project

Core, Optional, Major; Year
4th year
6 units; 8 hrs. Lab. &/or Sem./wk.

- Paper 3A — Thermal Physics (half paper)
PHY 306 Thermal Physics
- Paper 3B — Practical Physics III (half paper)
PHY 351 Practical Physics III
- Paper 4A — Quantum Mechanics I (half paper)
PHY 401 Quantum Mechanics I
- Paper 4B — Quantum Mechanics II (half paper)
PHY 402 Quantum Mechanics II
- Paper 5A — Statistical Mechanics (half paper)
PHY 403 Statistical Mechanics
- Paper 5B — Solid State Physics (half paper)
PHY 404 Solid State Physics
- Paper 6A — Nuclear Physics (half paper)
PHY 406 Nuclear Physics
- Paper 6B — Practical Physics IV/Project (half paper)
one from:
PHY 451 Practical Physics IV
PHY 453 Physics Project
- Paper 7 — Nuclear Physics and Special Topics in Physics
PHY 406 Nuclear Physics
and one from:
PHY 407 Biophysics
PHY 409 Digital Instrumentation
PHY 501 Polymer Physics
PHY 502 Optical-electronics
- Paper 8 — Electricity & Magnetism
PHY 321 Electricity & Magnetism
PHY 331 Electricity & Magnetism Practical
- Paper 9 — Modern Physics
PHY 421 Modern Physics
PHY 431 Modern Physics Practical

FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCE

Anthropology

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	ANT 101	Man and Culture: An Introduction to Anthropology	3
Second	ANT 211	Social Anthropology	3
	*ANT 222	Anthropology of Modern Life	3
	ANT 232	World Ethnography: Ethnic Group Relations in Southeast Asia	3
Third & Fourth	ANT 311	Topics in Anthropology: Political Organization and Process	3
	*ANT 313	Social Structure	3
	ANT 321	Urban Anthropology	3
	ANT 324	Religion and Culture	3
	ANT 332	Anthropology of Chinese Society	3
	ANT 412	Anthropological Theory	3
	ANT 423	Psychological Anthropology	3
	*ANT 431	Ethnographic Methods	3
	ANT 432	Grammar of Culture: Asian and Western ..	3

All students who wish to minor in Anthropology are required to take ANT 101 Man and Culture: An Introduction to Anthropology and ANT 211 Social Anthropology (formerly ANT 201 Introduction to Social Anthropology). All other courses are core optionals.

Course Description

(*Note:* All are term courses of 3 units each make up of two hours of lectures and one hour of tutorial.)

ANT 101 Core, Minor; Elective, Others
 Man and Culture: An Introduction to Both terms; 1st - 2nd year
 Anthropology

A general course for freshman students dealing with the nature, the development, and the utilization of man's capacity for culture. The aim is to enable the student to acquire an adequate understanding of man and his place in nature as a necessary part of general education.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

ANT 211
Social Anthropology

Core, Minor; Elective, Others
1st term; 2nd – 3rd year

An introduction to the basic principles and subject matter of social anthropology with emphasis on the development of concepts and their relation to human behaviour. The major subfields within the discipline are examined with a view to familiarizing the student with their conceptual and empirical contributions to the concerns of social anthropology.

*ANT 222
Anthropology of Modern Life

Core, Optional, Minor
Elective, Others; Term
2nd – 4th year

Traditionally anthropologists have concentrated on the so-called “primitive” societies as wholes, and sociologists on the so-called “civilized” societies in terms of parts such as population, crime, industrial problems. This course aims at using the insights derived from both disciplines to illuminate the patterns of our common everyday activities from food preferences and friendship to rituals and politics.

ANT 232
World Ethnography: Ethnic Group
Relations in Southeast Asia

Core, Optional, Minor
Elective, Others; 2nd term
2nd – 4th year

This course examines the categories commonly employed by anthropologists in classifying human cultures. Detailed ethnographic data on a specific culture within each category or area will be presented so that the student can become familiar with the requirements of ethnographic reporting as well as cultures other than his own.

ANT 311
Topics in Anthropology: Political
Organization and Process

Core, Optional, Minor
Elective, Others; 1st term
2nd – 4th year

This course focuses on current methodological and theoretical concerns in anthropology. A number of topical areas will be treated in order to demonstrate the importance of the selected concerns in the study of man and culture.

*ANT 313
Social Structure

Core, Optional, Minor
Elective, Others; Term
2nd – 4th year

The course discusses key issues of social structure as developed in anthropology. Special attention will be given to the theories and methodologies advanced by modern anthropologists in the study of kinship, descent, marriage, family and other important problems of social structure.

ANT 321
Urban Anthropology

Core, Optional, Minor
Elective, Others; 1st term
2nd – 4th year

* Not offered in 1977-78.

This course focuses on a critical review of recent work by anthropologists on urban areas. Primary analytic concern is with sorting out the distinct contributions offered by anthropological method and theory to our urban life.

ANT 324
Religion and Culture

Core, Optional, Minor
Elective, Others; 2nd term
2nd – 4th year

This course explores the complex interrelationship between religion and the other dimensions of cultural behaviour. Among topics considered are: the cross-cultural appropriateness of the term — “religion”, the relationship between religious ideology and behaviour, and the process of secularization.

ANT 332
Anthropology of Chinese Society

Core, Optional, Minor
Elective, Others; 2nd term
2nd – 4th year

In-depth discussions will be given to the major social institutions in China, both traditional and contemporary, such as marriage and family, kinship, lineage and clan, social classes, etc. Special attention is on the applicability of modern anthropological theories and methods on social structure to the study of Chinese society.

ANT 412
Anthropological Theory

Core, Optional, Minor
Elective, Others; 2nd term
3rd – 4th year

The course provides an in-depth analysis of major schools in anthropology: cultural evolutionism, diffusionism, functionalism, historical particularism, structuralism, etc. All key figures in anthropology, both classic and contemporary such as Tylor, Morgan, Boas Malinowski, and Levi-Strauss will be discussed.

ANT 423
Psychological Anthropology

Core, Optional, Minor
Elective, Others; 1st term
3rd – 4th year

It is trite to observe that every society is composed of individuals, that every individual lives in some society and that culture is, in the last analysis, created by individuals. The scientific approach is not to claim all or none for any of the three: individual, society or culture, but to find a way of understanding the dynamics of their complex interrelationship. Using a new formulation, that of Psychosocial Homeostasis (PSH), we shall re-examine current theories in psychological anthropology, including those rooted in psychoanalysis. Special attention will be devoted to how knowledge of selected major cultures of the world will help in correcting some prevailing western views of human behaviour, motivation, deviation and achievement.

*TNA 431
Ethnographic Methods

Core, Optional, Minor
Elective, Others; Term
3rd – 4th year

	ECO 203	Core: Introductory Accounting ¹	6
		Economics elective ²	-
Third	ECO 301	Core: Money and Banking	6
	ECO 303	Core: Intermediate Economic Theory	6
	ECO 305	Core: Western Economic History	6
		Economics elective	6
		Minor subject	6
Fourth	ECO 401	Core: International Economics	6
	ECO 402	Core: Comparative Economic Systems	6
	ECO 041	Core: Guided Research in Current Economic Problems (STOT)	3
		Economics elective	6
		Minor subject	6
<hr/>			
		Core — Economics	51
		Electives — Economics	12
		Minor subject	12
<hr/>			
		Total for Economics Major	75
<hr/>			

Elective Courses:

First	ECO 101	Introductory Economics (term)	3
Second	*ECO 204	Mathematics for Economists (year)	6
	ECO 206	The Economy of Hong Kong (term)	3
	ECO 207	The Economy of Southeast Asia (term)	3
	*ECO 209	Urban and Regional Economics (year)	6
Third	*ECO 302	Chinese Social and Economic History ¹ (year)	6
	ECO 304	Public Finance (year)	6
	ECO 306	The Chinese Economy since 1949 (term)	3
	ECO 307	Statistics II (year)	6
	*ECO 308	Economic History of Modern China ¹ (year)	6
Fourth	ECO 403	Quantitative Economics (year)	6
	ECO 404	History of Economic Thought (year)	6

¹ To be offered by the Committee on Accounting and Finance.

² Those students who have not taken Mathematics in the first year should take it as an economics elective in the second year. It will be a year course of six units, which will be added to the total units shown above.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

¹ To be offered by the Board of Studies in History.

ECO 405	Economic Development (year)	6
*ECO 412	Economic Structure Analysis (term/year)	..	3/6

A student majoring in Economics must complete all Core Courses, plus a minimum of 12 units among the Economics electives. These add up to a minimum of 63 units. For his minor subject, a minimum of 12 units are required in his 3rd and 4th year, subject to additional requirements imposed by his minor field.

A student minoring in Economics must complete two papers, one of which must be *either* Intermediate Economic Theory, Economic Development *or* Comparative Economic Systems.

Course Description

ECO 101	Elective; Both terms
Introductory Economics	1st year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to be a basic economic subject for those students who have never had previous training in economics. The emphasis of this course is placed on social framework and current economic problems. Major topics for discussion include: the role of economics in social science and its relations to other disciplines; the economic framework; types of economic system; current economic problems (including economic problems of Hong Kong.)

ECO 201	Core, Both; Year
Basic Economic Theory	2nd year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course primarily concerns the central economic problems of a society. Major topics include the nature and significance of economics, the composition and determination of national income, economic fluctuations and the price level, the theory of price and distribution.

ECO 202	Core, Major; Year
Statistics I	2nd year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This is an introductory course of statistics. It covers frequency distribution, index numbers, correlation, time series, the theory of sampling and probability, and statistical tests of significance.

ECO 203 (ACG 101)	Core, Both; Year
Introductory Accounting	2nd year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

Major topics in this course include the structure of the money and capital markets, the nature of credit and money, the functions of commercial banks, the role of the central bank, expansion and contraction of credit in relation to the determination of national income and employment, and the theory of money and the general price level.

*ECO 302 (HIS 340)	Elective; Year
Chinese Social & Economic History	3rd year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a general introduction to the development of the Chinese society and economy since the most ancient times. It aims at giving the students a better understanding of the origin and evolution of the Chinese civilization.

ECO 303	Core, Both; Year
Intermediate Economic Theory	3rd year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course covers both micro- and macroeconomic theories. The theory of demand, the theory of the firm, competitive and monopolistic pricing are the basic theoretical sections of the microeconomics portion of the course. Mathematical concepts are used wherever possible. The macroeconomics portion serves as an introduction to the application of econometrics to the theory of the consumption function, the marginal efficiency of capital and the rate of interest, and the general theory of income and employment. Theories and methods of forecasting and controlling the business cycle are also presented.

ECO 304	Elective; Year
Public Finance	3rd year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Major contents discussed in this course cover economic welfare and equity norm, public expenditure, public revenue, taxation — theory and practice, financing of quasi-public goods, budget systems and cost-benefit analysis, public debt, fiscal policy and development finance.

ECO 305	Core, Major; Year
Western Economic History	3rd year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is aimed to survey and assess the economic development of the Western world from mid-18th century to the present. Development since industrial revolutions is particularly emphasized. The subject matters will be treated both historically and analytically based on approaches which combine disciplines of humanities and social sciences.

ECO 306	Elective; Term
The Chinese Economy since 1949	3rd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

A general survey of Chinese economic development since 1949. Topics include: initial conditions for modern economic growth, rates of growth and structural changes, agricultural policy and performance, collectivization, capital formation and financing investment, central planning and industrial management, foreign trade, welfare and social consequences of growth.

ECO 307
Statistics II

Elective; Year
3rd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to train students in modern statistical theories and techniques, and to provide them with a critical understanding of the applications of statistical analysis, supplemented by problems and discussions over the fields of economics and other social sciences.

*ECO 308 (HIS 443)
Economic History of Modern China

Elective; Year
3rd year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to study the economic development of China from the Ming Dynasty to the early part of the Republic of China.

ECO 401
International Economics

Core, Major; Year
4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A general survey of the theory of international trade and an examination of its relevance to both international and domestic policies. Special attention will be given to the current international economic problems and the related problems of the underdeveloped countries in Asia.

ECO 402
Comparative Economic Systems

Core, Major; Year
4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Contrasting economic organizations and performances of different economic systems. Emphasis will be laid on application of economic theory rather than factual description. Discussions include the theory and practice of the Soviet type economies and its eastern European variants, the planning experiences in western European countries, the Soviet model and underdeveloped countries, planning in India and mainland China, and development planning in other underdeveloped countries in Asia.

ECO 403
Quantitative Economics

Elective; Year
4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

This course is divided into two parts. Part one deals with mathematical economics which includes linear and non-linear programming, game theory and economic dynamics. The second part discusses some basic econometric techniques. Topics covered include multiple linear regression, hypotheses testing, generalized least squares method and estimation of simultaneous equations.

ECO 404
History of Economic Thought

Elective; Year
4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A critical review of the development of economic thought from the eighteenth century to the present. The discussion concentrates on classical, Marxian, neo-classical and Keynesian thought. An examination of the applicability of the western economic doctrines to the analysis of economic problems of the underdeveloped countries in Asia will also be included.

ECO 405
Economic Development

Elective; Year
4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is basically concerned with the problem of poverty in the less developed countries of the world. The state of underdevelopment and its causes are studied as well as various theories of economic and social development. Much of the course is devoted to an examination of actual problems such as land reform, education, economic power and the relations between the rich countries and the poor countries with special attention being given to Asia.

*ECO 412
Economic Structure Analysis

Elective; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course consists of two major parts: national economic accounting and interindustry analysis. The first part — national economic accounting — is intended to provide the students with a systematic understanding in the concepts and methods of measurement of national income and its components and related aggregates. The national accounting system is developed in three steps, starting from a simplest system of national income accounts and ending up with a comprehensive system encompassing the more detailed national income accounts, the input-output matrix, and the financial accounts. Emphasis is placed on the anatomical structure of the economy and the interrelationships between its constituent parts. The second part — interindustry analysis — shows how interindustry models can be consistently constructed on the basis of the input-output matrix with particular emphasis on applications. The discussion of the choice of alternative models leads to the use of linear programming in resource allocation.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

All students majoring in Economics are required to take: (a) Paper 1 and any *one* or *two* Papers from Papers 2 to 13 plus *one* Paper in an approved minor subject in their Part I examination, and (b) Paper 8 and any *two* or *one* Papers from Papers 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12 and 13 plus *one* Paper in an approved minor subject in their Part II examination.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Economics are required to take: (a) *One* Paper from Papers 1 to 13 in their Part I examination, and (b) *One* Paper from Papers 1 to 13 not being taken in their Part I examination.

Of the 2 Papers taken by minor students, *one* of them *must* be chosen from Papers 1, 3, 7.

Degree Papers

- Paper 1 — Intermediate Economic Theory
ECO 303 Intermediate Economic Theory
- Paper 2 — Quantitative Economics
ECO 403 Quantitative Economics
- Paper 3 — Economic Development
ECO 405 Economic Development
- Paper 4 — Public Finance
ECO 304 Public Finance
- Paper 5 — Western Economic History
ECO 305 Western Economic History
- Paper 6 — History of Economic Thought
ECO 404 History of Economic Thought
- Paper 7 — Comparative Economic Systems
ECO 402 Comparative Economic Systems
- Paper 8 — International Economics
ECO 401 International Economics
- Paper 9 — The Chinese Economy since 1949
ECO 306 The Chinese Economy since 1949
- Paper 10 — Money and Banking
ECO 301 Money and Banking
- Paper 11 — Economic History of Modern China (HIS 443)
*ECO 308 Economic History of Modern China
- Paper 12 — Statistics II
ECO 307 Statistics II
- Paper 13 — Urban & Regional Economics
ECO 209 Urban & Regional Economics

* Not offered in 1977-78.

Education

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
Second to	EDU 201	Introduction to Education	2
Fourth	EDU 401	General Methods of Teaching	2

Course Description

EDU 201 Introduction to Education	Elective; 1st term 2nd - 4th year 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Functions of Education. 2. Foundations of Modern Education. 3. Recent Developments in Education with Special Reference to Hong Kong. 4. The Educational Profession. 	

EDU 401 General Methods of Teaching	Elective; 1st term 2nd - 4th year 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Basic concepts of teaching and learning. 2. Instructional objectives & curriculum development. 3. Teaching methods & techniques. 4. Evaluation. 	

Geography

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	GEO 101	Frontiers in Geography ¹	3
Second	GEO 201	Conservation of Natural Resources	3
	GEO 202	Geology ¹	3
	GEO 203	Behavioral Geography ¹	3
	*GEO 205	Cultural Geography	3
	GEO 206	Geography of Hong Kong	3
	GEO 207	Map and Aerial Photography Interpretation ¹ ..	3
	GEO 208	Quantitative Cartography ¹	3
	GEO 209	Urban Geography ¹	3
	*GEO 210	Population Geography ¹	3
	GEO 211	Geography of East and Southeast Asia	3

¹ Core course.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

	*GEO 212	Surveying	3
	GEO 213	Statistical Analysis in Geography I ¹	3
	GEO 214	Statistical Analysis in Geography II	3
Third & Fourth	GEO 301	Economic Geography: Theory & Method I ¹ ..	3
	GEO 302	Economic Geography: Theory & Method II ..	3
	GEO 303	Principles of Climatology ¹	3
	GEO 304	Climates of the World	3
	GEO 306	Urban Environmental Problems	3
	GEO 309	Man and Environment ¹	3
	GEO 310	Directed Research	6
	GEO 312	Geomorphology I ¹	3
	GEO 313	Geomorphology II	3
	GEO 401	Micro-climatology	3
	GEO 402	General Geography of China ¹	3
	GEO 403	Regional Geography of China	3
	GEO 407	City and Regional Planning	3

“Student-orientated Teaching” will be introduced to First and Second year students.

Students majoring in Geography are required to take a total of 39 term-units from the core courses and to fulfil the Degree Examination requirements. Students minoring in Geography are required to take a minimum total of 18 term-units.

Course Description

GEO 101	Core, Both; Both terms
Frontiers in Geography	1st year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course introduces the first year students to the basic concepts of Geography, in particular the development of the contemporary New Geography. Brief introduction on the major subjects will be given to students to familiarize the courses they intend to take in later years. Modern geographic techniques, in particular quantification, will be introduced in the course of integrating the various subjects in common research. The role of New Geography in the convergence of other social sciences in interdisciplinary research will be emphasized. The course will be of value to other social science students who wish to broaden their view (spatial perspective) on real world problems.

GEO 201	Elective, Both; 1st term
Conservation of Natural Resources	2nd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

¹ Core course.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

Definition and aims of conservation; the Natural environment; Population and resource availability; soil and agriculture; Forests; Water; Minerals; Energy; Air; Planning; Policy and research.

GEO 202
Geology

Core, Major; Both terms
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course gives students a basic knowledge of geology and consists of studies in the composition, structure and history of the earth.

GEO 203
Behavioral Geography

Core, Major; Both terms
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The subject matter of this course is an area lying at the interface of geography and psychology that has been neglected by both disciplines in the past and is now receiving their close attention: the response of human beings to their existing physical surroundings, whether these be natural or man-made.

This course will cover two distinct but related topics: (1) the movement of persons and households in space, and (2) the nature of the "mental maps" that these individuals and households carry around in their head, and which they consult in the process of making movement decisions.

*GEO 205
Cultural Geography

Elective, Both; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Cultural geography compares the changing distribution of "cultural areas" with the distribution of other features of the earth's surface, in order to identify environmental features characteristic of a given culture and if possible to discover what role human action plays or has played in creating and maintaining given geographic features. Because of the great variety of cultures throughout the world, no attempt is made at giving a systematic presentation of differential cultural development of specific cultural areas. In order to facilitate the handling of much detailed information the class will be divided into small discussion groups. Students taking this course will be expected to familiarize themselves with the specific features of these cultural attributes through extensive reading and be able to contribute to class discussions.

GEO 206
Geography of Hong Kong

Elective, Both; 1st term; 2nd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+3 hrs. Lab. &
Field Work/wk.

This course aims at providing background knowledge of the Geography of Hong Kong as a whole and in insight into various aspects of development of the community. Field techniques are introduced to acquaint students with methods of data collection, analysis and interpretation. Field work is an essential part of the course.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

GEO 207
Map and Aerial Photograph Interpretation

Core, Major; Both terms; 2nd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 3 hrs. Lab.
Work/wk.

An introduction to the use of maps and aerial photographs and their interpretation in geography. Students will be introduced to various techniques of taking measurement from maps and aerial photographs and their implication in research.

GEO 208
Quantitative Cartography

Core, Major; Both terms; 2nd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 3 hrs. Lab.
Work/wk.

This course is to acquaint students with theories and methods of construction of diagrams and maps from statistical data. It also covers the principles and problems of map designing.

GEO 209
Urban Geography

Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course gives students a basic knowledge of current advances in Urban Geography; emphasis is placed upon the theories of urban structure and urban systems, and methods of urban analysis.

*GEO 210
Population Geography

Core, Major; 1st term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Course Outline:
1. Population Geography: an introduction. 2. World Distribution of Population. 3. Patterns of Population Composition. 4. Population Dynamics. 5. Population Migration. 6. Changing Patterns in Population Growth. 7. Population problems and control.

GEO 211
Geography of East and Southeast Asia

Elective; Both; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims to provide an insight into the resource base, the process of modernization and the development potentials of the region.

*GEO 212
Surveying

Elective; Both; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Course outline: 1. General principles in surveying. 2. China survey. 3. Levelling. 4. Principles of Tacheometry. 5. Plane tabling. 6. Compass and transit surveys. 7. Establishing horizontal control: Traverse and Triangulation. 8. Cadastral and topographic surveys.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

GEO 213
Statistical Analysis in Geography I

Core, Major; 1st term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals mainly with the appropriate applications of statistical techniques in geographical research. In the first term, the contents are designed to be a general introductory survey of the application of certain statistical models in geography. In the second term, emphasis is placed upon multi-variate analysis and complex organizations.

Prerequisite: Introductory Statistics.

GEO 214
Statistical Analysis in Geography II

Elective; Both; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Course outline please see GEO 213 Statistical Analysis in Geography I.

GEO 301
Economic Geography: Theory & Method I

Core, Major; 1st term
4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims to introduce to students the basic concepts and methods in Economic Geography.

GEO 302
Economic Geography: Theory & Method II

Elective, Both; 2nd term
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims to provide more advanced theories and methods in Economic Geography, supported by case studies.

GEO 303
Principles of Climatology

Core, Major; 1st term
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course will aim at providing the student of geography, with the "energy-balance" approach to the understanding of the climatic environment. The nature and significance of the essential weather parameters, the thermodynamics of the basic meteorological processes and the rectification of the heat imbalance by circulation systems will be the main focus. Familiarity in the handling and use of meteorological instruments, the maintenance of a standard observation weather station and the presentation of weather "reports" will also be integrated into the course.

GEO 304
Climates of the World

Elective, Both; 2nd term
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course aims at providing an understanding of "regional climatology" as a process in synthesis. The significant "indices" in the identification of "climates" from differing standpoints will be attempted. The man-climate environments in the context of man's response as portrayed in his economic

activities will be studied. The significance and the causation of climatic "variation" in its manifold forms will also be attempted.

GEO 306 Elective; Both; 1st term
Urban Environmental Problems 3rd year
Course Outline: 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

1. The Environmental Effects of Urbanization. 2. The Urban Air Shed.
3. The Urban Water Shed. 4. Urban Waste Disposal. 5. Geology and Cities.
6. Noise and the Urban Environment. 7. Vegetation of the City. 8. The Urban Environment and Human Health.

GEO 309 Core, Major; 2nd term
Man and Environment 3rd year
Course Outline: 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

1. Conceptualization, major themes and survey. 2. Pre-industrial man; environment relations. 3. Modern man/environment relations. 4. General Discussions.

GEO 310 Elective, Both; Year
Directed Research 3rd/4th year
6 units

Research methods in geography are introduced to students and a research thesis has to be written under the supervision of faculties.

GEO 312 Core, Major; 1st term
Geomorphology I 3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims to provide students with basic concepts and methods in Geomorphology. Field work is an essential part of the course.

GEO 313 Elective, Both; 2nd term
Geomorphology II 3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims at more advanced and case studies of geomorphological features. Field work is essential.

GEO 401 Elective, Both; 2nd term
Micro-climatology 3rd - Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course is designed to focus attention upon the generally unfamiliar "micro-climates" as opposed to the meso-climates and macro-climates. Micro-climatology will be concerned here both with the naturally-induced and man-induced features. The emphasis will be upon the geographical significance of "micro-climates" as related to the surface-level climates and the highly localised climates as affecting plant and man.

GEO 402	Core, Major; 1st term
General Geography of China	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the following topics: 1. Location and relief. 2. Climate. 3. Hydrogeography. 4. Soils. 5. Biogeography. 6. Natural regions. 7. Resources. 8. Population and settlement. 9. Irrigation and agriculture. 10. Industry, trade and communication.

GEO 403	Elective, Both; 2nd term
Regional Geography of China	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course studies the regional geography of China and including the following regions: 1. South China. 2. Central China. 3. North China. 4. North-East China. 5. West China. 6. Inner Mongolia. 7. Tibet. 8. Sinkiang. 9. North-West China. 10. South-West China.

GEO 407	Elective, Both; 2nd term
City & Regional Planning	4th - Grad.
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is an introduction to planning for advanced undergraduate and beginning graduate students in such fields as geography, economics, sociology, civil engineering, and urban and regional planning. The organization of the course takes a systematic approach. First, various planning elements and their relationships are identified. Next, contemporary conceptual and empirical planning issues and problems are discussed; and last, examples of urban land-use and development models are studied.

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

All students majoring in Geography are required to take any 5 Papers from Papers 1 to 9 in their Parts I & II examinations.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Geography are required to take any 2 Papers from Papers 1 to 8 in their Part I & II examinations.

Degree Papers

Paper 1 — Cartography & Surveying (<i>at least 2 from</i>)	
GEO 207	Map & Aerial Photography Interpretation
GEO 208	Quantitative Cartography
*GEO 212	Surveying

* Not offered in 1977-78.

- Paper 2 — Statistical Geography
 - GEO 213 Statistical Analysis in Geography I
 - GEO 214 Statistical Analysis in Geography II
- Paper 3 — Environmental Geography (*at least 2 from*)
 - GEO 201 Conservation of Natural Resources
 - GEO 306 Urban Environmental Problems
 - GEO 309 Man and Environment
- Paper 4 — Physical Geography (*at least 2 from*)
 - GEO 202 Geology
 - GEO 312 Geomorphology I
 - GEO 313 Geomorphology II
- Paper 5 — Human Geography (*at least 2 from*)
 - GEO 203 Behavioral Geography
 - *GEO 205 Cultural Geography
 - GEO 209 Urban Geography
 - *GEO 210 Population Geography
- Paper 6 — Economic Geography (*at least 2 from*)
 - GEO 301 Economic Geography — Theory and Method I
 - GEO 302 Economic Geography — Theory and Method II
 - GEO 407 City and Regional Planning
- Paper 7 — Regional Geography (*at least 2 from*)
 - GEO 206 Geography of Hong Kong
 - GEO 211 Geography of East and Southeast Asia
 - GEO 402 General Geography of China
 - GEO 403 Regional Geography of China
- Paper 8 — Climatic Geography (*at least 2 from*)
 - GEO 303 Principles of Climatology
 - GEO 304 Climates of the World
 - GEO 401 Micro-climatology
- Paper 9 — Directed Research

Government & Public Administration

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First	GPA 101/102	Fundamentals of Government	3
	GPA 103/104	Fundamentals of Public Administration ..	3
Second	GPA 201	Law and Society	3
	GPA 203	Government and Politics in Southeast Asia	3
	GPA 210	Political Theory	3
	GPA 220	Western Democracy	3
	GPA 240	Administrative Theory	3

* Not offered in 1977-78.

	GPA 270	Government of Hong Kong	3
	GPA 271	Public Administration in Hong Kong ..	3
	GPA 280	Government and Politics in China	3
Third	GPA 302	International Relations of Southeast Asia ..	3
	GPA 310	Modern Political Ideology	3
	GPA 321	Socialist Political Systems	3
	*GPA 322	Politics of Developing Areas	3
	GPA 330	International Politics	3
	GPA 331	International Organization	3
	GPA 340	Personnel Administration	3
	GPA 350	Local Government and Administration ..	3
	GPA 360	Public Policy	3
	GPA 380	Chinese Foreign Policy	3
	GPA 382	Political Development in China	3
Fourth	GPA 420	Comparative Politics	3
	GPA 430	Comparative Foreign Policy	3
	*GPA 432	International Law	3
	GPA 441	Management of Government Affairs	3
	GPA 442	Financial Administration	3
	GPA 450	Development Administration	3
	GPA 451	Selected Issues in Public Administration ..	3
	GPA 460	Empirical Political Analysis	3
	GPA 470	Policy Problems in Hong Kong	3
	GPA 481	Contemporary Chinese Political Thought ..	3

Major students are required to take a minimum of 18 courses (54 units).
 Minor students are required to take a minimum of 7 courses (21 units).

Major students may apply to the Board of Studies for permission to write a thesis in lieu of one Paper under the supervision of an instructor at the same date of registration for the Degree Examination.

Course Description

(Note: Except specified otherwise, all are term courses of 3 units each made up of two hours of lectures and one hour of tutorial).

GAP 101/102

Fundamentals of Government

Required, Major; Elective, Others

Both terms; 1st & 2nd year

Introduction to politics and government. Relevant conceptual schemes and study methods. Discussion of problematic topics such as power, law and order, revolution, modernization, democracy, communism as well as conceptual terms

* Not offered in 1977-78.

such as political behaviour, political socialization, political culture, political system, etc.

GAP 103/104 Required, Major; Elective, Others
Fundamentals of Public Administration Both terms; 1st & 2nd year
 Introduction to contemporary study and practice of public administration. Definition of public sector and administrative phenomenon. Inter-disciplinary nature and subject matter of public administration. Prospects of public employment.

GPA 201 Elective; 1st term
Law and Society 2nd - 4th year
 Concepts of law, its relationship with government and society. Nature and function of judicial process. Emphasis on various legal systems practised in Hong Kong and selected Asian countries.

GPA 203 Elective; 1st term
Government and Politics in Southeast Asia 2nd - 4th year
 (also for IASP students)
 Analysis of historical, geographical and social backgrounds and their relationship to political development in Southeast Asia. Discussion of differing political structures and their role in political change. Evaluation of public politics and their effects on political stability and development.

GPA 210 Core, Major; Elective, Others
Political Theory 2nd term; 2nd year
 Survey of Western political thought from ancient Greece through the medieval period to the end of World War I. Emphasis on outstanding thinkers and characteristic theorems.

GPA 220 Core, Major; Elective, Others
Western Democracy 2nd term; 2nd year
 Comparative study of democratic political systems of West Europe and North America and their influence as models in other parts of the world.

GPA 240 Core, Major; Elective, Others
Administrative Theory 1st term; 2nd year
 Critical examination of theories in public administration, both normative and empirical, and their significance to study and practice. Introduction to research methods. Theoretical problems of administering public affairs from policy-making and planning through implementation and evaluation. Discussion on ecology of government activities.

GPA 270 Core, Major; Elective, Others
Government of Hong Kong 1st term; 2nd year
 An analytical explanation and evaluation of Hong Kong Government as a political unit, its sources of political authority, decision-making and bureau-

cratic establishments. Discussions on domestic topics such as role of Hong Kong Government, leadership, political participation, parties and interest groups, colonialism and elitism, and constitutional reform; and international issues such as relations with Britain, links with China, economic role, etc.

GPA 271
Public Administration in Hong Kong

Core, Optional, Both
Elective, Others
2nd term; 2nd year

Analysis of the administrative organization, management processes, and administrative style of the Hong Kong Government. Brief outline of the main Government functions and public policies. Problems of public management in a government without representation.

GPA 280
Government and Politics in China

Core, Major; Elective, Others
2nd term; 2nd year

Fundamental concepts and theories in Chinese communist politics. Nature and structure of the Party and the state. Examination of major policies. Political elite. Mobilization and mass campaign. Policy formulation. Mechanisms of social control. The role of the military.

GPA 302
International Relations of Southeast Asia

Elective; 2nd term
2nd – 4th year
(also for IASP students)

The role of Southeast Asia in world politics. Basic factors affecting regional relations. China and Southeast Asia. Politics of regional cooperation. A case-study on the Association of Southeast Asian Nations. Diplomatic challenges to Southeast Asian nations.

GPA 310
Modern Political Ideology

Core, Major; Elective, Others
1st term; 3rd & 4th year

Survey of rise, development and contemporary influence of such thought systems as nationalism, colonialism, imperialism, democracy, capitalism, socialism, communism and fascism from 16th century onwards with selective emphasis.

GPA 321
Socialist Political Systems

Core, Optional, Both
Elective, Others
1st term; 3rd & 4th year

Comparative study of political structures and processes of socialist political systems of Europe and Asia. Emphasis on patterns of revolutions, characteristics of political economy, the role of the dominant party, problems of development and change. Analytical approaches, concepts and generalizations with respect to the study of socialist politics will be explored.

- *GPA 322
Politics of Developing Areas
Core, Optional, Both
Elective, Others
Term; 3rd & 4th year
Comparative study of political structures and processes of newly independent states especially in Asia. Emphasis on their common and different ways of dealing with those developmental problems such as nation building, state building, social changes and participation, economic development and distribution. Also their attendant groups at the continental and sub-continental levels, and significant examples of achievements and/or frustrations.
- GPA 330
International Politics
Core, Major; Elective, Others
1st term; 3rd & 4th year
Examination of actors, dynamics, strategies and rules of the changing international political system. Emphasis on Asia as a developing region and Hong Kong's international position.
- GPA 331
International Organization
Core, Optional, Both
Elective, Others
1st term; 3rd & 4th year
Analysis of origin, development and recent changes in functions and structure of the United Nations and other international organizations, global and regional. Also covered are concepts and problems relating to world government.
- GPA 340
Personnel Administration
Core, Major; Elective, Others
2nd term; 3rd & 4th year
Analysis of manpower aspects of public administration. Discussion of basic concepts such as career, merit, motivation in the light of recruitment, training, promotion, pay and grading, collective bargaining, etc.
- GPA 350
Local Government and Administration
Core, Major; Elective, Others
1st term; 3rd & 4th year
Nature and structure of local government and local administration especially those of urban areas. Analysis of relationship between central and local governments. Emphasis on topics such as local finance, local autonomy and political participation, community development, amateur versus professional local executives, etc.
- GPA 360
Public Policy
Core, Major; Elective, Others
1st term; 3rd & 4th year
Theoretical and field policy research and analysis: hypothesis formulation and operationalization.
- GPA 380
Chinese Foreign Policy
Core, Optional, Both; Elective
1st term; 3rd & 4th year

* Not offered in 1977-78.

Analytic study of motivations, objectives, means, manifestations and consequences of Chinese foreign policy. Discussion of Chinese foreign policy-making apparatus, procedures and styles. China's role in contemporary world and outstanding foreign policy problems facing China.

GPA 382
Political Development in China

Core, Optional, Both
Elective, Others
2nd term; 3rd & 4th year

This course focuses on problems relating to revolution and modernization that have confronted China since 1949. The course mainly involves: (1) empirical study of the establishment of various authority patterns as well as processes of decision-making and enforcement based on selected functional areas, (2) analytical comparison between China and other socialist countries, and (3) critical examination of theoretical implications of China's political development.

GPA 420
Comparative Politics

Core, Major; Elective, Others
2nd term; 3rd & 4th year

Theories on comparative analysis of structures and processes of politics and government in different systems, traditional and modern, socialist and non-socialist, developed and developing.

GPA 430
Comparative Foreign Policy

Core, Major; Elective, Others
2nd term; 3rd & 4th year

Individual analysis of foreign policies of selected nations such as U.S.A., U.S.S.R., China, Japan, U.K., France, W. Germany. Comparative study of foreign policies of big, middle and small powers. Some discussion on theories of foreign policy.

*GPA 432
International Law

Core, Optional, Both
Elective, Others
Term; 3rd & 4th year

Nature, sources, functions and application of the body of rules governing international behaviour. Special emphasis on different perspectives of socialist and developing nations as well as the concept of "world peace through world law".

GPA 441
Management of Government Affairs

Core, Optional, Both
Elective, Others
1st term; 3rd & 4th year

A study of such mathematical and non-mathematical management techniques in Public Administration as Cost-Benefit Analysis, Planning-Programming-Budgeting system, and Critical Path Analysis; their relationship to theories of administrative behaviour. Examine the interaction between administrative environment, organizational goals, efficiency and effectiveness.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

GPA 442
Financial Administration

Core, Optional, Both
Elective, Others
2nd term; 3rd & 4th year

Study of the financial inputs of public administration. Analysis of the budget cycle from formulation through authorization, execution, accounting to auditing. Discussions also on budgeting techniques and policy content of government expenditure.

GPA 450
Development Administration

Core, Major; Elective, Others
2nd term; 3rd & 4th year

Analytic examination of problems of administering national, regional and local development plans in developing nations. Special emphasis on administrative problems of the third world in terms of their cultural, social, political and economic contexts, and their ideological commitments to modernization and nation-building.

GPA 451
Selected Issues in Public Administration

Core, Optional, Both
Elective, Others
1st term; 3rd & 4th year

This course will focus on contemporary issues facing developing countries in the Asian region such as policies and programmes for the elimination of poverty, for promotion of employment and social welfare, for population control and for the advancement of environmental quality.

GPA 460
Empirical Political Analysis

Core, Major; Elective, Others
2nd term; 3rd & 4th year

Introduction to the nature, structures and methods of empirical political inquiry. Discussion of theories and level of measurement, the problem of evidence and inference in scientific investigation, etc. Exercises in basic tools of statistical analysis, such as descriptive statistics, sampling distribution, bivariate and multivariate analysis, hypothesis testing and problems of statistical analysis.

GPA 470
Policy Problems in Hong Kong

Core, Major; Elective, Others
2nd term; 3rd & 4th year

Critical study of selected policy problems facing Hong Kong such as constitutional development and reform, public housing, industrial relations, transportation, urban renewal, environmental pollution, etc.

GPA 481
Contemporary Chinese Political Thought

Core, Optional, Both
Elective, Others
1st term; 3rd & 4th year

Political thought in China with emphasis on the period from late Ch'ing to present when China advanced from reaction and reflection to interaction and re-assertation in relation to the approach and expansion of Western influence. Introduction and analysis of thinkers and literature representing various stages of contemporary Chinese intellectual response and political development.

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

All students majoring in Government & Public Administration are required to take at least 2 Papers for the Degree Examination from Group A, 2 Papers from Group B, and 1 paper from Group C.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Government & Public Administration are required to take at least 1 Paper from either Group A or Group B plus 1 Paper from Group C.

Degree Papers

(Group A)

- Paper 1 — Political Theory (*all required*)
 GPA 210 Political Theory
 GPA 310 Modern Political Ideology
 GPA 481 Contemporary Chinese Political Thought
- Paper 2 — Comparative Government and Politics
 GPA 220 Western Democracy
 GPA 420 Comparative Politics
plus any one from
 GPA 321 Socialist Political Systems
 *GPA 322 Politics of Developing Areas
- Paper 3 — International Relations
 GPA 330 International Politics
 GPA 430 Comparative Foreign Policy
plus any one from
 GPA 331 International Organization
 *GPA 432 International Law

(Group B)

- Paper 4 — Administrative Theory
 GPA 240 Administrative Theory
 GPA 340 Personnel Administration
plus any one from
 GPA 441 Management of Government Affairs
 GPA 442 Financial Administration
- Paper 5 — Development Administration
 GPA 350 Local Government and Administration
 GPA 450 Development Administration
plus any one from
 *GPA 322 Politics of Developing Areas
 GPA 451 Selected Issues in Public Administration

* Not offered in 1977-78.

Paper 6 — Public Policy (*all required*)

GPA 360	Public Policy
GPA 460	Empirical Political Analysis
GPA 470	Policy Problems in Hong Kong

(Group C)

Paper 7 — Hong Kong (*all required*)

GPA 270	Government of Hong Kong
GPA 271	Public Administration in Hong Kong
GPA 470	Policy Problems in Hong Kong

Paper 8 — China

GPA 280	Government and Politics in China
GPA 380	Chinese Foreign Policy
	<i>plus any one from</i>
GPA 382	Political Development in China
GPA 481	Contemporary Chinese Political Thought

Journalism & Communication

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	JLM 101/102	Mass Media, Society & Men	3
Second	*JLM 201	Visual Communication	2
	JLM 202	Photojournalism I	2
	*JLM 203	Fundamentals of Information Sciences ..	2
	JLM 204	News Translation	2
	JLM 211	Chinese Journalistic Writing I	2
	JLM 212	Chinese Journalistic Writing II	2
	JLM 221	English Journalistic Writing I	2
	JLM 222	English Journalistic Writing II	2
	JLM 232	History of Mass Communications	3
	JLM 241	Seminar on Current Affairs I	2
	JLM 242	Seminar on Current Affairs II	2
	JLM 251	Media Management	2
Third	JLM 301	Photojournalism II	2
	JLM 311	News Writing & Reporting	3
	JLM 312	Editorial Techniques	3
	JLM 321	Advertising I	2
	JLM 322	Advertising II	2
	JLM 332	Communication Theories	3
	JLM 341	Laws of Mass Communications	2
	JBC 311	Radio News	2

* Not offered in 1977-78.

	JBC 322	Radio Production	3
	JBC 331	Writing for Radio & Television	3
	JNE 312	Public Affairs Reporting	3
	JNE 321	Magazine Editing & Writing I	2
Summer	JLM 352	Internship Experience	3
Fourth	JLM 411	Communication Research Methods	3
	JLM 412	Public Opinion Survey & Reporting	2
	JLM 421	International Communication	3
	JBC 411	Television Production I	2
	JBC 412	Television Production II	2
	JBC 421	Television News	2
	JNE 421	Advanced Editorial Techniques I	2
	JNE 422	Advanced Editorial Techniques II	2
	JNE 432	Business & Industrial Journalism	3

Course Description

JLM 101/102
 Mass Media, Society & Men

Required, Major; Elective, Others
 Both terms; 1st year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introductory survey of the mass media, their development, structure, functions, philosophy, and process. The strengths and flaws of mass communication, what it can do for men, and can do to men. The controls and social responsibilities of the media. Effects of mass and interpersonal communication in modern society. Roles of the mass media, their message and coverage, in Hong Kong and other parts of Asia. Open to non-majors.

*JLM 201
 Visual Communication

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
 2nd year
 2 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Research and experimentation in the techniques of using visual images as a means of communication; perception, optics, typography; nature and process of mechanical and photoelectric reproduction; principles and practice of layout, design and other graphic techniques.

JLM 202
 Photojournalism I

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
 2nd year
 2 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Fundamentals of news photography and photographic technique including the skilful use of cameras, darkroom processes and picture editing. Basic principles and uses of news photography as creative communication.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

- *JLM 203
Fundamentals of Information Sciences
Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
2nd & 3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Lab./wk.
A survey course to introduce students to the fundamentals of modern information storage and retrieval technology, to the various aspects of library science. Information science theories will also be covered briefly.
- JLM 204
News Translation
Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
2nd & 3rd year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.
Principles, techniques and problems of translating news stories from English into Chinese. Emphasis is on wire news translation and editing, aiming at fidelity, readability and speed.
- JLM 211
Chinese Journalistic Writing I
Core, Major; 1st term
2nd year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.
A writing course for the students to practise in various forms of journalism: news, interpretation, feature, opinion in contemporary Chinese. Emphasis is placed on basic structure and skills of journalistic writing.
- JLM 212
Chinese Journalistic Writing II
Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.
Continuation of JLM 211. Prerequisite: JLM 211.
Emphasis is placed on advanced level of journalistic writing, and criticism of writing.
- JLM 221
English Journalistic Writing I
Core, Major; 1st term
2nd year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.
Designed mainly for the students to write for the media through analysis of dominant techniques in contemporary English writing, and practice on various forms of journalism including opinion.
- JLM 222
English Journalistic Writing II
Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.
Continuation of JLM 221. Prerequisite: JLM 221.
Emphasis is placed on practice and criticism of writing.
- JLM 232
History of Mass Communications
Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

Study of the historical trends in the development of the mass media. Emphasis is placed on the historical development of newspapers, magazines, broadcasting, films and books in Hong Kong, China, the U.S.A. and England, with special attention to the historical context in development of the freedom of the press and social responsibility concepts.

Prerequisite: JLM 101/102

JLM 241 Seminar on Current Affairs I	Core, Major; 1st term 2nd year 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
---	--

Examination through lectures, reading, research and discussion of major developments in the world current affairs to introduce the students to the important issues of the day, their historical background and how they are being reported by the news media. Meetings both on and off the campus are to be arranged in accordance with news development and availability of experts. A term paper or other visual presentation is required as an end product of the course.

JLM 242 Seminar on Current Affairs II	Core, Major; 2nd term 2nd year 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
--	--

Continuation of JLM 241. Prerequisite: JLM 241.

JLM 251 Media Management	Core, Major; 2nd term 2nd year 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
-----------------------------	--

Overall survey of the organization and management of the mass media industry; the scope and nature of decision making; the training and skills required of personnel working for media; sales, distribution, and technical aspects of production; problems that confront the managers of newspapers, broadcasting stations, and other media organizations.

JLM 301 Photojournalism II	Core, Optional, Major; 1st term 3rd year 2 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.
-------------------------------	---

Continuation of JLM 202. Prerequisite: JLM 202.

Study of materials and processes for visual reporting in newspapers and magazines. Emphasis is put on the dynamics of pictorial content, the pattern, texture and movement of news photography as well as the generating of ideas for and presentation of pictorial features.

JLM 311 News Writing & Reporting	Core, Major; 1st term 3rd year 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 4 hrs. Lab./wk.
-------------------------------------	--

Concerned mainly with theories and basic techniques of news gathering,

selecting and presenting; emphasizing various forms of reporting including interpretative and investigative.

JLM 312
Editorial Techniques

Core, Major; 2nd term
3rd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Copy editing, headline writing, news display, illustration, typography, printing process, including editing daily teleprinter reports, news evaluation and page make-up.

JLM 321
Advertising I

Core, Major; 1st term
3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Evaluation of the role and functions of advertising in marketing and communication; the process, methods and techniques of preparing and producing advertisement; the role of research in advertising and advertising effectiveness appraisal; the planning of campaigns and media strategy.

JLM 322
Advertising II

Core, Major; 2nd term
3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Continuation of JLM 321. Prerequisite: JLM 321.

During the first 12 weeks of the term, students spend one full day of each week off the campus doing on-the-scene study with leading advertising agencies of Hong Kong. This special project, "advertising workshop", leads the students through the major stages of advertising planning and production for a "client" with mock agency presentation and appraisal under guidance from media experts and faculty members.

JLM 332
Communication Theories

Core, Major; 2nd term
3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Study of modern communication principles and theories for the understanding of the human communication as well as communication processes within and between social systems.

JLM 341
Laws of Mass Communications

Core, Major; 1st term
3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Basic laws affecting the press, laws on libel, copyright, postal regulations and sedition; special laws on newspaper, broadcasting and advertising; legal aspects of the freedom of information; philosophy and social responsibility inherent in mass communication laws.

JLM 352
Internship Experience

Core, Major; Summer
3rd year
3 units

JBC 331
 Writing for Radio & Television
 Core, Major; 1st term
 3rd year
 3 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 4 hrs. Lab./wk.
 Offered for advanced training in researching and writing scripts for radio and television programmes. Emphasis is on news, features and documentaries.

JBC 411
 Television Production I
 Core, Major; 1st term
 4th year
 2 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.
 Comprehensive introduction to the use of equipments and the integration of audio, video and lighting elements in the production of television programmes; experimentation in the scripting, programming and production of basic programme formats.

JBC 412
 Television Production II
 Core, Major; 2nd term
 4th year
 2 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.
 Continuation of JBC 411. Prerequisite: JBC 411.

Study of television as a medium of information and entertainment. Analyses of the creative possibilities inherent in educational and documentary programmes, public affairs programmes, interviews and panel programmes, and entertainment programmes. Students are required to write, produce, direct and criticize television assignment.

JBC 421
 Television News
 Core, Major; 1st term
 4th year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.
 Theories and techniques of reporting, scripting, delivery and production of television news. Practice focuses in news film editing, writing scripts, graphic preparations and delivery of television newscasts.

JNE 312
 Public Affairs Reporting
 Core, Major; 2nd term
 3rd year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.
 Writing and reporting the courts, civil actions, law enforcement agents, criminal actions, government, schools and education, politics, elections, international agencies in Hong Kong, religion and labor. Role of the free press as a disseminator, opinion-maker and critic in the functions of the public agencies.
 Prerequisite: JLM 311.

JNE 321
 Magazine Editing & Writing
 Core, Major; 1st term
 3rd year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.
 Theories and techniques of magazine writing. Analyzing and marketing articles for general and specialized magazines. Subject research, ethical and

legal problems, and manuscript preparation. The examination of the duties and responsibilities an editor or a writer should have toward the public.

JNE 421
Advanced Editorial Techniques I

Core, Major; 1st term
4th year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Advanced techniques in editing for news media. Emphasis is on the evaluation and condensation of news stories, local and international, news display and page make-up. Students edit an experimental newspaper.

JNE 422
Advanced Editorial Techniques II

Core, Major; 2nd term
4th year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Continuation of JNE 421. Prerequisite: JNE 421.

Advanced training to develop editorial judgment and skills in processing materials for publication. Study of problems and practices in making assignments, handling departments, and dealing with wire copy. Laboratory work required.

JNE 432
Business and Industrial Journalism

Core, Major; 2nd term
4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Theories and techniques of reporting, writing and editing for business, industry, finance and agriculture. Study of their specific content, staff, design and production methods, including the roles of business and industrial publications in community development, and the interaction between them.

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

A candidate taking a degree examination in the Department of Journalism must take Paper 1 and 2 Papers from the remaining 4 Papers.

Paper 1 — Reporting & Editing

JLM 311 News Writing & Reporting

JLM 312 Editorial Techniques

Paper 2 — History & Laws of Mass Communications

JLM 232 History of Mass Communications

JLM 341 Laws of Mass Communications

Paper 3 — Communication Research

JLM 411 Communication Research Methods

JLM 412 Public Opinion Survey & Reporting

Paper 4 — International Communication

JLM 332 Communication Theories

JLM 421 International Communication

- Paper 5 — Advertising
 - JLM 321 Advertising I
 - JLM 322 Advertising II

A candidate sitting for a Degree examination in the Department of Journalism must take 2 Papers in his or her area of concentration.

1. Concentration in News & Editorials:
 - Paper 6 — Advanced Reporting
 - JNE 312 Public Affairs Reporting
 - JNE 432 Business & Industrial Journalism
 - Paper 7 — Specialized Editing
 - JNE 321 Magazine Editing & Writing I
 - JNE 421 Advanced Editorial Techniques I
 - JNE 422 Advanced Editorial Techniques II
2. Concentration in Broadcasting:
 - Paper 8 — Radio News Production
 - JBC 311 Radio News
 - JBC 322 Radio Production
 - Paper 9 — TV News Production
 - JBC 411 Television Production I
 - JBC 412 Television Production II
 - JBC 421 Television News

3. In addition to the 5 Papers required in (1) and (2) above, the candidate must take two minor papers in disciplines outside the Department.

Minor Programme

Students who minor in Journalism and fulfil the requirements of entry may choose 2 Papers from the 5 listed under (1), but Paper 1 should be one of the two.

Psychology

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First	PSY 100	General Psychology ¹	3
Second	PSY 211	Statistical Analysis and Research Design ¹	3
	*PSY 212	Experimental Methods	3
	PSY 221	Learning	3
	*PSY 222	Memory and Thinking	3
	PSY 225	Motivation and Emotion	3
	PSY 231	Sensation and Perception	3

¹ Core course.
 * Not offered in 1977-78.

PSY 252
Advanced Developmental Psychology

Elective; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Intensive group study of problems chosen from such areas as the development of values, development in subhuman species, child development in Chinese society, cross-cultural studies in child development, socialization, cognitive development, perceptual development, the development of language, pediatrics, adolescence, gerontology, and experimental child psychology. Prerequisite: PSY 251 and a University course in statistics.

PSY 261
Social Psychology

Elective; 1st term
2nd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Major concepts and methods used in studying the individual's behaviour in social settings. Interpersonal attraction, leadership, aggression, group processes, attitude change, and person perception. Group work on projects related to the course content. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

PSY 262
Advanced Social Psychology

Elective; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Intensive group study of selected problems in social psychology, such as experimental methodology, social perception, non-verbal communication, cross-cultural influences, aggression, attitudes, prejudice, etc. Prerequisite: PSY 261 and a University course in statistics.

PSY 271
Personality

Elective; 1st term
2nd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The patterning of an individual's behaviour as he interacts with his environment, especially his social environment. Major theoretical orientations to personality together with some of the assessment techniques used to measure individual differences. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

PSY 275
Abnormal and Clinical Psychology

Elective; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Various types of psychological disorders falling under the general categories of psychosis, neurosis, and character disorder. Theories and research concerning the origin and treatment of these disorders. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

*PSY 342
Asian Theories of Man & Behaviour

Elective; Gen. Ed.; 1st term
3rd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

Traditional and modern Chinese theories of man. Contemporary Chinese practices of child-rearing, male-female relationships, and mental health. Traditional and modern psychologies of India and Japan.

PSY 381
Industrial Psychology

Elective; 1st term
3rd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Analysis of human behaviour in business and industrial organizations. Psychological techniques applied in job analysis, selection, placement, and training of personnel. Special emphasis given to social-psychological factors in morale and productivity. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

PSY 385
Counselling and Guidance

Elective; 2nd term
3rd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Theories, concepts, and assumptions underlying therapeutic procedures and counselling techniques. Practicum experience individually determined by students' prior training and course work. Prerequisite: PSY 275, or permission of instructor.

*PSY 386
Testing and Assessment

Elective; 2nd term
3rd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Administration, scoring, and rationale of representative tests of intelligence, achievement, interests, attitudes, personality and special aptitudes. Problems of test construction, validation, and interpretation. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

PSY 400
Special Topics in Psychology

Elective; Both terms
4th year
3 units; 1 hr. Tut. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

Individual or group study of some particular aspects of a given area. Topic and format determined by student consultation with faculty member. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: one course in the Area selected.

*PSY 441
History Western Psychology

Elective; 1st term
4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Examination of historical roots of psychology in philosophy and the sciences; early scientific psychology and the development of systems; major trends in recent decades. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

* Not offered in 1977-78.

Examination Scheme

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Psychology are required to: (a) pass, with average grade of "C", in General Psychology, (b) pass any University introductory course in statistics by the end of the third year, and (c) pass any two papers in Psychology.

Degree Papers

Except for the introductory course, psychology courses are grouped under the degree papers listed below. Passes in two courses for each paper as necessary before a student can sit for the degree examination in the paper concerned.

- Paper 1 — Experimental Design-Methods and Statistics
 PSY 211 Statistical Analysis and Research Design
 *PSY 212 Experimental Methods
- Paper 2 — Basic Processes I (*any 2 from*)
 PSY 221 Learning
 *PSY 222 Memory and Thinking
 PSY 225 Motivation and Emotion
 PSY 400 Special Topics in Psychology
- Paper 3 — Basic Processes II (*any 2 from*)
 PSY 231 Sensation and Perception
 PSY 235 Physiological Psychology
 PSY 400 Special Topics in Psychology
- Paper 4 — Historical Foundations
 *PSY 342 Asian Theories of Man & Behaviour
 *PSY 441 History of Western Psychology
- Paper 5 — Developmental Psychology (*any 2 from*)
 PSY 251 Developmental Psychology
 PSY 252 Advanced Developmental Psychology
 PSY 400 Special Topics in Psychology
- Paper 6 — Social Psychology (*any 2 from*)
 PSY 261 Social Psychology
 PSY 262 Advanced Social Psychology
 PSY 400 Special Topics in Psychology
- Paper 7 — Personality and Clinical Psychology (*any 2 from*)
 PSY 271 Personality
 PSY 275 Abnormal and Clinical Psychology
 PSY 400 Special Topics in Psychology
- Paper 8 — Applied Psychology (*any 2 from*)
 PSY 381 Industrial Psychology
 PSY 385 Counselling and Guidance
 *PSY 386 Testing and Assessment
 PSY 400 Special Topics in Psychology

* Not offered in 1977-78.

Social Work

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	SWK 111/112	Social Welfare as a Social Institution ..	3
Second	SWK 211	Social Welfare Services in Hong Kong ..	2
	SWK 212	Philosophy of Social Work	2
	SWK 223	Human Growth and Development I ..	2
	SWK 224	Human Growth and Development II ..	2
	SWK 231	Social Work Processes I	2
	SWK 232	Social Work Processes II	2
	SWK 252	Field Laboratory	2
Third	SWK 334	Style of Life in Urban Setting	2
	SWK 342	Social Work Research	3
	SWK 350	Field Instruction I	6
	SWK 351	Working with Individuals and Family ..	3
	SWK 353	Working with Groups	3
	SWK 362	School Social Services	2
	SWK 364	Correctional Services	2
	SWK 368	Social Aspects of Housing	2
	SWK 382	Family Planning	2
SWK 383	Social Security	2	
Fourth	SWK 431	Social Implications of Illnesses	2
	SWK 441	Social Policy and Planning	2
	SWK 442	Supervision in Social Work	2
	SWK 443	Social Welfare Administration	2
	SWK 450	Field Instruction II	6
	SWK 451	Community Organization	3
	SWK 454	Community Development	3

(*Note:* Some courses are open to other years; please see course description.)

Course Description

SWK/111/112

Social Welfare as a Social Institution

Core, Optional, Major; Both terms

1st year

3 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This is an introductory course on the concept and meaning of social welfare and its role in society. The relationship between social welfare and other social institutions will be examined. The purpose, functions and scope of social welfare will also be discussed.

SWK 211

Social Welfare Services in Hong Kong

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term

2nd year

2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will cover both the public and private sectors in the provision of social welfare services in Hong Kong. Examination will be made not only on the delivery of services but also on the financial provisions particularly with an analysis of means of financing. The issue of coordination of services will also be examined in the light of effectiveness and adequacy of service delivery.

SWK 212
Philosophy of Social Work

Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will look into both the philosophic base and values systems of the social work profession. Discussion will focus on the application of these social work values in the context of Hong Kong among the Chinese today.

SWK 223
Human Growth and Development I

Core, Major; 1st term
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will study the basic concepts, theories and problems in human growth and behaviour as related to social work practice. Emphasis is given to the developmental study of human growth and behaviour as a continuous process throughout the stages from childhood to adolescence. Attention will be paid to physical, psychological and cultural aspects of growth.

SWK 224
Human Growth and Development II

Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd & 3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will give emphasis to the relevant concepts of the stages of development from adulthood to old age. Prerequisite: SWK 223 for 2nd year students.

SWK 231
Social Work Processes I

Core, Major; 1st term
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course includes the examination of the purpose and goals of social work practice, the study of the generic principles, and the basic methods in social work. Attention is directed to the inter-relationship of various methods in the enabling process.

SWK 232
Social Work Processes II

Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

A generic approach to social work practice from the problem solving perspective. A practice model will emphasize the concepts of social functioning, client-worker partnership, service contracts, explicit goal setting, case management, planned intervention at multiple levels, and continuous evaluation. Prerequisite: SWK 231.

SWK 252
Field Laboratory

Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

The course aims at preparing students to undertake Field Instruction I. It teaches students, through a series of laboratory sessions, basic practice knowledge and skills necessary for rendering professional services as a student worker in a welfare or health organization. It is a prerequisite to Field Instruction I.

SWK 334
Style of Life in an Urban Setting

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course focuses on the dynamic nature of change in society with particular reference to urban life. The orientation is towards the accelerating rate of change for man as an individual and as a social being. Increased mobility, communications, automation, technicality, and leisure will all be viewed in relation to their impact on life style norms and values.

SWK 342
Social Work Research

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of research as an essential component of professional practice. The relationship between research principles and methodology and practice principles and techniques will be emphasized. Problem formulation, research design, data collection, analysis and reporting research findings will be discussed.

SWK 350
Field Instruction I

Core, Major; Year
3rd year
6 units; 14 hrs. Exer./wk.

The course aims to provide opportunities for students to put into practice in an agency setting under supervision, theories learned in class:

- (a) Methods of direct service to clients — casework, group work and community organization;
- (b) Knowledge and differential use of community resources;
- (c) Jobs akin to agency administration — planning, budgetting, staffing, etc.
- (d) Tools of administration — writing of reports, letters, accounting, use of research findings, conducting meeting, etc.

SWK 351
Working with Individuals and Family

Core, Major; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to deepen the students' basic understanding and knowledge of working with individuals and their families. The dynamics involved in a problematic situation, the worker-client's one-to-one as well as one-to-the family group relationship, and treatment in the Casework process

will be analyzed with emphasis on diagnostic skill. Records will be used for illustration and discussion.

SWK 353
Working with Groups

Core, Major; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

The development of knowledge of groups and individual behaviour in groups will be related to the professional utilization of that knowledge. Techniques of intervention and the group worker's purposeful use of programme and process will be discussed. Attention will be given to the roles of the group worker as enabler, facilitator, leader, etc.

SWK 362
School Social Services

Core, Major; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course includes the examination of the existing educational system and its impact on the developmental process of school children in Hong Kong. Various kinds of social services in school will be discussed. Relevant local materials on school social work are used for illustration.

SWK 364
Correctional Services

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course includes: review of some basic concepts of social deviance in sociological and legal aspects, discussion of the existing rehabilitation systems of law offenders, and the role of a social worker in these systems.

SWK 368
Social Aspects of Housing

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course discusses housing in Hong Kong, the development of its character, the physical layout of multi-storey buildings and housing estates and neighbourhoods. It also explores the social, educational and recreational opportunities and facilities in the housing estates for tenants of various age groups. The social and psychological impacts associate with living in high flats are studied, with policy implications for planning for future housing.

SWK 382
Family Planning

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Family planning will be viewed from within the context of social work practice, the values of an resources for the planning of family size and the role of social worker as an educational and therapeutic agent in family planning will be examined.

SWK 383
Social Security

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course studies the concept of social security, its historical development and societal functions. Social security programmes in other countries are compared. Special reference is made to local programmes. The planning, financing and administrative aspects of the social security system are also studied.

SWK 431
Social Implications of Illnesses

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims to provide students with some basic knowledge and diagnostic understanding of the major illnesses in Hong Kong. Emphasis will be placed on the impact of illness and disability upon the social functioning of people as individuals and family members. The concept of stress and the worker's use of self in the helping process will be discussed.

SWK 441
Social Policy and Planning

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims to achieve an appreciation of the contribution of social planning and policy-formulation to the solution, control and amelioration of social problem on the macro-level; a knowledge of the key elements involved in the process of decision-making; an ability and some skill in designing programmes of social service consistent with the economic capacity, cultural values and standards in the Hong Kong setting.

SWK 442
Supervision in Social Work

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course is designed to provide students with a basic understanding of the concepts and principles of supervision in social work. Special attention will be given to principles and methods of supervision.

SWK 443
Social Welfare Administration

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims to provide some basic understanding of welfare agency administration. Basic principles and methods in administration, issues in policy making personnel management and administrative structure of social welfare agencies will be discussed.

SWK 450
Field Instruction II

Core, Major; Year
4th year
6 units; 14 hrs. Exer./wk.

(See SWK 350 Field Instruction I)
Prerequisite: Field Instruction I

SWK 451	Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
Community Organization	4th year
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

The purpose and methods of community planning of social services will be discussed. The role of the professional worker in various organizational settings will be examined. Attention is directed to the discussion of community planning promoted by the Hong Kong social welfare agencies, both governmental and voluntary.

SWK 454	Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
Community Development	4th year
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Introduction to community development as a process and field of social work practice will be made. Concepts of citizen participation, social action and planned change will be examined in relation to the local setting. The various roles of a community worker and their applicability in Hong Kong will be discussed.

Examination Scheme

As 1977-79 are going to be transitional periods in the introduction of the revised curriculum, both 3rd and 4th year students majoring in Social Work will be examined on the programme which they have started. Therefore the examination content will have to be based on the old curriculum i.e. 1976-77. They are required therefore to take: (1) Papers 2 and 6 in their Part I examination, and (2) Papers 5, 7 and either 3 or 4 in their Part II examination.

Degree Papers

Paper 2 — Human Growth and Social Environment (<i>at least 2 from</i>)	
SWK 221	Childhood and Early Adolescence ¹ (SWK 223)
SWK 322	Adolescence, Adulthood and Old Age ¹ (SWK 224)
SWK 334	Style of Life in Urban Setting ¹ (SWK 333)
Paper 3 — Urban Living — Stress and Adaptation (<i>at least 2 from</i>)	
SWK 334	Style of Life in Urban Setting ¹ (SWK 333)
SWK 431	Social Implications of Illnesses ¹ (SWK 432)
SWK 434	Mental Health and Therapeutic Community
Paper 4 — Enabling Social Work Processes (<i>at least 2 from</i>)	
SWK 342	Social Work Research ¹ (SWK 341)
SWK 442	Supervision in Social Work ¹ (SWK 442)
SWK 443	Social Welfare Administration ¹ (SWK 443)
SWK 446	Social Policy and Planning ¹ (SWK 441)
Paper 5 — Direct Social Work Processes (<i>at least 3 from</i>)	
SWK 251	Theories and Practice of Social Work ¹ (SWK 231/232)

	SWK 351/352	Working with Individuals and Families ¹ (SWK 351)
	SWK 353/354	Working with Groups ¹ (SWK 353)
	SWK 451	Community Organization ¹ (SWK 451)
	SWK 454	Community Development ¹ (SWK 454)
Paper 6 —	Social Welfare Services (<i>at least 3 from</i>)	
	SWK 361	School Social Services ¹ (SWK 362)
	SWK 363	Correctional Services ¹ (SWK 364)
	SWK 368	Social Aspects of Housing ¹ (SWK 368)
	SWK 382	Family Planning ¹ (SWK 382)
	SWK 383	Social Security ¹ (SWK 383)
Paper 7 —	Field Instruction	
	SWK 272	Field Laboratory ¹ (SWK 252)
	SWK 370	Field Instruction I ¹ (SWK 350)
	SWK 470	Field Instruction II ¹ (SWK 450)

Sociology

Year	Code	Course	Unit	
First	SOC 101/102	Introduction to Sociology ¹	3	
Second	SOC 201	Classical Theory ¹	3	
	SOC 202	Contemporary Theory ¹	3	
	SOC 203	Research Methods ¹	3	
	SOC 204	Social Statistics ¹	3	
	SOC 251/252	Chinese Society ¹	3	
Third	SOC 311	Complex Organization ¹	3	
	SOC 313	Social Stratification	3	
	SOC 316	Kinship & Family	3	
	SOC 321	Social Development ¹	3	
	SOC 323	Ecology and Urban Growth	3	
	SOC 326	Social & Political Factors of Economic Development	3	
	SOC 331	Population Dynamics & Problems	3	
	SOC 333	Crime & Delinquency	3	
	SOC 341	Social Movements	3	
	SOC 344	Public Opinion & Mass Communication ..	3	
	SOC 351	Development of Chinese Social Thought ..	3	
	SOC 354	Chinese Society before 1949	3	
	Fourth	SOC 414	Sociology of Industrial Relations	3
		SOC 415	Community Analysis	3

¹ Core course.

This course reviews some of the outstanding contemporary propositions in sociological theories: Symbolic Interactionism, Structural Functionalism, Conflict Theory, Exchange Theory, Social Phenomenology, Action Theory and Ethology. It begins by analyzing the nature of scientific theorizing, its logical and epistemological bases, and its problematic status in Sociology.

SOC 203
Research Methods

Core, Major; 1st term
2nd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is an introduction to the fundamental principles and procedures of scientific research in sociology. It includes studies of problem formulation, research designs, data collection methods, data analysis and interpretation, and report presentation. Materials from local research projects are used for illustration. Home-work assignments are given for the design of a research project.

SOC 204
Social Statistics

Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is to develop an understanding of the basic assumptions, methods and interpretation of statistical analysis in social research. It includes sets and relations, the structure of social science data, measurement and scaling, probability, sampling procedures and distributions, the logic of statistical tests and estimation procedures, various parametric and non-parametric tests, and analysis of correlations among social variables.

SOC 251/252
Chinese Society

Core, Major; Optional, Minor
Both terms; 2nd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The main purpose of this course is to present to students the essential sociological concepts and tools and the major sociological literature on Chinese society necessary for a basic understanding of the Chinese social system. An overview of sociological analyses of Chinese traditional and transitional society is offered.

SOC 311
Complex Organization

Core, Major; Optional, Minor
1st term; 3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The purpose of this course is to familiarize students with (1) the nature, significance, issues, and concepts of complex organizations in modern societies; (2) the approaches to, or the schools of thought on organizational analysis; (3) the structure and behaviour of complex organizations.

SOC 313
Social Stratification

Elective; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is an analysis of different approaches to the study of social stratification, as represented by class systems and other forms of social inequality; of conditions affecting the degree to which stratification is structured or fluid; and of factors of stratification in the composition and differentiation of groups.

SOC 316
Kinship & Family

Elective; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is a study of the structures and functional processes of both kinship and the family. It starts with the development of theoretical frameworks to be based on materials collected in Chinese society as well as other societies, and is followed with the application of these frameworks in the analysis of the various phases of the kinship and family structures. The analysis will be conducted from both a historical and a comparative perspective.

SOC 321
Social Development

Core, Major; Optional, Minor
1st term; 3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A survey of the characteristics of social change and an exploration into the meaning of "modernization". Some personal and social problems connected with urbanization and industrialization are examined. The main objective of this course is to provide a theoretical framework with which the student may pursue further understanding of modern urban-industrial society.

SOC 323
Ecology and Urban Growth

Elective; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The patterns of urban growth and development are discussed in historical and comparative terms. The interrelationships among urban functions, physical environment, and urban forms of social life are examined, with particular emphasis on Hong Kong although comparison with other Asian or Western cities will also be included.

SOC 326
Social & Political Factors of
Economic Development

Elective; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is a sociology of a number of political economies. Emphasis will be placed on economic development. Specific areas of analysis include feudalism, capitalism, colonialism, imperialism, and communism.

SOC 331
Population Dynamics & Problems

Elective; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This is an introduction to the study of population dynamics. The course covers the following subjects: population theories; methods of population stu-

dies and sources of population data; world population growth and distribution; general determinants of population such as mortality, fertility and migration; the theory of demographic transition; the population of Hong Kong; the integration of demography and sociology.

SOC 333
Crime & Delinquency

Elective; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

A sociological study of criminal and delinquent behaviour in Hong Kong and in selected societies around the world. Analysis and evaluation of current theories and research into causes and methods of treating these behaviour patterns.

SOC 341
Social Movements

Elective; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course analyses the sources, means, ends, developments, and organizations of those collective actions attempting to promote, or to resist, changes in the quality of life, such as protests, reform movements, and revolutions. Major classical and contemporary theories of social movements will be examined in detail.

SOC 344
Public Opinion & Mass Communication

Elective; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

The nature of mass communication and its role in industrial urban society is examined. A major dimension of this role lies in the formation, transmission, and change of public opinion. Modern television and its social effects will be given special attention. Certain methodological aspects of communications research will also be discussed.

SOC 351
Development of Chinese Social Thought

Elective; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course gives students a general knowledge of Chinese social thought from ancient to contemporary periods with special emphasis on the outstanding schools in the past and distinguished scholars in the modern time.

SOC 354
Chinese Society before 1949

Elective; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course offers a deeper understanding of the major factors accounting for institutional change in China from mid-19th Century to the early years of the People's Republic. Emphasis is given to the influence of foreign invasions, conflicting ideological movements, warlordism, economic crisis and corruption upon the direction of change.

SOC 414
Sociology of Industrial Relations

Elective; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

After defining the field of industrial sociology, and the concepts of industrialization and industrial society, the course covers the following subjects: industry and other social systems, such as economy, community, social stratification, family, education and polity; formal organization of industry, industrial management, human relations and informal organization, the nature and functions of union organization, social conflict in industrial organizations; labour force and occupational mobility, personality and industrial organization, work and leisure; and industry and social change.

SOC 415
Community Analysis

Elective; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course emphasizes practical exercises in introducing students to concepts and techniques of community analysis with emphasis on demographic, ecological, institutional, and organizational issues. Patterns of intergroup relations in the community setting are studied.

SOC 422
Social Planning

Elective; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course studies the role of planned change in social development, and the basic principles and strategies of social planning. The application of sociological theory and methods to the planning, execution, and evaluation of social action programmes will be discussed.

SOC 431
Social Problems

Core, Major; Optional, Minor
1st term; 3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Basic factors and conditions of social problems; social change and social progress; analysis of social change and disorganization as they relate to individuals and groups. Among the selected topics discussed are: population, war and peace, refugees, poverty, unemployment, housing, juvenile delinquency, adult crime, drug addiction, prostitution, mental illness, suicide, education, health and recreation.

*SOC 434
Health & Environment

Elective; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

The human behaviour related to health and illness will be examined from the cross-cultural and social system change perspectives. Emphases will be placed upon the social correlates of disease, culture and health orientation,

* Not offered in 1977-78.

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

All students majoring in Sociology are required to: (a) attend the Comprehensive Examinations which will stand for 2 degree papers. (The matter for the Comprehensive Examinations is based on the 11 core courses.) (b) choose 3 Paper Areas. In each Area, students should take at least 2 courses.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Sociology are required to choose 2 Paper Areas for Degree Examination. In each area, they should take at least 2 courses, *plus* the core course related to the particular Paper Area.

Degree Papers

- Paper 1 — Social Problems (*at least 2 from*)
- SOC 331 Population Dynamics & Problems
 - SOC 333 Crime & Delinquency
 - SOC 434 Health & Environment
 - SOC 436 Educational Policy & Opportunity
- Paper 2 — Collective Behaviour (*at least 2 from*)
- SOC 341 Social Movements
 - SOC 344 Public Opinion & Mass Communication
 - *SOC 434 Health & Environment
- Paper 3 — Social Organization (*at least 2 from*)
- SOC 313 Social Stratification
 - SOC 316 Kingship & Family
 - SOC 414 Sociology of Industrial Relations
 - SOC 415 Community Analysis
- Paper 4 — Sociology of Development (*at least 2 from*)
- SOC 323 Ecology and Urban Growth
 - SOC 326 Social & Political Factors of Economic Development
 - SOC 422 Social Planning
- Paper 7(I) — Comprehensive Examination (Paper I) } (*all of the following*)
- Paper 7(II) — Comprehensive Examination (Paper II) }
- SOC 101/102 Introduction to Sociology
 - SOC 201 Classical Theory
 - SOC 202 Contemporary Theory
 - SOC 203 Research Methods
 - SOC 204 Social Statistics
 - SOC 251/252 Chinese Society
 - SOC 311/312 Complex Organization
 - SOC 321/322 Social Development
 - SOC 431/432 Social Problems
 - SOC 441/442 Collective Behaviour

* Not offered in 1977-78.

Paper 9 — Chinese Society (*at least 2 from*)

SOC 351	Development of Chinese Social Thought
SOC 354	Chinese Society before 1949
SOC 454	Ideology & Social Structure of Contemporary China

International Asian Studies Programme

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
Second to	IAS 115	Beginning Mandarin	10
Grad.	IAS 125	Beginning Cantonese I	10
	IAS 215	Intermediate Mandarin I	10
	IAS 225	Beginning Cantonese II	10
	IAS 315	Intermediate Mandarin II	10
	IAS 325	Intermediate Cantonese I	10
	IAS 415	Advanced Mandarin	10
	IAS 425	Intermediate Cantonese II	10
Third to	IAS 407	Seminar on Hong Kong Study	2
Grad.	IAS 408	Seminar on Contemporary China Study	2
	IAS 409	Independent Research on Asian Studies	3

(*Note:* Other courses on Chinese and Asian studies are listed under the various Boards of Studies.)

Course Description

IAS 115 Beginning Mandarin	Core, Elective; Both terms 2nd – Grad. (IASP students only) 10 units; 10 hrs. Lect./wk. The sounds and tones of Mandarin; basic sentence patterns; 347 characters.
IAS 125 Beginning Cantonese I	Core, Elective; Both terms 2nd – Grad. (IASP students only) 10 units; 10 hrs. Lect./wk. Sound and tones, basic grammatical structures, and introduction to radicals of Chinese characters.
IAS 215 Intermediate Mandarin I	Core, Elective; Both terms 2nd – Grad. (IASP students only) 10 units; 10 hrs. Lect./wk. Training daily conversation through additional patterns and vocabulary; 300 new characters.
IAS 225 Beginning Cantonese II	Core, Elective; Both terms 2nd – Grad. (IASP students only) 10 units; 10 hrs. Lect./wk.

Completion of introduction to basic structures; daily use vocabulary; 200 characters.

IAS 315
Intermediate Mandarin II

Core, Elective; Both terms
2nd – Grad. (IASP students only)
10 units; 10 hrs. Lect./wk.

Emphasis on understanding and experssion of ideas; direct reading of simple “non-textbook” written Chinese.

IAS 325
Intermediate Cantonese I

Core, Elective; Both terms
2nd – Grad. (IASP students only)
10 units; 10 hrs. Lect./wk.

Practical with colloquial conversational patterns; reading of simple stories using an additional 200 characters.

IAS 407
Seminar on Hong Kong Study

Core, Elective; 2nd term
3rd – Grad.
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Historical background and contemporary developments of Hong Kong, including analytical studies of policies and problems related to social, economic and political issues.

IAS 408
Seminar on Contemporary China Study

Core, Elective; Both terms/Either Term; 3rd – Grad.
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Social, cultural, economic and political changes brought about by the Chinese Communist Revolution with special reference to the impact of the Maoist ideology and strategy.

IAS 409
Independent Research on Asian Studies

Core, Elective; 2nd term
3rd – Grad. (IASP students only)
3 units

Independent research on selected areas in Asian Studies under the supervision of appropriate academic staff.

IAS 415
Advanced Mandarin

Core, Elective; Both terms
2nd – Grad. (IASP students only)
10 units; 10 hrs. Lect./wk.

Widens the student’s skills to newspapers, simple literature, and use of dictionary.

IAS 425
Intermediate Cantonese II

Core, Elective; Both terms
2nd – Grad. (IASP students only)
10 units; 10 hrs. Lect./wk.

More sophisticated speech patterns; translation exercises; 200 additional characters.

POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

The University first introduced its programmes at the postgraduate level with the establishment of the School of Education in 1965. In the following year, the Graduate School was formally founded to undertake research training of graduate students leading to the award of Master's degrees. The Lingnan Institute of Business Administration which is substantially supported by the Trustees of Lingnan University in New York was opened in 1966 as one of the divisions of the Graduate School.

The Graduate School at present offers instructions through its 17 divisions. Three types of programmes leading to the award of Master's degrees are offered: (1) two-year courses including course-work and research thesis/paper leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Philosophy (MPhil), Master of Business Administration (MBA), Master of Divinity (MDiv) and Master of Social Work (MSW); (2) one-calendar-year programmes by course-work leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Arts (MA) and Master of Science (MSc); (3) a three-year part-time MBA course.

Persons who have graduated with good honours degrees from recognized universities and who have the capacity for research may apply for admission to the postgraduate programmes. General Regulations governing postgraduate studies are printed on pp. 412-421 of this *Calendar*.

Studies in Business Administration

The University offers two types of postgraduate programmes leading to the degree of Master of Business Administration (MBA): (1) a two-year programme, and (2) a three-year part-time programme.

The two-year programme is operated under the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration established in 1966 with substantial financial support from the Lingnan University Board of Trustees in New York. The three-year part-time programme is launched this year with generous financial support from the local business community. This programme is designed to provide practising executives with an opportunity to continue their education while carrying on with their present jobs. The curriculum of this programme consists of 18 courses.

Admission to the two-year MBA programme or the three-year part-time MBA programme is open to graduates of recognized colleges and universities, both in Hong Kong and abroad, who hold a bachelor's degree in business ad-

ministration, social sciences, liberal arts, science, or engineering. Those who have professional or similar qualifications equivalent to a degree, or undergraduates who expect to receive their Bachelor's degrees in the current academic year, may also apply for admission.

Two-year MBA Degree Programme

First year courses include Accounting, Economics, Principles of Organization and Management, Business Communications, Quantitative Methods in Business, Introduction to Computer-Based Information Systems, Business Research Methods, Financial Management, Information Systems for Operations and Management, and Marketing Management.

Second-year courses include Operations Research, Managerial Economics, Managerial Control Systems, Administrative Theory, Business Policy, Legal Environment of Business, and 2 Elective courses including Research in Business Problems (or Master's Thesis I and Master's Thesis II). For students without an undergraduate background in Business Administration, certain basic business courses are provided.

Three-year part-time MBA Degree Programme

First year courses include Accounting, Principles of Organization and Management, Quantitative Methods in Business, Economics I, Business Research Methods, and Economics II.

Second-year courses include Computer for Management, Financial Management, Marketing Management, Business Information Systems, Managerial Economics (or Operations Research), and Managerial Control Systems.

Third-year courses include Administrative Theory, Legal Environment of Business, Business Policy, and 2 Elective courses including Research in Business Problems (or Master's Thesis I and Master's Thesis II).

Elective courses offered are: Production Management, Personnel Management, Marketing Research, Seminar in International Business, Seminar in Finance, Seminar in Marketing, Seminar in Small Business Problems, Seminar in Information Systems Design and Development, Advertising, Security Analysis and Portfolio Management, Current Financial and Economic Problems, International Trade and Finance, Money and Banking, Seminar in Financial Institutions and Business Communications.

Studies in Education

Courses on education are conducted by the School of Education established in 1965 to provide professional training for graduates of approved universities to serve and teach in local secondary schools. The School of Education possesses up-to-date teaching facilities including a language laboratory, an instructional material centre and an educational technology laboratory equipped with a close-circuit system.

The School offers a one-year full-time course and a two-year part-time course leading to the Diploma in Education. For the convenience of serving teachers, two types of two-year part-time course are provided: (1) part-time evening course, and (2) classes mainly given on weekends during the year in addition to the summer school holidays. There is also a one-calendar-year postgraduate programme leading to the degree of Master of Arts in Education.

Applicants for the Diploma in Education courses should be graduates of recognized universities and those who wish to apply for the two-year part-time courses must be serving secondary school teachers or educational workers in related fields. Applicants for the MA(Ed) programme must have obtained the Diploma in Education or a qualification or relevant experience acceptable to the School in lieu thereof.

Diploma in Education Programme

The programme includes the following courses:

- Educational Thought and System
- Current Issues in Education with Special Reference to Hong Kong
- Counselling and Guidance in Schools
- Psychology of Learning and Teaching
- Psycho-social Development of the Adolescent
- Evaluation and Test Construction
- Educational Communications and Technology
- Micro-teaching
- Subject Curriculum and Teaching
- School Administration (Elective)
- Educational Research and Statistics (Elective)
- Effective Teaching in the Medium of English (Elective)
- Student Activities and Educational Simulations (Elective)
- History of Education in Hong Kong (Elective)
- Education in China — Past and Present (Elective)

Full-time students are required to spend a substantial part of the academic year in practice teaching which includes a series of Micro-teaching practice-sessions and two blocks of observation and teaching in secondary schools.

MA Degree Programme in Education

For the award of the MA degree in Education, candidates must complete the required courses and a thesis to the satisfaction of the School within a minimum of one calendar year or a maximum of three calendar years.

Each candidate is expected to specialize in one or two of the following areas:

- Educational Administration
- Educational Communications and Technology
- Guidance and Counselling
- Educational Psychology
- Educational Measurement and Evaluation
- Curriculum Planning and Development
- Comparative Education.

Division of Biochemistry

Fields of Specialization

1. Actions of Animal Hormones/Reproductive Physiology
2. Molecular Biology/Virus
3. Intermediary Metabolism/Actions of Plant Hormones
4. Reproductive Biochemistry
5. Structure/Activity Relationships of Hormones
6. Immunochemistry
7. Biochemical Aspects of drug addiction
8. Structure & function of serum lipoproteins
9. Peptide synthesis
10. Behavioural biochemistry
11. Contractile proteins

M.Phil. Degree Programme

The minimum requirements are:

First Year:

Courses in Biochemistry or in other disciplines as approved by the Division	8 units
Research/Special Study/Literature Review	4 units
Seminar	2 units

Second Year:

Graduate Course/Seminar	2 units
Research towards a Master's thesis	8 units

Total	24 units
-----------------	----------

Division of Biology

Fields of Specialization

1. Animal Physiology/Comparative Endocrinology
2. Cytogenetics
3. Developmental Zoology
4. Fungal Genetics
5. Microbiology/Phycology
6. Molecular Biology/Cancer
7. Plant Pathology/Mycology
8. Plant Hormone/Intermediary Metabolism
9. Virology/Bacteriophage
10. Ecology/Environmental Studies
11. Marine Biology
12. Culture of Edible Fungi
13. Entomology

M.Phil. Degree Programme

The minimum requirements are:

First Year:

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---------|
| 1. Course work | 6 units |
| 2. Seminar | 2 units |
| 3. Research for thesis | 4 units |

Second Year:

- | | |
|---|---------|
| 1. Special Topic with Supervisor or Panel | 2 units |
| 2. Seminar | 2 units |
| 3. Research for thesis | 4 units |

Total	24 units
-----------------	----------

Division of Chemistry*Fields of Specialization*

1. Inorganic Chemistry
2. Analytical Chemistry
3. Organic Chemistry
4. Physical Chemistry
5. Theoretical Chemistry
6. Applied Chemistry

M.Phil. Degree Programme

The courses offered to students are varied according to their interest and their research project. The study plan for each student will be arranged by his research supervisor, following the guideline set up by the Chemistry Board.

First Year:

1. Selected topic courses in Chemistry offered both to 4th year undergraduates and graduate students;
2. Tutorial course in an advanced special field to strengthen his background in research, as arranged by the supervisor;
3. Survey of current literature in the chosen field arranged with the supervisor;
4. Courses offered by other departments but specially useful to the graduate students;
5. Seminar and
6. Research

Second Year:

1. Tutorial course and literature survey arranged with the supervisor;
2. Seminar and
3. Research towards a Master's thesis

Division of Chinese Language and Literature

M.Phil. Degree Programme

Students are required to take at least three full courses and participate in one seminar in their first and second year, and to prepare a Master's thesis in the second year of study.

Courses are offered in the following fields:

1. For Chinese Linguistics Section:
 - (a) Chinese Linguistics
 - (b) Chinese Etymology
 - (c) Chinese Grammar
2. For Chinese Literature Section:
 - (a) Lectures on Special Subjects
 - (i) Studies in Classical Chinese Poetry
 - (ii) Studies in Classical Chinese Prose
 - (b) Studies in Modern Literature

Students of both Sections must learn a third modern language other than Chinese and English for a period of two years.

Division of Communication

M.Phil. Degree Programme

The principal objective of this two-year curriculum leading to the degree of Master of Philosophy in Communication is to contribute to understanding the processes and effects of communication in the context of a changing society, particularly the Chinese.

The programme aims at performing three major functions: (1) to equip the students with the basic and latest knowledge and professional skills in communication; (2) to acquaint them with key concepts in the fields of specialization in communication and/or related fields; and (3) to prepare them for the creation of and contribution to new knowledge in communication.

Each student is required to complete a total of 60 units in two years of which two-fifths will be on communication courses, and the rest will include elective courses in communication-related areas, summer in-study professional experience and a master thesis.

The programme of study for each student is to be arranged by his academic advisor. Major courses to be offered include the following:

1. Multi-disciplinary Approach to Mass Media
2. Process of Human Communication
3. Human Communication Technology
4. Design and Analysis for Communication Research
5. Strategy for Integrated Communication Campaigns
6. Communication in Cultural and National Context
7. Seminar on Communication Patterns in Chinese Culture
8. Topical Studies in Communication

Course work must be completed within four semesters unless approved otherwise by the Division head. A student may be required to take extra courses or exempted from special courses upon approval of the Division head.

Division of Economics

Fields of Specialization

1. Quantitative Economics
2. International Economics
3. Economic Development
4. Asian Economic Studies

M.Phil. Degree Programme

Each M.Phil. candidate must meet a minimum requirement of 24 credits for course work (an equivalent of 8 term courses) and a substantial thesis, which normally take two years for completion.

First Year:

1. Compulsory courses:
 - (a) Economic Theory;
 - (b) Econometrics
2. Elective courses:
 - (a) Mathematical Economics
 - (b) Monetary Theory
 - (c) International Trade
 - (d) International Finance
 - (e) Economic Development
 - (f) Development Planning
 - (g) Socialist Economics
 - (h) Seminars in Area Studies

Second Year:

1. Seminars
2. Research towards a Master's thesis

Division of Electronics

M.Sc. Degree Programme

A student pursuing the degree of Master of Science in Electronics is required to complete eight courses satisfactorily, each course consisting of not less than 20 hours of lectures. In addition, the student is required to work on a project of about 5 months in duration, for which a satisfactory dissertation is required. This programme usually takes one year to complete on a full-time basis, or two years on a part-time basis.

M.Phil. Degree Programme

A student pursuing the degree of Master of Philosophy is required to complete four courses satisfactorily, each course consisting of not less than 20 hours of lectures. In addition, the student is required to carry out a research project of about one year in duration for which a satisfactory thesis is required. This programme usually takes two years to complete.

Division of Geography*M.Phil. Degree Programme*

1. Chinese Studies
2. Urban-economic Studies
3. Environmental Studies

In addition to course work, each student will be required to write and submit a research thesis.

Division of History*Fields of Specialization*

1. History of Chinese Political Institutions
2. Chinese Historical Geography
3. Chinese Economic History
4. History of Ming and Ch'ing Dynasties
5. Modern Chinese History
6. Historical Relations between China and Asian Countries

M.Phil. Degree Programme

Students are required to take at least three full courses in the first and second years of study, and to prepare a Master's thesis in the second year.

Courses, either lectures or seminars, are to be offered in the following fields:

1. Ancient Chinese History
2. Medieval Chinese History
3. History of Ming and Ch'ing Dynasties
4. Modern Chinese History
5. Chinese Economic History
6. Historical Relations between China and Asian Countries

Students are also required to learn a third modern language other than Chinese and English for a period of two years.

M.A. Degree Programme

Students are required to take at least four year courses or its equivalents in one calendar year. On the advice of their assigned supervisors, they should take

relevant graduate courses and/or courses offered for junior or senior undergraduates as listed below, and they should get a satisfactory grade approved by the Division.

The Division will offer the following courses in the academic year 1977/78 to be chosen by the students according to their specialization:

- Historical Relations of China and the Western World
- Topic Studies in China's Relations with other Asian States
- Topic Studies in European History
- Topic Studies in Chinese Social and Economic History
- Topic Studies in European Social and Economic History
- Topic Studies in 19th Century Britain and British Commonwealth
- Topic Studies in Contemporary World

Division of Mathematics

Fields of Specialization

1. Functional Analysis
2. Algebra
3. Applicable Mathematics

M.Phil. Degree Programme

Each candidate should normally complete a total of 26 units. These may be distributed as follows:

First Year:

1.	Courses	8 units
2.	Seminar	2 units
3.	Thesis	2 units
	Total	12 units

Second Year:

1.	Courses	2 units
2.	Seminar	2 units
3.	Thesis	10 units
	Total	14 units

Each course arranged by the Graduate Panel will be for one term and will be equivalent to 2 units. The Graduate Panel offers five basic graduate courses. The candidates should pass at least three of them before their graduation. The three basic graduate courses selected by the candidate should not be directly within their own field of specialization. Other courses will be arranged under the guidance of the supervisors and the Graduate Panel. If the Panel agrees, the students may take some undergraduate courses which are related to their research, but in no case shall a student be credited with more than the equivalent of 4 postgraduate units in undergraduate courses.

Division of Philosophy

Fields of Specialization

1. Problems of Chinese Philosophy
2. Problems of Epistemology
3. Metaphysics
4. Studies of Chinese or Western Philosophers
5. Other fields of philosophy including Comparative Studies in Philosophy

M.Phil. Degree Programme

Students are required to take at least four full courses and to prepare a Master's thesis in the second year of study.

Division of Physics

M.Phil. Degree Programme

- (A) Courses: A Student is required to take at least four of the courses listed below, of which at least three should be taken in the first year.
1. Quantum Mechanics I (required)
 2. Quantum Mechanics II (elective)
 3. Mathematical Methods (elective)
 4. Electrodynamics (elective)
 5. Statistical Mechanics (elective)
 6. Solid State Theory (elective)
 7. Selected Topics such as Optical-Electronics, and Polymer Physics (elective)
- (B) Research: Each student is required to undertake a research project and to write a thesis. Faculties are available for work on the following:
1. Electrical & mechanical properties of solid state polymers
 2. Thermal properties of solid state polymers
 3. Optical properties of solids
 4. Electrical and optical properties of amorphous semi-conducting films
 5. Ultrasonics in polymers and condensed state
 6. Mossbauer effects
 7. Neutron activation analysis
 8. Multi-valued logic circuits
 9. Theoretical study of disordered systems
 10. Theoretical study on collisions of electrons with atoms and molecules
 11. Interaction of laser with matter
 12. Laser holography

Division of Social Work

M.S.W. Degree Programme

The programme aims to prepare students for policy, administrative and teaching roles in social welfare. The focus is on the provision of courses that allow flexibility to students in relation to career goals. The course consists of four semesters of graduate work, including a field practicum. Students may complete the programme in two academic years of study beginning in September.

The minimum requirements are:

First Year:

1. Course work	8 units
2. Seminar	4 units
3. Research	4 units

Second Year:

1. Seminar	4 units
2. Research for thesis	6 units
3. Field	4 units

Total	30 units
-----------------	----------

Division of Sociology

Fields of Study

The Division offers supervised research and reading courses in the following areas: Advanced Theory, Advanced Methodology, Comparative Social Systems, Aspects of Sociology, Chinese Society, Hong Kong Society and Graduate Seminar.

M.Phil. Degree Programme

The Sociology Division offers a two-year programme leading to an M.Phil. degree. The programme is organized to enable the student to devote the first year to course work and to spend the major part of the second year writing his Master's thesis. Each student and his supervisor will plan a programme of studies at the beginning of the first year. This programme will consist of required graduate courses and elected reading courses chosen in the light of the student's needs and interests. In some cases, students may be required to take advanced courses in the undergraduate curriculum which are relevant to the students' thesis topic or which will strengthen the students' general sociological background. In addition, each student will be required to attend Graduate Seminar which meets every week. The purpose of this Seminar is to provide a public space for the exchange of views among graduate students, faculty and visiting specialists in relation to a number of selected topics in current sociology and anthropology. Students are required to choose their thesis topic in the second term of the first year and, if possible, to initiate at least exploratory research during the summer months.

Division of Theology

M.Div. Degree Programme

First Year: The regular programme for Master of Divinity degree will consist of advanced studies designed to bring the students to a high level of competence in the basic skills and knowledge required for various forms of ministry.

Second Year: Students will concentrate on the area of their own special interest and write a Master's thesis incorporating the results of their study in their area of special interest.

Those who hold a Bachelor's degree in subjects other than Theology will have to study more than two years to fulfil the requirements.

INTERNATIONAL ASIAN STUDIES PROGRAMME

In keeping with the University's distinctive educational mission of promoting cultural exchange between East and West, an International Asian Studies Programme is being launched at the University in September 1977 with the support of the Yale-China Association. This Programme is open to a selected number of students, research scholars and academic staff from overseas who wish to take advantage of the University's academic resources and research facilities in the broad area of Chinese and Asian studies, including the Chinese language training programme offered by the New Asia - Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre.

The International Asian Studies Programme is fully integrated into the regular academic, administrative and social structure of the University. Programme participants from overseas and local students live in the same hostels. Special courses in Asian and Chinese studies will be taught in English (see pp. 336-337 of this *Calendar*) for the benefit of both programme participants and local students. Courses given in Chinese at the University are open to those programme participants who have the language competence to benefit from them.

There are three categories of participants: (1) Associate Students: undergraduates and graduate students taking a full load (12-18 units per term) of language and area studies; (2) Research Students: graduate students primarily undertaking research or writing their Masters' theses or doctoral dissertations; and (3) Special Scholars: academic staff members or other advanced scholars, normally of post-doctoral status, pursuing research, refresher or advanced courses.

Programme fees and financial aid for participants are printed on p. 352 and p. 361 of this *Calendar*.

Candidates may apply for just a single term (first term: September to December; second term: January to April) or for any combination of two or more consecutive terms. No previous course on Chinese language or Asian studies is required for admission, but undergraduate applicants must have successfully completed at least three terms of university study and graduate applicants must hold a BA degree. Research Students and Special Scholars must show genuine research or scholarly interest.

All inquiries and applications should be addressed to the Office of the International Asian Studies Programme at The Chinese University of Hong Kong except those from America and Canada which should be addressed to the Programme's North American representative: The Yale-China Association, 950A, Yale Station, New Haven, Connecticut 06520, U.S.A.



PART IV

FEEs, SCHOLARSHIPS AND FINANCIAL AID

FEES

The following fees are charged for academic year 1977/78:

Matriculation Examination (for Examination in April 1978)

Entry fees (for five subjects)	\$100
Each additional subject in excess of five	\$18
Late entry	\$80

Undergraduate Courses

Application	\$10
Caution money ¹	\$100
Composition (per annum)	\$1,750
Student Union membership (per annum)	\$60
Re-examination (per paper)	\$20
Graduation	\$100
Auditing students (per course per term)	\$225
Transcript (first copy)	\$10
(additional copy)	\$1.50

Postgraduate Courses

Application/Examination fee	\$50
Entrance re-examination fee (per paper)	\$20
Caution money ¹	\$100
Composition	
for full-time graduate programme (per annum)	\$1,750
for three-year part-time MBA programme	
(full fee for first trimester)	\$800
(course fee for each course taken in other trimester)	\$400
Graduation	\$100
Auditing students (per course per term)	\$225
Continuation fee (per term or part of a term)	\$375
Transcript (first copy)	\$10
(additional copy)	\$1.50

Courses leading to Diploma in Education

Application	\$20
Caution money ¹	\$100
Composition	
for 1-year course	\$1,750
for 2-year course (per annum)	\$875
Transcript (first copy)	\$10
(additional copy)	\$1.50

Language Centre Courses

Individual tuition (per hour)	\$30
Classes for 2 students (per hour)	\$15
Classes for 3-7 students, 6 hours per week (per quarter) ² ..	\$792
Classes for 3-7 students, 9 hours per week (per quarter) ..	\$1,188
Classes for 3-7 students, 15 hours per week (per quarter) ..	\$1,650

International Asian Studies Programme

Programme fees for associate students ³	
Twelve-month course	\$14,000
First or second term only	\$7,700
Summer term (10 weeks) only	\$3,500
Programme fees for research students & special scholars	
Twelve-month course	\$2,500-\$12,000 ⁴

Hostel Fees

Students who have been allocated hostel places are required to pay the following hostel fees which normally cover a two-term (September to May) residence period. Hostel fees are payable in two instalments and are for lodging accommodation only.

Postgraduate Hall Complex

Single-room (for postgraduate students only)	\$1,200
Three in a room	\$800
Four in a room	\$800

Chung Chi Hostels

Double-room	\$600
Three in a room	\$450

New Asia College Hostel

Three in a room	\$400-\$500
-------------------------	-------------

United College Hostels

Three in a room	\$600
-------------------------	-------

Temporary Hostels

Eight in a room	\$300
-------------------------	-------

¹ The sum is returnable on withdrawal from the University, subject to no claim being outstanding; the balance of this deposit is normally used towards payment of the Graduation fee.

² There are four quarters in a year. Each quarter comprises eleven teaching weeks.

³ The programme fee covers tuition and hostel accommodation, basic medical care, student union membership, transcripts, orientation programme and cultural activities.

⁴ The fee charged depends on the type of accommodation and course work.

Cost of University Education

In addition to the prescribed fees listed above, all full-time students are advised to set aside funds for other items including meals, books, transport, personal and other expenses.

The cost of meals on campus is about \$2.00 for breakfast and \$3.50 each for lunch and dinner. According to the estimation of the Universities and Polytechnic Grants Committee, book expenses should be in the region of \$920 a year. In addition, a commuting student may have to spend about \$300 a year on transport. Personal and other expenses are entirely at the discretion of the individual student concerned, but \$100 per month seems to be a reasonable allowance for such incidental expenditure as may arise from time to time.

In all, taking into consideration all fees and expenses set out above, a student will probably need between \$6,500 to \$7,500 a year to support his education at the University.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND FINANCIAL AID TO STUDENTS

To help needy students meet part of the cost of their university education, the Government has made provisions for grants and interest-free loans through the Joint Universities Committee on Student Finance. In academic year 1976-77, a total of HK \$13,860,000 were allocated to Chinese University students and more funds will be available in the current academic year. The maximum amount of support a student can expect under this scheme is a grant equal to the composition fee (\$1,750) plus \$980 and a loan of \$5,100. Most university entrants depend on this scheme for financial support.

In addition, The Chinese University and its three constituent Colleges also administer their own scholarships and bursaries. In academic year 1976-77, the value of these awards totalled \$652,124 and 499 students were able to benefit. A summary of these awards are given below. Further details are available at the Student Affairs Section of the University.

For Undergraduates

A. Tenable in All Faculties

The Bank of East Asia Golden Jubilee Scholarships

In commemoration of its Golden Jubilee in 1972, the Bank of East Asia has established six scholarships of HK\$3,500 a year each, for six students — two from each College.

Bank of America Debating Scholarships and Scholarships for Research Projects

The Bank of America Debating Scholarships are awarded to four undergraduates, two each from The Chinese University of Hong Kong and the University of Hong Kong, on the basis of an annual debating contest organized jointly by the Students' Unions of the two Universities early in the second term of each academic year. The debating contest is between two teams each comprising four undergraduate students, two from each University, and each member of the winning team is awarded a scholarship of the value of HK\$500 in respect of the current academic year.

The Bank of America Scholarships for Research Projects are awarded on the results of a debating contest between the two Universities. A scholarship of HK\$4,600 and a trophy are available for award to the University whose team of four undergraduates wins the contest, and a scholarship of HK\$3,000 is

awarded to the other University. The sum is awarded to students for the best research project to be conducted in the summer vacation or in the following academic year.

The Chinese Manufacturers' Association Scholarships

The Chinese Manufacturers' Association of Hong Kong has established six scholarships each of the value of HK\$500, for six students — two from each College. The mode and conditions of award are at the discretion of the individual College.

Chiu Fuksan Scholarships

A scholarship fund of HK\$30,000 was donated by the late Mr. Chiu Fuksan, the income from which is used to provide scholarship(s) for 4th-year students. These scholarships are allocated to the Colleges by rotation.

Kong E Suen Memorial Scholarships

A sum of HK\$435,000 has been donated by the sons of the late Mr. Kong E Suen for the establishment of the "Kong E Suen Memorial Scholarship Fund", the income from which is used to provide a number of scholarships for promising and needy students.

Kwok Ching Tong Scholarships

A scholarship fund of HK\$100,000 has been donated to the University in memory of the late Mr. Kwok Ching Tong. The income from this sum of money is used to provide three scholarships of the value of HK\$3,000 a year for three students — one from each College — awarded on the basis of academic ability and financial need. These awards are renewable to enable the recipients to complete their studies.

Li Po Chun Scholarships

The Li Po Chun Charitable Trust Fund Committee each year donates a number of scholarships to the University. The value of each of these scholarships is HK\$2,000 a year and the award is tenable for four years, subject to satisfactory academic progress. Consideration is given to both academic merit and the financial condition of the candidate.

Mobil/AMCHAM Bicentennial Scholarship

In commemoration of the bicentennial of the United States, Mobil Oil Hong Kong Limited has donated through the American Chamber of Commerce in Hong Kong a scholarship of HK\$5,000 a year for three years starting from 1976-77, to be awarded to an undergraduate from any Faculty who has proven academic and leadership ability and the desire to serve the community of Hong Kong.

Reader's Digest Scholarship

A scholarship of HK\$6,000 has been donated by the Reader's Digest, to be awarded each year to the most distinguished student of the Faculties by

rotation, on the basis of Part I Degree Examination results and the candidate's personality and potential for leadership.

Rho Psi Service-Leadership Scholarship

The Rho Psi Brothers Foundation, Inc. has donated a scholarship of US\$200 for a third- or fourth-year student who has shown outstanding leadership in student activities, superior scholarship, and who is in financial need.

Tsang Hung Tim Scholarships

Ten scholarships of HK\$1,000 each are donated annually by Mr. Winston W. S. Tsang in memory of his late father, Mr. Tsang Hung Tim. These awards are made to ten outstanding students, two for each of the three constituent Colleges, two for the Graduate School and two for the School of Education.

San Miguel Scholarships

The San Miguel Brewery Ltd. donates each year four scholarships of HK\$6,000 each, to be awarded to final-year students on the basis of Part I Degree Examination results, the candidates' financial condition, character, academic ability, and capacity for work.

Swire Scholarships

Every year John Swire & Sons (H.K.) Ltd. donates to the University six scholarships of HK\$5,000 each. These scholarships are tenable for three years and are awarded to 2nd-year students on the basis of their first-year performance, character and qualities of leadership. Swire scholars may not hold any other scholarship or bursary.

University Lodge Masonic Bursary

To mark its Diamond Jubilee in 1973, the University Lodge of Hong Kong No. 3666 E.C. has established a bursary of HK\$1,500 to assist an undergraduate or postgraduate who is in financial need. Preference may be given to the children of Masons living or deceased, and academic merit is also taken into consideration.

University of Shanghai Hongkong Alumni Association Bursaries

The University of Shanghai Hongkong Alumni Association has established 2 bursaries of HK\$1,000 each for ten years initially, starting from 1976-77, for Chinese students in financial need.

Yee Sui Cheong Memorial Scholarships

A sum of HK\$200,000 has been donated by the sons of the late Mr. Yee Sui Cheong to establish the "Yee Sui Cheong Memorial Scholarship Fund". The income therefrom is used to provide a number of scholarships of HK\$2,000 per annum each. These scholarships are awarded to 1st-year students on the basis of Matriculation Examination results and financial circumstances. The scholarships are tenable for a maximum of four years, subject to continuing financial need and satisfactory academic progress.

B. Tenable in the Faculty of Arts

Chinese Temples Committee Scholarships

A sum of HK\$6,000 is donated by the Chinese Temples Committee to the University each year to set up six scholarships for the advancement of Chinese studies. Three scholarships are awarded to students in the School of Education who are working towards a Diploma in Education and specialising in the teaching of Chinese studies. The other three scholarships are awarded at each of the three constituent Colleges to a 2nd- or 3rd-year student of the Department of Chinese, History or Philosophy on the basis of the results of the Chinese Language Examination.

C. K. Law Memorial Scholarships

A scholarship fund of approximately HK\$100,000 has been established by friends of the late Mr. C. K. Law in his memory. The income from this fund provides four scholarships of HK\$1,600 each. They are awarded to three 4th-year students in the Department of Chinese on the basis of Part I Degree Examination results and one post-graduate student of Chinese who has given an outstanding performance in the first year. The financial need of the candidates will also be taken into consideration.

Li Tsoo-yiu Memorial Scholarship

The Y's Men's Club of Hong Kong, in memory of Dr. T. Y. Li for his service to the community, has donated a sum of HK\$17,000 to establish a scholarship fund, the annual income from which provides a scholarship of HK\$1,200. This scholarship is awarded to a 4th-year student in the Chinese Department on the basis of Part I Degree Examination results and on the recommendation of the Board of Studies in Chinese.

McDouall Scholarships

A fund of HK\$160,000 has been established in recognition of the excellent services of Mr. J. C. McDouall, former Secretary for Chinese Affairs. The interest from this fund provides nine scholarships, three for each College, for students majoring in Chinese Literature or History.

C. Tenable in the Faculty of Business Administration

Chan Kang Fout Scholarships

Three scholarships each valued at HK\$1,750 per year have been established by Mr. Chan Kang Fout for students in Accounting and Finance for academic year 1977-78.

The Chartered Bank Scholarships

Every year The Chartered Bank Ltd. donates three scholarships of HK\$4,000 each for three students of Business Administration, one from each College.

Citibank, N.A. Scholarships

Two scholarships have been donated by Citibank to the University. The first scholarship, valued at HK\$5,500 per annum will be awarded to a student of the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration and the other, valued at HK\$5,000 per annum, will go to an undergraduate of Business Administration, Economics or related fields. The scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic merit and the candidates' potential contribution as members of the business community in Hong Kong. These scholarships may not be held concurrently with any other scholarship, bursary or loan.

The Hong Kong General Chamber of Commerce Scholarships

Every year the Hong Kong General Chamber of Commerce donates three scholarships of HK\$2,000 to the University. They are awarded to the best 4th-year student of Business Administration at each College on the basis of the students' performance in the third year.

B. Y. Lam Foundation Scholarships

Every year the B. Y. Lam Foundation Limited donates a sum of HK\$6,000 for the award of three scholarships to students majoring in Economics or Business Administration, one for each College.

G. E. Marden Memorial Scholarships

A scholarship fund of HK\$30,000 has been established by the Rotary Club of Hong Kong in memory of the late Mr. G. E. Marden. The income from this fund is awarded to two 4th-year students of Business Administration, on the basis of Part I Degree Examination results and on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Business Administration.

D. Tenable in the Faculty of Science

Fairchild Hong Kong Scholarship

A Fairchild Hong Kong Scholarship of HK\$3,000 is awarded annually to a student of Electronics.

International Computers (Hong Kong) Ltd. Scholarships

International Computers (Hong Kong) Ltd. donates each year six scholarships of HK\$1,000 to the University. They are awarded to six full-time undergraduates or post-graduates studying computer science or its applications as part or all of their curriculum.

Rho Psi Fraternity H.K. Chapter Scholarship

Starting from 1977/78, the Hong Kong Chapter of the Rho Psi Fraternity donates each year a scholarship of HK\$1,000 for an undergraduate majoring in Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics or Physics. Consideration is given to academic achievement, leadership qualities and participation in extra-curricular activities. The scholarship is tenable for a maximum of three years, subject to satisfactory progress.

E. Tenable in the Faculty of Social Science

Hong Kong and Shanghai Bank Social Work Scholarships

In commemoration of its Centenary in 1965 and to attract some of the best undergraduates to careers in social work, the Hongkong & Shanghai Banking Corporation has donated certain investments to the University and the annual income from these is used for the award of scholarships to 3rd- and 4th-year students in the Department of Social Work. The scholarships are each of the value of HK\$5,000 per annum for a maximum period of two years, and may not be held concurrently with any other scholarships. Tenure is subject to satisfactory academic progress and evidence of continued interest in social work. Successful applicants must work for at least two years after graduation for social welfare agencies in Hong Kong.

Sing Tao Newspapers Ltd. Scholarships

Four scholarships of HK\$1,500 each are donated by Sing Tao Newspapers Ltd. annually for outstanding students in the Department of Journalism.

South China Morning Post Journalism Scholarships

Four scholarships of HK\$1,500 each are donated by South China Morning Post annually for outstanding students in the Department of Journalism.

Wah Kiu Yat Po Journalism Scholarships

Four scholarships of HK\$1,800 each are donated by Wah Kiu Yat Po annually for outstanding students in the Department of Journalism.

For Postgraduates

A. Tenable in the Graduate School

C. K. Law Memorial Scholarships

(see under Faculty of Arts, p. 209)

Tsang Hung Tim Scholarships

(see under All Faculties, p. 208)

University Lodge Masonic Bursary

(see under All Faculties, p. 208)

International Computers (Hong Kong) Ltd., Scholarships

(see under Faculty of Science, p. 210)

B. Tenable in the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration

Anonymous Scholarships

An anonymous donation of HK\$100,000 has been made to establish a

scholarship fund to provide two "Anonymous Scholarships" of HK\$4,500 each for students of the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration.

Chase Manhattan Scholarship

The Chase Manhattan Bank donates annually a scholarship of HK\$6,000 for a student of the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration.

Citibank, N.A. Scholarships

(see under Faculty of Business Administration, p. 210)

Dow Chemical Scholarships

Dow Chemical donates annually two scholarships of HK\$5,500 for students of the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration.

Duty Free Shoppers Scholarships

Duty Free Shoppers Limited has established a scholarship of HK\$6,000 a year for a student of the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration.

Mong Man Wai Scholarships

The Shun Hing Electronic Trading Co. Ltd. has established a scholarship fund of HK\$100,000 to provide two scholarships of HK\$4,500 a year for promising and needy students of the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration.

C. Tenable in the School of Education

Chinese Temples Committee Scholarships

(see under Faculty of Arts, p. 209)

Lam Oi Tong Scholarships

A sum of HK\$250,000 has been donated to the University to set up a "Lam Oi Tong Scholarship Fund". The interest accruing annually from this fund is used for scholarship awards tenable at the School of Education.

Tsang Hung Tim Scholarships

(see under All Faculties, p. 208)

Tsang Pik Shan Scholarships

Two scholarships each valued at HK\$1,750 per year have been established by Madam Tsang Pik Shan for students in the School of Education for academic year 1977-78.

Wong Hok-yiu Scholarships

Two scholarships each valued at HK\$1,750 per year have been established by Mr. Wong Hok-yiu for students in the School of Education for academic year 1977-78.

For Overseas Studies

Shell Scholarship for Post-Graduate Studies in the United Kingdom

A sum of HK\$200,000 was donated by the Shell Company of Hong Kong Ltd. to establish a Shell Scholarship Endowment Fund in 1965. The fund is administered by the University, and the interest accruing annually therefrom is used exclusively to finance a scholarship for an outstanding graduate of this University to pursue post-graduate studies leading to a degree in the United Kingdom. The value of the scholarship awarded in any year is related to the cost of the course undertaken, and includes passage and living expenses. The scholarship is not awarded every year, but only once every two or three years, depending on the duration of studies of the preceding scholarship holder. Selection is based on the student's personality, variety of interests, academic standing, and potential contribution to the development of Hong Kong. Particular attention is paid to his qualities of leadership. The student must be Chinese and is expected to take up a career in Hong Kong.

For the International Asian Studies Programme

Soka University Scholarships

A total of ten scholarships are available for participants from Japan and other Asian countries. The value of these scholarships will not exceed US\$1,800 for one academic year.

Cathay Pacific Airways Travel Grants

These are for qualified participants who are citizens of Korea, Japan, the Philippines, Indonesia, Singapore, Malaysia, Thailand and Australia. At least two round-trip air-passages are provided for each of the respective countries.

IASP Teaching Fellowships

These may occasionally be awarded to special scholars if there is a specific need for their services in the Programme.

Other Financial Aid

A limited amount of additional financial assistance are available for associate students, the maximum amount awarded for the academic year being US\$750 and for one term US\$350.

For the Constituent Colleges

The three constituent Colleges of The Chinese University — Chung Chi, New Asia, and United — also administer their own scholarship and bursary awards and have, in addition, loans and other funds available to their students. Intending applicants should make enquiries at the Dean of Students Office of

their respective College. The following is a list of the scholarships, bursaries, loans, and prizes administered by the three College authorities.

A. Chung Chi College

* Scholarships and Bursaries

Cheeloo Alumnus Scholarship

A fund of HK\$10,000 was donated by an anonymous Cheeloo University alumnus. The interest from this fund is used to pay for the scholarship which is intended for a student in science.

Cheng Cho Fung Memorial Scholarship

A fund of HK\$10,000 was donated by Mr. Cheng Kai Ming in memory of his father Mr. Cheng Cho Fung. The interest from this fund is used to pay for the scholarship.

Cheng Jung-pin Memorial Scholarship

A fund of HK\$10,000 was donated by an anonymous donor in memory of the late Dr. Cheng Jung-pin. The interest from this fund is used to pay for the scholarship.

Dr. Cheng Tien-koo Memorial Scholarship

A fund of HK\$10,000 was donated by Mrs. Wong Cheng Meng-chen in memory of her father, Dr. Cheng Tien-koo. The interest from this fund is used to pay for a scholarship.

Chinese Christian Universities Alumni Association Scholarship

This is a scholarship of the value of HK\$750 a year.

Chung Chi College Scholarships

These scholarships are awarded to needy students who show academic promise. The value of the scholarship varies from \$400 to \$1,000 per year. In case of unsatisfactory performance or misconduct the awards may be revoked.

Louise C. Foin Memorial Scholarship

A fund of HK\$10,000 was donated by Mrs. Yokelund W. Foin of New York in memory of her daughter. The annual interest from this fund is used to establish a tuition scholarship for an Arts or Social Science student.

Ginling-Reeves Scholarship

One award of HK\$1,400 for a woman student in science, preferably for children of Ginling graduates.

Ho Tim Scholarship

This scholarship, valued at HK\$1,800, is donated by Mr. Ho Tim of Hong Kong for Arts and Science students.

Bang How Memorial Scholarship

A fund of about US\$25,000 was donated by friends of the late Mr. Bang How in his memory. The interest from this fund is used to pay for the scholarship.

Dr. and Mrs. Hsu Kang-Liang Memorial Scholarship

This scholarship fund, donated by friends and relatives of the late Dr. and Mrs. Hsu, provides HK\$1,000 per year for one student in the area of Theology, Philosophy and Religious Education who has satisfactorily completed one or two years of study at Chung Chi and needs some financial aid to finish his or her education.

Hu's Educational Fund Scholarship

This scholarship, valued at HK\$3,000, is donated by Mr. C. F. Hu of Hong Kong.

Laird Memorial Scholarship

This scholarship of the value of HK\$450 is earmarked for a Chemistry student.

N. P. Lam Memorial Scholarships

A fund of HK\$100,000 has been donated by Mrs. N. P. Lam in memory of her husband. The interest from this fund is used to pay for the scholarships.

Him Lee Scholarship

This scholarship, valued at HK\$1,700, is donated annually by Mr. Him Lee.

Q. W. Lee Scholarships

A fund of HK\$3,500 is donated annually by Dr. Q. W. Lee to provide two scholarships for two Arts and Science students.

Lee Wing-din Memorial Scholarship

A fund of HK\$10,000 is donated under the will of the late Mr. Lee Wing-kim, former assistant librarian, in memory of his brother, Mr. Lee Wing-din. The interest is to be used to provide a tuition scholarship for an Arts student.

Y. L. Lee Memorial Scholarship

A fund of HK\$11,500 has been donated by friends of the late Dr. Y. L. Lee, former President of Chung Chi. The interest from this fund is used to pay for the scholarship.

K. T. Lo Memorial Scholarship

A fund of HK\$10,000 has been donated by the Lo family. The interest from this fund is used to pay for the scholarship.

William T. May Memorial Scholarship Fund

A fund of HK\$24,585 (US\$5,200) has been donated by an anonymous

donor in memory of the late Mr. William T. May. The interest from this fund is used to provide scholarships for students of the University.

Methodist WDSC Scholarship

This scholarship, valued at HK\$500, is intended for a woman student in any Faculty.

Princeton-in-Asia Scholarship

This scholarship, valued at HK\$2,000, is established by the Princeton-in-Asia Committee. It is intended for a student who is in financial need and who has shown good progress in his academic work.

Lily Ho Quon Scholarship

This scholarship of the value of HK\$1,600 is intended for a woman student in any Faculty.

John Leighton Stuart Memorial Scholarship

This scholarship, valued at HK\$1,000, is a donation of the Yenching Alumni Association of Hong Kong in memory of Dr. John Leighton Stuart, former President of Yenching University.

C. K. Tse Memorial Scholarship

A scholarship fund of HK\$12,300 was donated by friends of the late Mr. C. K. Tse, former Registrar of the College. The interest from this fund is used to pay for the scholarship.

M. S. Tso Memorial Scholarship

A scholarship fund of HK\$11,500 was donated by friends of the late Dr. M. S. Tso, former Senior Lecturer in Chemistry. The interest from this fund is used to pay for the scholarship.

Caroline Huie Tsu Grant

An amount of US\$250 from the Bishop Tsu Benevolence Fund in memory of Mrs. Caroline Huie Tsu. This grant is to be awarded to a fourth-year woman student who has demonstrated excellence in scholastic achievement and personality and who has a wholesome influence over fellow-students. The student selected would be expected to live in a hostel, preferably Wen Lin Tang.

Union Carbide Scholarship

This scholarship, valued at HK\$2,500 per annum, is donated by the Union Carbide Asia Ltd. It is awarded to a first-year Chemistry student on the basis of academic merit as shown in the Chinese University Matriculation Examination. It is renewable annually up to a total of four years subject to satisfactory progress.

Rose C. Wallace Scholarship

This scholarship, valued at HK\$600, is intended for a woman student of any Faculty.

Mr. Eric Whiteley Scholarship

This scholarship, valued at HK\$1,500, is a donation from Mr. Eric Whiteley of Peterborough, Ontario, Canada.

Wong Shui-man Memorial Fund

A fund of HK\$10,000 was donated by Mrs. Wong Ling Siu Lien in memory of her husband, Mr. Wong Shui Man. The interest from this fund is used for student bursaries.

Wu Tee Memorial Scholarship

A scholarship fund of HK\$5,000 was donated by friends of the late Mr. Wu Tee, former Senior Lecturer in Chinese. The interest from this fund is used to pay for the scholarship.

Mrs. Mary Tsun Wu Memorial Scholarships

A fund of HK\$30,000 (US\$5,000) was donated by the Wu family in the U.S.A. The interest from this fund is used to provide scholarships for students in Chinese Literature or History.

W. M. Yu Scholarships

There are three scholarships under this scheme, one for a Biology student and two for Pre-Education students.

* *Student Welfare Funds**Chu Yung Ying Mae Memorial Fund*

The interest received from the investment of this fund is used to provide remunerations for short-term jobs undertaken by students who need financial assistance.

Lee Wing-kim Memorial Fund

The interest received from the investment of this fund is used to provide remunerations for students engaged in short-term and part-time jobs in the Library.

* *Loans**Paul Todd Loan Fund*

A loan fund of HK\$14,000 is available to students and junior staff of the College. They can borrow an interest-free loan up to the value of HK\$400 for a period of six months.

Student Welfare Loan Fund

This fund was established for the benefit of the students. They can borrow an interest-free loan up to the value of HK\$1,000 for a period of six months.

Student Loan Fund

This fund provides students or student organisations with interest-free

loans of between HK\$500 to HK\$2,000 for a period of six months to two years depending on need.

* Prizes

Annual interest from the Prize Funds are used to provide prizes in the form of book-tokens for the best third-year students and in the form of medals for fourth-year students who have attained a high standard of academic achievement in each subject department. A list of these prizes are given as follows:

- Cheung Kon Fong Chinese Language & Literature Prize
- Cheung Kon Fong Chinese History Prize
- Ruth Mack English Prize
- Joy Leung Memorial Prize for Poetry
- S. C. Leung Music Prize
- The United Presbyterian Church Philosophy Prize
- Watt Mo Ki Theology & Religious Studies Prize
- Yu Luan-shih (Anonymous) Awards for Original Chinese or English Writings
- Chiu Liang Yung Business Administration Prize
- Y. K. Kan Mathematics Prize
- Meuser Chemistry Prize
- Meuser Physics Prize
- Tso Wai Ying Biology Prize
- Cheung Kon Fong Sociology Prize
- L. P. Kan Social Work Prize
- Liang Chi Sen Geography Prize

B. New Asia College

* Scholarships and Bursaries

Yale New Haven Scholarships

Twenty-seven scholarships of the value of HK\$800 each are donated annually by the Yale-China Association to students who demonstrate excellence in scholastic achievement.

Yale Club of Hong Kong Scholarships

Five scholarships, each valued at HK\$800, are donated annually by the Yale Club of Hong Kong to students in good standing.

Grace Wan's Scholarships

Four scholarships of the value of US\$300 each are donated annually by Madame Grace Wan of the University of Kansas, U.S.A., and are given to one outstanding student in each class.

Hsu's Scholarships

A sum of HK\$45,700 has been donated by the family of Mr. and Mrs.

S. H. Hsu in their memory. The interest from this fund is used to pay for four scholarships, each valued at HK\$800.

Q. W. Lee Scholarships

Two scholarships, each valued at HK\$1,750, are donated annually by Dr. Q. W. Lee of the Hang Seng Bank, Hong Kong.

Ho Tim Scholarships

Two scholarships of the value of HK\$900 each are donated annually by Mr. Ho Tim of the Hang Seng Bank, Hong Kong.

Dr. Chiu Memorial Scholarship

A scholarship fund of HK\$18,800 has been donated by friends of the late Dr. Vermier Y. Chiu, former Chairman of the Board of Governors of New Asia College. The interest from this fund is used to pay for a scholarship.

Hsiung Memorial Scholarship

A scholarship fund of HK\$5,300 has been donated by friends of the late philosopher Hsiung Shih-li. The interest from this fund is used for an annual scholarship awarded to a student in Philosophy.

Mok Ho-fei Memorial Scholarship

A scholarship fund of HK\$10,600 has been donated by friends of the late Mr. Mok Ho-fei, former lecturer in Chinese Literature. The interest from this fund is used to pay for a scholarship.

Dr. Pikai Tchang Memorial Scholarship

A scholarship fund of HK\$5,300, donated by friends of the late Dr. Pikai Tchang, former Dean of the Social Science Faculty of New Asia College, provides HK\$800 a year for an outstanding student leader.

Wilder Scholarship

This scholarship, valued at US\$200, is donated annually by the family of Mr. Amos P. Wilder in his memory. Mr. Wilder served as a United States Consul in China and was Head of the Yale-China Office in New Haven.

Pentico Scholarship

A scholarship valued at US\$200 is donated annually by Mrs. George Pentico to a student whose academic achievements and character are both of high quality.

Class of 1966 (Biology Alumni) Scholarship

A scholarship fund, donated by the Biology Department graduates of 1966, provides US\$200 to a student in Biology.

Cheng Ming Scholarships

A scholarship fund donated by the graduates of 1976 provides two awards of the value of HK\$400.

Lotta C. Hume Scholarship

This scholarship, valued at US\$350, is donated annually by the family of Mrs. Lotta C. Hume, wife of Dr. Edward H. Hume, former President of the Yale-China Association and the man who began Yale-China's medical work in Hunan in the first decade of the century.

* *Assistantships*

New Asia Yale-China Work-Study Assistantships

A fund of HK\$5,000 is donated annually by the Yale-China Association to finance self-help assistantships for needy students.

Sun Yat-sen's Foundation Aid

A fund is donated annually by the Chinese Culture Association and provides self-help assistantships for needy students.

* *Prizes*

George Lauman and Jane Richardson Pollock Fund

A fund has been donated by Mrs. Whitfield Cobb, in memory of her parents and to further the development of goodwill among all people. At present, a part of the fund is used as an award given to a senior Fine Arts student who produces the most outstanding original art work; the art work is then kept on display by the department.

C. United College

* *Scholarships and Bursaries*

Sir David Trench Scholarships

These scholarships were initiated in commemoration of Sir David Trench, Governor of Hong Kong 1964-1971, and awarded to students of high academic achievements and all-round leadership qualities. The annual income from the Sir David Trench Scholarship Fund is used to provide up to seven awards amounting from HK\$1,000 to HK\$3,000 each. Recipients have to be recommended by College departments or the President of the Student Union; the final selection is carried out by a special committee of the College.

College Scholarships

These scholarships carry a cash value ranging from HK\$1,000 to HK\$2,000. Recipients are recommended on the basis of academic performance in the previous year, and selection is made by the College Assembly of Fellows. The following is a list of College Scholarships:

Endowment Fund Scholarships (51 awards):

N. C. Chan Scholarship

Cheung Chuk Shan Scholarships (12 awards)

Fong Shu Chuen Scholarship

- Fung Ping Fan Scholarship
 Hang Seng Bank Scholarship
 Ho Kwai Wing Scholarship
 Ho Sin Hang Scholarship
 Ho Tim Scholarship
 Ko Ho Ning Scholarship
 Lau Chan Kwok Scholarship
 Liu Po Shan Scholarship
 Nam Jam Factory Ltd. Scholarship
 Tsang Shiu Tim Scholarships (12 awards)
 Wong Chi Lam Scholarship
 Wong Chung On Scholarship
 Wong Fung Ling Scholarship (Half composition fee)
 Wong Man Hop Scholarship
 Wu Chung Scholarships (12 awards)
 Annual Grant Scholarships (41 awards):
 Cham Siu Luen Scholarship
 Fong Yun Wah Scholarship
 Fung Ping Fan Scholarships (2 awards)
 Ho Tim Scholarships (4 awards)
 Ju Ching Chu College Scholarships (3 awards)
 Ko Ho Ning Scholarships (4 awards)
 Q. W. Lee Scholarships (2 awards)
 Harold S. W. Leong Memorial Scholarship
 Y. C. Liang Scholarships (5 awards)
 Lim Pok Yen Scholarship
 Ping K. Ng Scholarship
 Po Leung Kuk Scholarship
 Poon Wing Cheung Scholarship
 Shum Choi Sang Scholarship
 Sik Sik Yuen Scholarships (3 awards)
 Siu Man Cheuk Scholarship
 Wong Chung On Scholarships (4 awards)
 Wong Siew Chan Scholarships and Book Grants (3 awards)
 Vincent V. C. Woo Scholarships (2 awards)

* College Emergency Grants and Loans

These are made to financially needy students of United College who do not qualify for Government grants and other awards or to those students whose family economic circumstances are in a state of emergency. Applications can be made in writing to the Dean of Students' Office.

* Prizes

In commemoration of the Tenth Anniversary of the College in 1966, prizes were donated by individuals and organizations interested in the promotion of higher education in Hong Kong for award to students of distinction. Although

such prizes have a token cash value of only HK\$500, they are a rare honour and are awarded in recognition of outstanding academic performance in the previous year. The prizes are as follows:

Endowed Prizes (12 permanent awards)

- Chiap Hua Shipbreaking Co. Ltd. Prize
 Donated in 1966 by the Chiap Huaa Shipbreaking Co. Ltd.
- City Lions Club of Hong Kong Prize
 Donated in 1977 by the City Lions Club; awarded to the best student in one of the Faculties by rotation
- Dr. P. N. Chu Prize in Economics
 Donated in 1972 by members of the staff and students of the Economics Department when the Head of Department Dr. P. N. Chu retired
- Hui Yao Thoac Gold Medal in Chemistry
 Donated in 1966 by the Manager of the Lung Hing Cheong Co. Ltd. and members of the staff of the Chemistry Department in memory of the late Mr. Hui Yao Thoac
- Ko Fook Son Prize in Biochemistry
 Donated in 1976 by Ko Fook Son; awarded to the best student in third year studies on the basis of the result of the Part I Degree Examination in Biochemistry
- Lau Wai Man Memorial Prize in History
 Donated in 1975 by members of the staff and students of the History Department in commemoration of the late Mr. Lau Wai Man, Head of the Department from 1969-1974
- Mathematics Study Monoid Prize in Mathematics
 Donated in 1966 by members of the Mathematics Study Monoid
- Rotary Club of H.K. Island East Prize
 Donated in 1966 by members of the Rotary Club H.K. Island East
- United College Staff Association Prize
 Donated in 1969 by members of the United College Staff Association
- Dr. S. C. Yang Memorial Prizes (3 awards)
 Donated in 1976 by members of staff and students of the Faculty of Business Administration, in commemoration of the late Dr. S. C. Yang, Dean of Faculty of Business Administration.

Annual Grant Prizes (33 awards)

- Alumni Association of United College Prize
 Ben Line Steamers Prize
 Business Administration Prize
 Lady Ida Chau Memorial Prize in Economics
 Chau Kai Yin Prize in Business Administration
 Thomas H. C. Cheung Prize
 Chinese Manufacturers Association of H.K. Prizes (2 awards)
 Chiu Fuk San Prize

Bank of East Asia Prize
 Electronics Work-Study Prize
 Fong Shu Chuen Prize
 Fung Ping Fan Prize
 D. von Hanseemann Prize
 K. P. Hui Prize
 Ko Fook Son Prize
 Mobil Oil H.K. Ltd. Prize
 Ng Tor Tai Prizes (2 awards)
 Madam Ng Tor Tai Prizes (2 awards)
 Physical Education Prizes (2 awards)
 Poon Wing Cheung Prizes (2 awards)
 Run Run Shaw Prize
 Shum Choi Sang Prize
 Soco Textiles Prize
 Tsang Wing Hong Prize
 Tung Wah Group of Hospitals Prize
 Wong Wan Tin Prize
 P. C. Woo Prize
 Yeung Tat Che Prize

* *Overseas Scholarships/Fellowships*

Run Run Shaw Postgraduate Scholarship

Sir Run Run Shaw, C.B.E., Vice-Chairman of the College Board of Trustees, has donated a sum of HK\$200,000 to the College. The annual income from this fund is used to establish one or more scholarships to assist graduates of the College to start off their first year of postgraduate study at overseas universities. Applications are invited every year from graduands and graduates of the previous year.

Haystack Scholarship

Williams College, Williamstown, Massachusetts, U.S.A., a leading liberal arts college, offers a scholarship covering board and lodging, tuition and all other fees to a deserving graduate or student of United College to study at Williams College for one year.

Indiana University Postgraduate Fellowship

This fellowship is offered every year by Indiana University, Indiana, U.S.A., to enable an outstanding graduate of the College to study at Indiana University. It covers board and lodging, tuition and all other fees, possibly including passages, and is renewable until completion of the doctorate degree.



PART V

**RESEARCH INSTITUTES
AND UNIVERSITY
EXTENSIONS**

INSTITUTES AND RESEARCH CENTRES

The University is directly responsible for providing faculty members with research facilities so as to enable them to keep up with the latest developments in their own fields and to contribute to them. For this purpose three Institutes, namely, the Institute of Chinese Studies, the Institute of Science and Technology, and the Institute of Social Studies and the Humanities, have been established.

Generally, the development of the Institutes is as follows: individual faculty research may develop into a group or inter-disciplinary effort; when substantial outside financial support permits, a research unit, a centre or an independent institute would be established. Various research centres and units have been set up within these three Institutes to concentrate on specific fields of studies.

Institute of Chinese Studies

The Institute of Chinese Studies was established in 1967 on the basis of a broad but unified concept of Chinese studies. It includes what is traditionally identified as Sinology, but emphasizes the application of social science discipline, characterized by its quantitative and comparative approaches.

The objectives of the Institute are: to promote scholarship in Chinese studies in Hong Kong and overseas by serving as an international centre for Chinese studies capable of effectively assisting other academic and research institutions and scholars in this field and maintaining close and continuing communication and co-operation with them; to develop a well-integrated programme of teaching and research in Chinese studies within the context of Asian and world developments; to provide interested local and visiting academic members of the University with the necessary facilities for training in order to help them strengthen their teaching and research abilities; and to encourage the exchange of knowledge and experience in Chinese studies through an effective programme of publications, academic conferences and research seminars.

Since 1968, the Institute has published *The Journal of the Institute of Chinese Studies of The Chinese University of Hong Kong*, a scholarly annual with one volume in two numbers a year.

Chinese Linguistics Research Centre

This centre was established in 1966 to undertake research projects in the field of Chinese linguistics.

Translation Centre

The Centre for Translation Projects was established in 1971 with a grant

from The Asia Foundation. It is at present concerned with research and publication involving English-Chinese and Chinese-English translation.

In translating from Chinese into English, the work is mainly in the areas of literature, history and philosophy. A continuing vehicle for this is the English-language journal, *Renditions*, devoted to translations of Chinese materials, classical and contemporary. Published semiannually, the magazine has an international circulation among students of translation, Chinese studies, and comparative literature. It serves as a regular outlet for the works of scholarly and literary translators in Hong Kong and elsewhere. It also provides a forum for discussion of the art of translation and a medium through which Chinese literature is made accessible to the Western reader.

A projected series of "Renditions Books", comprising new translations from Chinese literature, including anthologies of poetry, drama, fiction and classical and contemporary prose, have been realized.

The Centre has had a Chinese Section since its inception. The main object of the Chinese Section is to translate standard works on social sciences and humanities, with a view to introducing the new methodology now in application to the study of these fields. Several titles have been published while several others are under preparation.

Institute of Science and Technology

The Institute of Science and Technology is established for the purpose of promoting interdisciplinary research in the Science Faculty with particular emphasis on projects with long-term regional significance or applied value. It is also an important vehicle of the University for cooperation in scientific research and consultation with industries, government departments and universities. At present, there are two major research units under the Institute which will in addition promote other interdisciplinary projects before developing them into newer research units when justified.

Research Unit on Chinese Medicinal Material

This Unit was established in 1975 incorporating staff members from Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry, and Sociology Departments, as well as the Librarian, who have been actively engaged in research on Chinese medicinal material. The basic objective is to undertake laboratory investigation of certain rationally selected Chinese medicinal herbs in order to establish their true therapeutic value on scientific basis. Cooperation with the University's new Medical School will be attempted in the future.

Research Unit on Food Protein Production from Wastes

This research Unit aims at the production of high quality food protein from wastes and achieving pollution control simultaneously through interdisciplinary research co-operation. Research staff of the Unit comes from the Department of Biology, Department of Chemistry as well as other departments in the University. There are two main streams of research: (1) the production

of food proteins from sewage wastes by intensive aquaculture through successive steps in the food chain of algae, shrimp, fish, etc. and through vegetable crop production from sewage sludge; (2) the production of straw mushroom from cotton wastes and used tea leaves which involve a series of studies on the factors affecting the yield of straw mushroom.

Institute of Social Studies and the Humanities

The function of the Institute of Social Studies and the Humanities is to promote and encourage faculty research in various fields and to conduct post-graduate training on different subjects. The faculty research mentioned above is distinct from the kind of research supported by other organizations in the University for teaching purposes. Through the Institute, the University hopes to come to close cooperation with universities abroad.

Since Business Administration is to be placed under an independent research institute, the Institute now embodies the following subjects: (1) Contemporary Chinese Social Studies, (2) East Asian Studies, (3) Economics, (4) Education, (5) Geography, (6) Mass Communication, (7) Modern Chinese Social Studies, (8) Modern Languages, (9) Public Administration, (10) Social Survey, (11) Social Work, (12) Sociology, (13) Translation, and (14) World History.

Social Research Centre

The Social Research Centre, established in 1969, has both research and educational commitments.

In its research programme, the Centre undertakes studies of social change in Hong Kong. The Centre has a particular interest in research which permits not only an assessment of a given situation, but also an analysis of alternative future developments coupled with a capability to observe actual developments as they occur. The Centre occasionally undertakes to help other interested organizations in the formulation of their research programmes, in research design, field work, analysis of data and thereby act as a consultant on relevant aspects of research studies which, in themselves, may be carried out by other private or governmental organizations.

In its educational commitment, the Centre seeks to contribute to the development of a cadre of expert researchers whose abilities and skills will contribute to this community. The Centre's educational functions both at the post-baccalaureate and the pre-baccalaureate levels are, in turn, coordinated with the Boards of Studies of the relevant fields. Undergraduate students also participate in the research efforts and receive training in field work, interviewing and other aspects of social research.

Economic Research Centre

The Economic Research Centre was established in 1974 under a research policy to apply Western research methodology to the study of economic problems in the region. Participants of the Centre's research projects are primarily members of the Board of Studies in Economics, with graduate and under-

graduate students taking part as part-time research assistants. Current projects include topics dealing with various aspects of the economy of Hong Kong viewed as a part of the world economy, as well as the recent experience in development growth of the countries in the Far East including Mainland China. Inter-disciplinary co-operation is emphasized in research.

Centre for Communication Studies

The Centre for Communication Studies functions both as an interdisciplinary research unit carrying out investigations of its own and as a service agency for externally originated studies.

The Centre's long-range goal is to develop, improve and maintain more effective communication of human society in general and of the mass media in particular, at both local and regional levels. The Centre's current activities include: the survey and analysis of what has been accomplished in the area of Chinese language communication studies; an exploration of the concepts, principles and patterns of communication in the Chinese culture and tradition; investigation into the variations and changes in the usage of the Chinese language as a communication tool; and the collection and dissemination of information on communication in the Asian region through (1) *The Asian Messenger*, a quarterly report on communication and research, (2) *The Communicator's Notebook*, a clipping service, and (3) its documentation unit. In addition, the Centre also seeks to promote regional cooperation among communication educators and educational organizations through seminars, workshops and joint research projects with universities and communication research institutes. It offers valuable professional training programmes for persons in the media industry in Asia and also supports the Master of Philosophy programme in Communication for those who have received their BA in communication/journalism or related fields.

Centre for East Asian Studies

The Centre for East Asian Studies was established in January 1971 with the object of (i) promoting Japanese, Korean and South-east Asian studies, (ii) promoting international collaboration with overseas universities, research institutes and other academic institutions, and (iii) training experts in this field, locally as well as internationally.

Research personnel includes research fellows who are specialists on Asian studies from among the teaching staff of the University, and visiting research fellows invited from other institutions to carry on their own research in a specific field.

Other Research Units

Art Gallery

The Art Gallery, established in 1971, serves both as a teaching museum for the Fine Arts Department and as a centre of research on Chinese art and archaeology.

Apart from the general collection for teaching purposes, the Art Gallery houses several important research collections of Chinese art and antiquities. Notable amongst the latter is a collection of over 1,300 paintings and calligraphies by Kwangtung artists and scholars dating from the Ming to recent periods.

As an active gallery which mounts special exhibitions of Chinese art at regular intervals, it also provides a valuable service to the art loving community of Hong Kong.

Geographical Research Centre

The Geographical Research Centre was established in 1966 to carry out research on the geographical studies of China and Hong Kong.

Marine Science Laboratory

The Marine Science Laboratory, established in 1970 as a research centre for advanced studies in Oceanography, is under the supervision of the Board of Studies of Biology. This research centre is essentially inter-disciplinary, and offers facilities for research in biology, chemistry, physics and geography. The present emphasis is on Marine Biology and Mariculture.

The Marine Science Laboratory is the only established academic centre for marine studies in Hong Kong, and is the only research facility which provides a fully reticulated running seawater system.

UNIVERSITY EXTENSIONS

Department of Extramural Studies

The Department of Extramural Studies serves the community by offering opportunities for continuing education, utilising the teaching and research resources of the University as well as the community as a whole. The Department offers courses in a wide range of studies including Chinese, Social Sciences, Philosophy, Psychology, Social Work, Economics, Commerce, Law, Education, History, Geography, Science, Mathematics, Computer Science, English and Art.

Apart from general extramural courses, the Department has to-date run the following certificate courses: Hotel Management, Social Welfare, Tourist Guiding, Advanced Translation, Applied Design, Transistor Technology, Librarianship, Computer Fundamentals & Programming, Chinese History, The Teaching of Modern Mathematics in Secondary Schools, Tourism: Promotion & Techniques, Certificate Course for Teachers of Primary Mathematics, Chinese Literature, General Banking Administration, Hotel Operation, Basic Systems Analysis, Personnel Management, Industrial Design, Graphic Design, Film & T.V. Studies, Advanced Electronics, Music, Design and Construction of Structural Projects, Practical Accountancy, Certificate Course for Library Assistants, Foundation Course in University Mathematics, Modern Chinese Ink Painting, Medical Laboratory Technology (Refresher Course), Nurse-Teachers in Schools of Nursing, Buddhism, Kindergarten Teaching, Basic Business Administration, Basic Accounting, Interior Design, Film-making. The following certificate courses are currently offered: Kindergarten Teaching (II), Factory Management, Securities Investment, Advanced Translation (Chinese — English), Modern Chinese Ink Painting (II), Film-making (II).

The Department also offers correspondence courses in English and Chinese Writing, English and Chinese Language and Literature, Business Administration, Principles of Economics, Child Development and Care, Design, Chinese Painting, Introduction to Modern Mathematics, Chinese Instrumental Music, etc.

The Department has been involved in instructional television and radio programmes since 1970. In September 1975, in co-operation with Commercial Television, the first intensive programmes were launched, including Basic Accounting, Interior Design, Mandarin, Basic Drawing and Practical English. Courses being currently run are Japanese, Career English, German and Chinese Painting. Courses in planning include Commercial Design, Spanish, Practical Japanese, Mandarin (revised), Practical English (revised), Chinese Calligraphy, and Italian.

Enrolment figures in 1976/77 for general courses (including certificate and correspondence courses) were 15,527, and a total of 6,713 persons was enrolled in the instructional television and radio courses during the same year.

The Department of Extramural Studies runs a Town Centre at Oriental Centre, 13th and 17th Floors, 67 Chatham Road, Kowloon. In order to facilitate greater learning opportunities in the more distant districts, some of the courses are being held in Tsuen Wan and Kwun Tong at rented school premises. Information brochures and leaflets are issued regularly and are obtainable free on request. For further information, call 3-669361 or write to the Department of Extramural Studies, The Chinese University of Hong Kong.

New Asia — Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre

The New Asia — Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre offers courses designed primarily for non-native speakers of Chinese. Founded in 1963 under the joint auspices of New Asia College and the Yale-China Association, the Centre became a part of the University in 1974.

Every year over one hundred students from different parts of the world are admitted to the Language Centre. These students range from absolute beginners to trained sinologists who wish to polish their spoken Chinese or learn a Chinese dialect. Courses are offered at all levels so that any student can find training suitable to his needs and ability. The Language Centre also offers Mandarin courses for local Cantonese-speaking residents.

The Language Centre operates a town centre in Kowloon. Courses offered follow a quarter system, each quarter lasting eleven weeks. Students may register for admission beginning in any quarter. There are beginners courses at the beginning of each quarter. The intensive programme of fifteen hours of classroom instruction per week constitutes the maximum course load. Students may also register for six or nine hours, depending on the courses being offered in any one quarter. The maximum class size is 7 students, while most classes average between 4 and 5. In exceptional cases, private tutorials are available. Tuition fees for Language Centre courses are printed on p. 204 of this *Calendar*.

The Language Centre has a full complement of tapes, both reel to reel and cassette, for teaching purposes. Language laboratory facilities are available and students may also borrow cassette tape recorders for short periods.

The Language Centre gives credits according to the American pattern and issues grades and transcripts. Study at the Centre has been recognized by major universities for degree credit. For students from institutions that do not use the credit system, transcripts are prepared in sufficient detail to present a clear picture of the work accomplished by each student.

Copies of an information brochure are available free on request. All correspondence should be addressed to the Director, New Asia — Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre, The Chinese University of Hong Kong, 6 Farm Road, Kowloon, Hong Kong. Telephone: 3-010225.



PART VI

OTHER UNIVERSITY ACTIVITIES

OTHER UNIVERSITY ACTIVITIES

The Library System

The University Library System was established in 1963 with the founding of the University. It consists of the University Library, founded in 1965, and the libraries of the three constituent Colleges: Chung Chi, founded in 1951, New Asia, founded in 1949, and United, founded in 1956.

The University Library opened in small quarters in Kowloon, moving to temporary space in the Benjamin Franklin Centre in 1969. In December of 1972, the University Library moved into its spacious new building in the centre of the Shatin campus. This five-storey building has a floor space of 86,000 square feet. It can house over 400,000 volumes and accommodate 500 readers. Aside from the usual study rooms and carrels for readers, the Library has its own conference and seminar rooms, an audio-visual room, a photographic laboratory, microfilm facilities, a rare book room, and a book bindery. All this goes to make the Library one of the modern academic libraries in the Far East.

The University Library is primarily a reference and research library for the use of the faculty, staff, visiting research scholars, and students of the University. The branch libraries at each of the three Colleges provide generous collections of books and journals for general education and for the support of undergraduate study and student-orientated teaching. The administration of the University Library System is centralized under the University Librarian. All acquisitions and cataloguing activities are done in the University Library which maintains a union catalogue of the holdings of the entire system. Borrowing privileges in all four libraries are extended to all members of the University.

The Library of Congress system has been used since 1969 for Western language materials and since 1971 for Oriental materials. By now the older Western language collections have been completely re-classified in this system, and about half of the Oriental collections have also been re-classified.

In February 1977, the University Library System published, as its Bibliographical Series, no. 1, *The Union Catalogue of Serials*, listing over four thousand titles of scholarly journals, general periodicals, newspapers, and government documents. This *Catalogue* also contains a subject index, an index to Oriental titles by stroke count, and the complete holdings of the Library System through 1975. This publication completely supersedes the earlier *Union Catalogue* published in 1969.

Large sets of Chinese classical books in the traditional format of silk-stitched fascicles have been acquired for the research of the faculty and graduate students in Chinese studies. Many important journals in the field of Chinese studies, in both Oriental and Western languages, have been obtained. The Western lan-

guage collection is also growing steadily stronger, particularly in bibliographic and reference materials.

The holdings of the University Library System as of June 30, 1977 are:

	<u>Oriental</u>	<u>Western</u>
Bound volumes of books and periodicals	312,377	252,336
Current journal titles	655	2,642

In the future, the University Library System expects to begin developing some computer applications to its library processes. It will also expand its audio-visual services considerably.

The Chinese University Press

The University first set up a Publications Office in 1968, under the advice of the Senate Committee on Academic Publications, to publish and distribute academic works as well as a number of the University's administrative publications. Its operating services were also available to individual Colleges and Schools within the University. By May 1977, some 160 titles of academic interest have been published, among which a major publication was the *Chinese-English Dictionary of Modern Usage* by the late Dr. Lin Yutang.

Over the past nine years, with an expanded publishing programme in urgent need of consolidation and further development, the University Council announced in June 1977 the formation of The Chinese University Press. Its major function is to publish works of scholarship, regional works and other works of educational value consonant with the general objectives of the University. The Press will also utilize audio-visual devices as publishing media. Co-publishing with other university presses will continue to receive support. Further information is available from the Director of The Chinese University Press.

Computer Services Centre

The Chinese University Computer Services Centre (CUCSC) is in operation on the lower ground floor of the Benjamin Franklin Centre. This Centre is designed to serve the needs of the University community. It offers computing services by a local IBM 370-125 computer and by high speed remote job entry to a central ICL 1904A computer of the Universities and Polytechnic Computer Centre (UPCC) which is located in the Hong Kong Polytechnic premises, Hung Hom.

The local IBM computer consists of 256 thousand bytes of 8-bit main memory and 140 million bytes of on-line storage.

The central ICL computer consists of 128 thousand words of 24-bit core memory and 360 million characters of on-line storage.

The Computer Services Centre provides the following services to students,

faculty researchers, and administrators in the University:

- (a) Local computing services as well as remote job entry services
- (b) Computer programme consultation services in programme debugging
- (c) Technical advice to users with difficulty in various available software packages
- (d) Development and implementation of administrative systems in the University
- (e) Data preparation services
- (f) Video training services on various computing topics.

Health Service

The University Health Service is charged with the responsibility of meeting the health needs of students, staff and their dependents. Special emphasis is being placed in developing a comprehensive primary care service to handle the many medical, dental, psychological and social needs and problems of students.

The University Health Centre, serving as the physical basis for the operation of the health programme, is a gift of the Yale-China Association. Officially opened in September 1971, it has been specially designed and built as a student health centre with space provisions for the practice of preventive care, health education and personal medical services.

The Health Centre is open from 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. Mondays through Fridays and from 9:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m. on Saturdays. Services include:

- Health consultations for diagnosis, counselling and treatment including drugs, dressings, immunisations and diagnostic tests
- 24 hour service with nurse on duty and doctor "on call" Monday through Saturday morning throughout the year
- Infirmary care for students in need of observation, isolation, diagnosis and treatment of minor to intermediate illness of short duration
- Dental consultation, restorative, preventive and emergency treatment
- Periodic physical examination for certification purposes
- Co-ordination of access to diagnostic laboratory and x-ray services, referral to appropriate specialists and treatment centres when necessary, referrals for admission to hospitals

No charges are made for any of the clinical services provided directly by the University Health Service with the exception of house visit and dental service.

It is hoped that through the unique educational opportunities generally available in the University and its constituent Colleges, and the numerous contacts students may have with the Health Service, they will have ample chance to replenish themselves with adequate knowledge of good health attitudes and habits and will be well oriented to accept appropriate responsibilities to look after their most valuable personal asset in life — HEALTH.

Student Counselling and Student Activities

There are four student unions in the University, one each for the three constituent Colleges and another one for the University as a whole. The students organize their own activities quite independently of the University and there is no shortage of social and intellectual gatherings, particularly in the first term. In August every year, the students unions run an orientation programme for the benefit of the new students. This is followed by a Swimming Gala in October, an Open Day in November, and the University Athletic Meet in March.

There is a Dean of Students at each of the three Colleges to attend to student welfare and to help students take full advantage of their university education. He is there to give advice and to help students with their social, psychological, or even financial problems.

The Student Affairs Section of the University is responsible for the welfare of the whole student body. Through the office of the Assistant Secretary it administers university scholarships, coordinates matters pertaining to grants application, and liaises with the University Student Union.

Career counselling is handled by an Appointments Service which is particularly useful to 3rd and 4th year students who are about to look for their first jobs. Guidance on choice of career and job opportunities is freely given to all enquiring students.

Information about the University

A continuing information programme, freely available to members of the University and the general public, is maintained by the University Public Relations and Information Office under the University Secretary. The activities of the Office include production of most of the main publications on the University, arrangements for visitors and public functions, and media relations.

Publications on the University

The Chinese University Calendar, published in September every year, is intended as a general introduction to the history, organization and academic programme of the University. Copies may be obtained from the Public Relations and Information Office as well as the University Bookstore.

In addition, the University has published two reports by the Vice-Chancellor entitled *The First Six Years 1963-1969* and *The Emerging University 1970-1974*. These contain comprehensive information about the University and trace every step of its development from inception through the first ten years to 1974.

Information about University facilities, activities and recent developments are given in the *University Bulletin* published quarterly in English and Chinese. These are available free to members of the University and fraternal organizations. A *Newsletter* containing information about staff appointments, leave, awards and other staff matters is circulated internally once every two weeks.

Arrangements for Visitors

The University is situated in a particularly beautiful part of the New Territories and is something of a tourist attraction because of its spectacular view and architectural beauty. The grounds of the University are open to visitors by arrangement with the Office of Public Relations and Information.

The Art Gallery, the University Library, and the Science Centre may be of special interest to visitors. The Art Gallery opens to the public from 10 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. on weekdays and from 12:30 p.m. to 5:30 p.m. on Sundays.

Media Relations

To encourage and maintain public awareness of the University and its activities, the Office of Public Relations and Information provides ready access for the media to members of the University. The Office answers inquiries from the media and prepares news statements on policy matters, new developments and senior staff appointments.



PART VII
REGULATIONS

MATRICULATION REGULATIONS 1978

1. General

(a) The Chinese University of Hong Kong Matriculation Examination, hereinafter referred to as the Matriculation Examination, shall be conducted in accordance with these Regulations by The Chinese University of Hong Kong Matriculation Board, hereinafter referred to as the Matriculation Board.

(b) Fulfilment of the matriculation requirements or exemption therefrom according to these Regulations shall be a prerequisite for admission to courses in The Chinese University of Hong Kong.

(c) The Faculties may prescribe additional requirements over and above those set out in these Regulations.

(d) All communications concerning the Matriculation Examination shall be addressed to the Secretary of the Matriculation Board.

2. Qualifications for Entry

(a) Except as provided in (b) below, no student shall be eligible to enter the Matriculation Examination unless he has

- i. gained in the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination (Chinese) or the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination (English) Grade E or above in at least five subjects including Chinese and English at one and the same examination, and has subsequently studied a full course in a registered day-school for at least one year, or a similar course in a registered evening-school extending over a period of at least two years, taking a minimum of five subjects relevant to the Matriculation Examination; OR
- ii. gained in the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination (Chinese) or the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination (English) or equivalent examinations at least Grade C or above in five subjects relevant to the Matriculation Examination at one and the same examination. Chinese and English must be passed at Grade E or above, if they are not included in these five subjects; OR
- iii. gained in 1974 or 1975 in the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination Grade E or above in at least five subjects including Chinese Language or Chinese Literature and English Language at one and the same examination, and has subsequently studied a full course in a registered day-school for at least one year, or a similar course in a registered evening-school extending

- over a period of at least two years, taking a minimum of five subjects relevant to the Matriculation Examination; OR
- iv.¹ gained in 1976 or thereafter in the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination Grade E or above in at least six subjects including Chinese Language, Chinese Literature and English Language at one and the same examination, and has subsequently studied a full course in a registered day-school for at least one year, or a similar course in a registered evening-school extending over a period of at least two years, taking a minimum of five subjects relevant to the Matriculation Examination; OR
- v.¹ gained in 1976 or thereafter in the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination Grade D or above in Chinese Language or Chinese Literature and Grade E or above in at least four other subjects including English Language at one and the same examination, and has subsequently studied a full course in a registered day-school for at least one year, or a similar course in a registered evening-school extending over a period of at least two years, taking a minimum of five subjects relevant to the Matriculation Examination; OR
- vi. gained in 1974 or 1975 in the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination or equivalent examinations at least Grade C or above in five subjects relevant to the Matriculation Examination at one and the same examination. Chinese Language or Chinese Literature and English Language must be passed at Grade E or above, if they are not included in these five subjects; OR
- vii.² gained in 1976 or thereafter in the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination or equivalent examinations at least Grade C or above in five subjects relevant to the Matriculation Examination at one and the same examination. Chinese Language, Chinese Literature and English Language must be passed at Grade E or above, if they are not included in these five subjects; OR
- viii. reached the age of 25 or over by 1st September in the year when such entry is sought and has gained in the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination or its antecedent examinations at one and the same examination the specified grade or grades in at least five subjects as laid down in (i), (iii), or (v) above, or in at least six subjects as laid down in (iv) above.

(b) Applicants possessing other qualifications or pleading special circumstances shall be considered on their individual merits.

¹ For purposes of entry to the Examination, the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination subjects of Mathematics/Mathematics (Alternative Syllabus) and Additional Mathematics cannot count as two separate subjects.

² In counting five or more subjects passed at Grade C or above in the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination, Chinese Language and Chinese Literature cannot count as two separate subjects; nor can Mathematics/Mathematics (Alternative Syllabus) and Additional Mathematics.

3. Date and Fees of the Matriculation Examination

(a) The Matriculation Examination will be held in the latter part of April each year.

(b) Entry forms may be obtained from the Secretary of the Matriculation Board from 1st November each year and entry procedures must be duly completed before 15th December in the year preceding the Examination. In very special circumstances late entries may be accepted up to 27th December with the approval of the Secretary of the Matriculation Board. No entry will be accepted after 27th December.

(c) Three identical photographs ($2'' \times 1\frac{1}{2}''$) of each candidate, taken within the previous three months, will be required, one to be affixed to his entry form, one to his admission card, and the third to the Matriculation Certificate if he fulfils all the matriculation requirements.

(d) Entry fees will be HK\$100.00 for each candidate offering FIVE subjects. HK\$18.00 will be charged for each additional subject in excess of five. An extra fee of HK\$80.00 will be charged for late entry.

(e) Entry fees are not refundable and cannot be transferred to a subsequent examination after application for entry is accepted.

4. Subjects of the Matriculation Examination

(a) The subjects of the Matriculation Examination will be:—

- i. Chinese Language and Literature
- ii. English Language
- iii. Chinese History
- iv. History
- v. Geography
- vi. Biology
- vii. Chemistry
- viii. General Mathematics
- ix. Higher Mathematics
- x. Physics
- xi. Fine Arts
- xii. Economics and Public Affairs
- xiii. Music

(b) Choice of subjects:—

- i. No candidate shall sit for less than five subjects or more than seven subjects at one examination with the exception of cases provided in 6(b) and (c).
- ii. A candidate who passes in both Higher Mathematics and General Mathematics can only count his pass in one of these two subjects.

5. Matriculation Requirements and Faculty Admission Requirements

(a) Except as provided in Regulation 6 below, a candidate must at one and the same examination pass in Chinese Language and Literature, English Language and three other subjects in order to fulfil the Matriculation requirements.

(b) In order to be eligible for admission to the University an applicant must, in addition to fulfilling the matriculation requirements, satisfy any faculty requirements which may from time to time be prescribed by the Faculty.

6. Application for Exemption

(a) Applicants who have fulfilled the matriculation requirements of the University of Hong Kong with passes in three Advanced Level subjects including Chinese Language and Literature at one and the same examination may be considered as having completed the matriculation requirements of this University.

(b) Applicants who have fulfilled the matriculation requirements of the University of Hong Kong with passes in three Advanced Level subjects not including Chinese Language and Literature at one and the same examination and have obtained a pass in Chinese Language and Literature paper in the Matriculation Examination may be considered as having completed the matriculation requirements of this University.

(c) Applicants who have received their secondary education outside Hong Kong and have completed at least one year of university study in a recognized university may apply for exemption and may be required to pass the Chinese Language and Literature and/or English Language paper in the Matriculation Examination.

(d) Mature persons who are aged 29 or over on 1st September in the year when admission is sought and who cannot meet the normal matriculation requirements may apply for matriculation exemption and university admission simultaneously in March of that year, provided:—

- i. (a) they are able to show either by publication or by other acceptable evidence of mature age study that they have achieved competence in their chosen field of study sufficient to justify admission, OR
(b) they have shown exceptional ability in appropriate academic or professional fields; AND
- ii. they can produce evidence of at least three years' continuous residence in Hong Kong.

However, they may be granted exemption only if and when their application for admission is accepted by the Faculty concerned.

(e) Except as provided in (d) above, application for exemption must be made to the University Registrar between 1st November and 15th December each year.

(f) A fee of HK\$100.00 is payable on application and is not refundable whether exemption is granted or not. The special entry fee for each language paper is HK\$20.00.

(g) Except as provided in (d) above, students who have been granted exemption may apply to the University Registrar for admission in June.

7. Disqualification

The Board may at its discretion disqualify a candidate who breaks any of the Regulations or Instructions made for the conduct of the Examination.

8. Announcement of Results

The Pass List for the Examination will normally be published at about the end of June.

9. Effective date of Regulations

These Regulations will be effective as from 1st September, 1977.

10. In all matters pertaining to the Matriculation Examination, the decision of the Matriculation Board is final.

GENERAL REGULATIONS GOVERNING UNDERGRADUATE STUDIES

1.0 Rules and Regulations

- 1.1 Students shall observe all rules and regulations stipulated by the University and College authorities.

2.0 Admission to Undergraduate Courses

2.1 *Entrance Requirements*

An applicant seeking admission to an approved course of study leading to a Bachelor's degree shall have —

- (a) passed the University's matriculation examination or been exempted therefrom and
- (b) satisfied the requirements of the Faculty concerned.

2.2 *Application for Matriculation Exemption and Application for Admission*

- (a) Applications for exemption from matriculation requirements, other than those from mature persons (as defined in 2.3[a]), shall be made to the Registrar of the University between 1st November and 15th December preceding the year in which admission is sought.
- (b) Applicants who have satisfied entrance requirements may apply for admission by completing a prescribed application form which should reach the Registrar in June of the year in which admission is sought.

2.3 *Mature Students*

- (a) Mature persons who are aged 29 or over on 1st September in the year in which admission is sought and who cannot meet the normal matriculation requirements may apply for exemption from matriculation requirements and for admission provided they have satisfied the special conditions stipulated in the Matriculation Regulations. Such applications shall be made to the Registrar in March of the year in which admission is sought.
- (b) Applicants who are mature persons may be requested to sit for tests or attend interviews by the Faculty Admission Committees or the Departments concerned.

- (c) No mature person shall be exempted from matriculation requirements and offered admission without the approval of the Senate.

2.4 *Transfer Students*

- (a) A student who has completed at least one year of study at a university recognized by the Senate of this University may apply as a transfer student for exemption from matriculation requirements. He may, however, be required to pass the Chinese Language and Literature and/or English Language paper in the matriculation examination. Such an application shall be accompanied by a certified true copy of the applicant's academic record.
- (b) Application for exemption from matriculation requirements shall be made to the Registrar between 1st November and 15th December preceding the year in which admission is sought.
- (c) Applicants who have been granted exemption from the matriculation requirements shall apply for admission by completing a prescribed application form which should reach the Registrar in June of the year in which admission is sought.
- (d) No transfer student shall be admitted without the approval of the Senate.

2.5 *Associate Students*

- (a) An applicant whose educational standard is considered adequate by the Department and the Board of the Faculty concerned may be admitted as an associate student to pursue an approved course of study not leading to a degree of the University.
- (b) Application for admission as an associate student shall be supported by a certified true copy of academic record and made to the Registrar before 1st July or 1st November preceding the teaching term for which admission is sought. (This does not apply to International Asian Studies Programme.)
- (c) In order to change his status from an associate student to a candidate for a Bachelor's degree a student shall have passed the matriculation examination or been exempted therefrom and his application must be specially recommended by the Department and the Board of the Faculty concerned and approved by the Senate.

2.6 *Auditing Students*

- (a) An applicant whose educational standard is considered adequate by the Department concerned may be admitted as an auditing student.
- (b) Application for admission as an auditing student shall normally be made to the Registrar before 1st July or 1st November preceding the academic term for which admission is sought.
- (c) An auditing student shall not receive any grade or other academic recognition for the course/s taken.

3.0 Fees

- 3.1 The fees payable by students shall be prescribed by the University Council and may be varied from time to time at the University Council's absolute discretion.
- 3.2 All fees shall be payable on dates specified by the University unless prior permission from the University Bursar for deferment is obtained.
- 3.3 A student who has not paid his fees on the specified date/s shall pay a fine of five dollars a day until the fees are paid and shall have his name removed from the register if he fails to pay up after a lapse of two weeks.
- 3.4 Caution money shall be payable on first registration as a deposit to make good outstanding debts to the University incurred in, for example, damages to University and/or College property. This sum less any deductions made for outstanding debts shall be refunded on discontinuation of studies at the University. For graduating students, subject to no claim being outstanding, caution money shall be converted into graduation fee.
- 3.5 Apart from caution money, fees once paid shall not be refunded.

4.0 Registration

- 4.1 Applicants (including associate and auditing students) who have been offered admission to an approved course of study shall register in person with the Registry on the specified date/s and shall be deemed to have been admitted to the approved course of study on the date of their first registration, and thereafter, students shall present themselves for registration on the specified date/s before the beginning of each teaching term.
- 4.2 An applicant who for special reasons seeks permission for deferment of registration may apply in writing to the Registrar before the specified date/s for registration.
- 4.3 An applicant who has been offered admission but is prevented by illness or other sufficient cause from attending a given academic year or teaching term shall apply in writing to the Registrar for postponement of studies for a period not exceeding one year. Such an application shall be made before the specified date/s for registration. In the case of an applicant desiring postponement of studies on medical grounds, his application shall be accompanied by a certificate signed by an authorized medical practitioner.
- 4.4 Registration shall include the selection of courses and the payment of fees due. An applicant or a student who fails to register on time or who fails to complete registration shall be considered as having withdrawn from studies at the University after a lapse of two weeks from the specified dates.
- 4.5 A student registered for a full-time course of study may not be registered simultaneously with another institution as a full-time student except with the permission of the Senate.

- 4.6 A student registered for a full-time course of study shall not take up any full-time employment, paid or unpaid, during term time.
- 4.7 A student shall normally retain the name under which he was first registered. Under special circumstances, however, a student may submit to the Registrar an application for a change of his name (including alteration of, addition to or deletion from the name under which he was first registered) together with the following documents:
- (a) applicant's written application;
 - (b) written consent from the applicant's parent or guardian, if the applicant is under the age of 21;
 - (c) copy of applicant's identity card or passport, carrying the new name intended to be registered with the University;
 - (d) copy of applicant's statutory declaration and/or birth certificate.
- 4.8 A student shall inform the Registrar immediately of any change of address or other particulars entered in the student's registration form.

5.0 Course Load

- 5.1 A student shall normally take no less than 24 units and no more than 42 units of courses in any academic year depending on the requirements of the Faculties.
- 5.2 Unless exempted, a student shall be required to take six units of General Chinese and six units of General English in the First Year.
- 5.3 Physical Education and General Education courses in the First Year of study shall not exceed a maximum of eight units.
- 5.4 A student shall complete at least 120 units of courses in order to graduate.

6.0 Selection of Courses

- 6.1 Unless otherwise stipulated, a student shall, after consulting the teacher designated by the Department concerned, and after examining the Programme of Studies and the University teaching timetable, fill and submit to the Registrar on the specified date/s, the prescribed form for course selection which shall have the necessary signatures.
- 6.2 In selecting courses a student in pursuit of a Bachelor's degree shall take into consideration the timely completion of the following requirements:
- (a) *General*
 - (i) General Education requirements
 - (ii) General Chinese, unless exempted
 - (iii) General English, unless exempted
 - (iv) Physical Education

- (b) *Faculty*
The Faculty's required courses for First and Second Year students, if any
 - (c) *Major subject*
The specified prerequisite course/s if any, core courses and courses for degree papers required of Major students, student-orientated teaching programme
 - (d) *Minor subject*
The specified prerequisite course/s if any, core courses and courses for degree papers required of Minor students
- 6.3 A student shall decide on his Minor subject/s prior to selection of courses for his Second Year of study. He shall consult the teacher designated by the Department concerned before selecting his Minor subject/s.
- 6.4 A student shall take the required courses during the year specified in the Programme of Studies unless written application to do otherwise is approved by the Department concerned and a record of such approval submitted to the Registrar.
- 6.5 In selecting an elective/optional course, a student shall make sure that there will be no time-tabling clash with another course taken by him.
- 7.0 Course Withdrawals and Additional Course Selections**
- 7.1 Application for course withdrawals and additional course selections after the specified date/s shall be made on a prescribed form which shall have the signature of approval from the teacher designated by the Department concerned and shall be submitted to the Registrar.
Such an application shall be made within two weeks after the beginning of the teaching term.
- 7.2 Only under special circumstances, the Chairman of the Department concerned may, at his discretion after examining the student's written application, grant him permission to withdraw from a course or enroll in a new course after the second week of the teaching term.
- 7.3 A student who withdraws from a course without going through the prescribed procedure shall be given an 'F' grade for that course.
- 7.4 Normally no student shall withdraw from a year course in the second teaching term. But, in case a student has obtained an 'F' grade for a non-required year course in the first term, he may seek approval from the teacher designed by the Department to withdraw from the course in the second term. The 'F' grade received in the first term shall, however, remain in the student's records.

8.0 Potential Major

- 8.1 First Year students shall be admitted to a Faculty instead of to a Major department.
- 8.2 First Year students shall, according to their preference and aptitude, be registered as Potential Majors in one of the subjects offered in the Faculty, on the advice of the teacher designated by the Department.
- 8.3 In addition to General Chinese, General English, General Education and Physical Education courses, a First Year student shall take at least three units but not more than ten units of courses in his Potential Major subject or in a subject recognized as equivalent to it, plus at least one term course each in two other subjects. In consideration of its special needs, the Music Department may request its potential Major students to take up to four additional units of courses in Applied Music.

9.0 Admission to Major Department in Second Year

- 9.1 For promotion to the Second Year, a student must at the end of his First Year:
- have obtained an overall grade point average of not less than 1.5;
 - have failed not more than nine units; and
 - have met the requirements of the Faculty concerned, if any.
- 9.2 A student who, at the end of his first year, satisfies the conditions for promotion to second year as stipulated in 9.1 above and obtains grade C—(1.7) or above in each of his Potential Major courses and grade D (1) or above in such other courses as may be required, shall be admitted to the Second Year of the subject selected as his Potential Major in his First Year, unless he has applied for and has gained permission to pursue another Major subject.
- 9.3 A student who, at the end of his First year, satisfies the conditions for promotion to second year may apply for permission to pursue another Major subject other than his Potential Major on a competitive basis and subject to availability of vacancies in the Department concerned.
- 9.4 A Department may require a Major student to make up prerequisite courses, if any.

10.0 Promotion to Third Year

- 10.1 For promotion to the Third Year, a student shall at the end of his Second Year:
- have met the requirements of both the Major and Minor Departments concerned, if any;

- (b) have met the requirements of the Faculty concerned, if any;
- (c) have obtained an overall grade point average of not less than 1.5; and
- (d) have failed not more than nine units in the Second Year.

10.2 A student who has obtained a grade point average of below 1.5 but not less than 1.2 may normally be considered for "recommended promotion" to the Third Year where he shall be put on probation, subject to his satisfying all the other requirements specified in 10.1.

10.3 A student who has completed his Second Year of university studies abroad on an approved exchange programme may be considered for promotion to the Third Year by the Board of his Faculty after prior consultation with the student's Major Department.

11.0 Promotion to Fourth Year

11.1 For promotion to the Fourth Year, a student shall at the end of his Third Year, have obtained a pass or a recommended pass in Part I of his Degree Examination.

12.0 Change of Major or Minor Subject

12.1 A student who wishes to transfer from one Major or Minor subject to another shall, before 25th July, apply on prescribed forms to both the original Department and the Department he intends to join. If his application is approved by the Chairmen of the Department concerned, the student shall submit the forms with the signatures of approval to the Registrar before 10th August.

12.2 If in considering a student's aptitude, the Chairman of the Department finds that the student should best be transferred to another Department and the other Department agrees to take the student, the Office of the Faculty shall advise the student to transfer accordingly.

13.0 Class Attendance and Leave of Absence

13.1 A student shall attend classes, tests and examinations and complete the work assigned by the teachers of the courses in which he has enrolled.

13.2 A student who cannot attend classes because of illness or other reasons shall report to the Registrar of the exact date/s of his absence at the earliest opportunity.

13.3 In case of illness necessitating absence exceeding a week, a student shall inform the Registrar at the earliest opportunity and upon his recovery,

submit a certificate signed by the Director of the University Health Service.

- 13.4 A student who wishes to obtain a leave of absence for more than a week for non-medical reasons shall apply in writing to the Registrar beforehand stating the reasons for which leave of absence is sought. Such applications shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty concerned.
- 13.5 Under no circumstance shall a student be granted leave of absence for more than one year in the first instance. In case he still finds himself unable to attend after one year's leave, he may apply for extension of his leave for another year, beyond which no further extension shall be granted.
- 13.6 A student who has been absent without leave for a period exceeding one month shall be considered as having withdrawn from studies at the University.
- 13.7 A student who is absent without leave from a course for more than one-third of its scheduled teaching periods shall receive an 'F' grade for the course.
- 13.8 A student whose accumulated leave of absence exceeds one-third of the teaching term shall repeat the term. Under unusual circumstances, however, a special case may be considered on individual merit.
- 13.9 A student shall be required to take a certain leave of absence if he suffers from a contagious disease which is considered by the Director of the University Health Service as harmful to the University community. At the end of the prescribed period of absence, the said student shall apply for a certificate of good health signed by the Director of the University Health Service before he can apply for resuming classes.
- 13.10 In case of classes or tests missed or assignments delayed because of illness or other serious emergencies, application for make-up work shall be subject to the approval of the teacher concerned.

14.0 **Extension of Period of Study for Student Union Presidents**

- 14.1 A student after election to the Presidency of the Student Union of the University or a College may, if he feels that his academic work will suffer through the pressure of his Union duties, apply in writing to the Registrar for permission to take not more than one extra year to complete his undergraduate studies and examinations. The Board of the Faculty concerned after considering each application may make a recommendation to the Senate thereon. No student shall be granted this privilege more than once.

- 14.2 Such an application shall be made within the first month after the beginning of the teaching term.
- 14.3 The grant of such permission shall not prejudice the student's eligibility for any academic awards or financial assistance in the student's academic career.
- 14.4 The said student shall be expected to take a minimum of six units of courses in each teaching term during his term of office as Student Union President. But he shall not be considered for promotion. Furthermore he shall not take any Degree Examination which immediately follows the teaching term during which he has taken a reduced study load.
- 14.5 The said student shall be required to pay all prescribed fees.

15.0 Examinations

- 15.1 There shall be prescribed examinations for each degree of the University which shall be held at times to be determined by the University.
- 15.2 Examinations may be in the form of written, practical or oral tests, or continuous assessment, or any combination thereof.
- 15.3 A student who has done satisfactory work in his studies at the University and has met all the stipulated requirements may sit for the Part I or Part II of the Degree Examination held at the end of his Third or Fourth Year respectively in accordance with the Regulations for Degree Examinations.
- 15.4 A student who for medical or other compelling reasons is unable to sit for any examination or any part thereof shall apply in writing to the Registrar for withdrawal from the examination or any part thereof. Application for such withdrawal for medical reasons shall be accompanied by a medical certificate signed by the Director of the University Health Service, and application for withdrawal for other compelling reasons, by a written request from the student's parent or guardian if the student is under the age of 21. A student who is absent from an examination without prior application for withdrawal shall be considered as failing in that examination.

16.0 Grades

- 16.1 A student's performance in his studies shall be assessed on the basis of his performance in any or all of the following: Class work, written work, laboratory performance, field work, research papers, tests and examinations and any other method of academic assessment.
- 16.2 Degree and course grades, converted points and standards used in reporting shall be as follows:

<i>Grade and Standard</i>		<i>Sub-divisions (if needed)</i>	<i>Converted Points</i>
A	Excellent	A	4.0
A-	Very good	A-	3.7
B	Good	B+	3.3
		B	3.0
		B-	2.7
C	Fair	C+	2.3
		C	2.0
		C-	1.7
D	Poor	D	1.0
E	Failure	E	0
F	Bad failure	F	0

- 16.3 The grade point average of a student's course work for a teaching term shall be on a 4- point system in which A=4.0, B=3.0, C=2.0, D=1.0 and E/F=0. To compute the grade point average, one shall divide the *total* weighted converted point for all courses taken by the *total* number of units attempted,
 where: (a) the weighted converted points are converted points multiplied by the number of units of the course concerned; and
 (b) converted points are points converted from the letter grades as indicated in Regulation 16.2 above.
- 16.4 An Incomplete Grade (I) shall signify that a course has not been completed or evaluated in the prescribed time period. A grade shall be assigned upon the completion and evaluation of the course work.
- 16.5 An incomplete work must be made up within three weeks immediately following the end of the teaching term in which it was assigned. Failure to complete the assigned work within the allowed time shall result in an Incomplete Grade being counted as equivalent to an 'F' in the calculation of the grade point average.
- 16.6 In the case of a candidate for graduation with a Bachelor's degree, any Incomplete Grade must be made good within two weeks after the last day of the Degree Examination.
- 17.0 **Unsatisfactory Performance**
- 17.1 Progress toward the Bachelor's degree shall be monitored in terms of grade point averages.
- 17.2 A student may be placed on academic probation if in any academic year his cumulative grade point average for all courses attempted at this University falls below 1.5.

- 17.3 A student who is put on probation may be required to take a reduced study load.
- 17.4 The performance of a student who is put on probation shall be reviewed at the end of the first teaching term.
- 17.5 Probation shall be lifted when a student has attained a grade point average of 1.5 or better on all course work attempted in the first teaching term.
- 17.6 A student may be required to discontinue his studies at the University, subject to the decision of the Board of the Faculty concerned and the Senate:
- (a) if his grade point average is 1.0 or below; or
 - (b) if his grade point average is still below 1.5 after having been put on probation for two successive teaching terms; or
 - (c) if he fails in more than half the courses taken in any academic year.
- 17.7 No student shall repeat the same year of study twice.
- 17.8 A student required to repeat a year of study shall retake all the courses for that year except those expressly exempted from.
- 17.9 A student shall be required to discontinue his studies at the University from the eighth anniversary of the date of his first registration.

18.0 **Transcripts**

- 18.1 An official transcript giving details of all courses taken and examination results of a student shall not be issued to a student or any private individual.
- 18.2 A student who wishes to apply for transfer or admission to another educational institution or for employment may apply for an official transcript of his academic record to be sent directly to the said institution or prospective employer upon payment of the prescribed fees and postage.

19.0 **Disciplinary Action**

- 19.1 The University Senate, Boards of Faculties and/or College Assemblies of Fellows may take disciplinary action against a student who violates any rule or regulation and/or commits any misconduct such as:
- (a) defamation of or assault or battery against the person of any member of the University;
 - (b) wilful damage to or defacement of any property of the University;
 - (c) theft, fraud, misapplication of University funds or property of any kind;

- (d) plagiarism in written assignments or cheating in tests or examinations;
- (e) an offence in connection with degree examinations, including violation of any of the regulations of the Senate governing conduct at examinations;
- (f) falsification or serious misuse of University documents or records;
- (g) refusal to comply with any regulations or orders by authorized persons and bodies prohibiting any conduct which disrupts teaching, study, research or administration of the University;
- (h) any conduct which is detrimental to the reputation and well-being of the University;
- (i) an offence of immoral, scandalous or disgraceful nature for which the student has been convicted in any court of law.

19.2 Disciplinary action referred to in Regulation 19.1 may take the form of any of the following penalties in accordance with the nature and gravity of the offence:

- (a) reprimand;
- (b) suspension from part or all of the rights, privileges and/or the use of part or all of the facilities of the University for a specified period of time;
- (c) demerit — a total of three demerits may result in termination of studies in the University;
- (d) repetition of a year of study;
- (e) suspension from the University for a specified period of time;
- (f) termination of studies in the University.

Penalties (d), (e) and (f) may be inflicted only with the approval of the Senate.

19.3 A student, on being informed of a decision to take disciplinary action against him, may within seven days write to request the Senate to review the decision.

19.4 Penalties imposed on a student may be entered into the transcript of his academic record.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE EXAMINATION 1978

Section I — General

1. The Degree Examination of The Chinese University of Hong Kong, hereinafter referred to as the Examination, shall be conducted in accordance with these Regulations by the Undergraduate Examinations Board, hereinafter referred to as the Board, constituted under the Senate of the University.
2. Success in the Examination, in accordance with the requirements laid down by the Board, shall be a prerequisite for admission to the bachelor's degree of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.
3. The Examination shall be conducted in two parts: Part I and Part II. The Part I Examination is intended for students who have satisfied the requirements for promotion to the third year, and the Part II Examination for students who have passed the Part I Examination.
4. The Examination will be held in about the first week in the month of May each year.
5. Candidates shall be notified through their own College of the timetable for the Examination and the centres at which the Examination will be held.
6. The principal language used in the Examination shall be Chinese, but Boards of Studies or Committees concerned may decide upon the language or languages to be used in setting the examination papers and in answering them.
7. Successful candidates in both Part I and Part II of the Examination shall be recommended by the Board to the Senate for the award of a Degree in Arts, Science, Business Administration or Social Science, in accordance with their major subjects.
8. A list of successful candidates recommended for the award of a degree will be published by the Board at about the end of July each year.

Section II — Entry Requirements

1. Entry to Part I of the Examination is restricted to candidates who have
 - (a) previously passed the Matriculation Examination of The Chinese University of Hong Kong or been exempted from it,
 - (b) previously satisfied the requirements for promotion to the third year,
 - (c) pursued an approved course of study extending over at least three years

- as full-time students at one of the Foundation Colleges, except as provided for in Statute 23(4), and
- (d) registered with the Board during their second year of studies as candidates for the Degree Examination on the prescribed form supplied by the Examination Secretariat.
2. Entry to Part II of the Examination is restricted to candidates who have
 - (a) previously obtained a Pass or Recommended Pass in Part I of the Examination, and
 - (b) pursued an approved course of study extending over at least four years as full-time students at one of the Foundation Colleges, except as provided for in Statute 23(4).
 3. A candidate who has previously entered for the Degree/Diploma Examination of The Chinese University of Hong Kong may be permitted to enter for Part I and Part II of the Examination in two successive years provided he has not already had two attempts in the Degree/Diploma Examination.
 4. Any candidate not covered by the above Regulations shall be eligible for admission to the Examination only if the sanction of the Board has been obtained.
 5. Candidates for this Examination must apply, through their Colleges, for admission to the Examination on the prescribed forms supplied by the Examination Secretariat. All applications shall be forwarded by the Colleges to the Secretary of the Board not later than 25th January in the year of examination. No application shall be accepted after this date.

Section III — Number of Papers

1. The total number of papers for both the Part I and Part II of the Degree Examination shall not be less than seven and shall not exceed nine.
2. In Part I of the Examination, a candidate shall enter for
 - (a) one to three papers in the major subject and one to two papers in one minor subject, or
 - (b) one to two papers in the major subject and two to three papers in two approved minor subjects,
 as specified for each individual subject, subject to the condition that the total number of papers entered for in Part I of the Examination does not exceed four; and shall not be less than three.
3. In Part II of the Examination, a candidate shall enter for the necessary number of papers to satisfy the requirement that the total number of papers which he enters for in both Part I and Part II of the Examination shall be
 - (a) five or six in the major subject and two or three in one minor subject, or

(b) four in the major subject, two or three in the first minor subject and two in the second minor subject, as specified for each individual subject.

Section IV — Part I Examination

1. A candidate who passes all the papers he enters for in the Part I Examination will be awarded a Pass in the Part I Examination.
2. A candidate who fails in one or two papers and yet reaches for all the papers he enters for in the Part I Examination an average mark not lower than the pass mark as decided upon by the Board may be awarded a Recommended Pass in the Part I Examination provided that the result of any paper does not fall below a minimum mark determined by the Board.
3. A candidate who fails to obtain a Pass or a Recommended Pass may be permitted to repeat a year and enter for the Part I Examination of the following year, in which case he shall be required to sit for all the appropriate papers set for the candidates of that year.
4. A candidate who passes the Part I Examination but wishes to repeat his third year owing to change of major/minor subject may be allowed to do so provided that he enters for the Part I Examination of the following year which will be counted as second attempt and that he shall be required to sit for all the appropriate papers set for the candidates of that year unless exemption from taking certain papers has been obtained from the Board on the recommendation of the Boards of Studies or Committees of the candidates' major/minor subject concerned.
5. No candidates shall be allowed to sit for the Part I Examination more than twice. Any second attempt should be made in the year immediately following his failure, unless permission of the Board for postponement is obtained.

Section V — Part II Examination

1. A candidate who passes all the papers he enters for in the Part II Examination will be awarded a Pass in the Part II Examination.
2. A candidate who fails in one or two papers and yet reaches for all the papers he enters for in the Part II Examination an average mark not lower than the pass mark as decided upon by the Board may be awarded a Recommended Pass in the Part II Examination, subject to the conditions that the total number of failure papers in the Part I and Part II Examination together does not exceed two and that the result of any one paper does not fall below a minimum mark determined by the Board.

3. A candidate who fails to qualify for a degree shall be permitted to enter the Part II Examination of the following year, in which case he shall be required to sit for all the appropriate papers set for the candidates of that year.
4. No candidates shall be allowed to sit for the Part II Examination more than twice. Any second attempt should be made in the year immediately following his failure, unless permission of the Board for postponement is obtained.

Section VI — Award of Degrees

Degree awarded to successful candidates shall be classified as follows:—

- (a) Bachelor's Degree with Honours, 1st Class
- (b) Bachelor's Degree with Honours, 2nd Class Upper Division
- (c) Bachelor's Degree with Honours, 2nd Class Lower Division
- (d) Bachelor's Degree with Honours, 3rd Class
- (e) Bachelor's Degree

Section VII — Subjects of the Examination

1. The subjects of the Examination shall be as follows:—

<i>Arts</i>	<i>Business Administration</i>
Chinese Literature	Accounting
English	Finance
Fine Arts	General Business Management
French	International Business
German	Marketing
History	Personnel Management
Japanese	
Music	
Philosophy	
Religious Studies	
Theology	
Translation	
<i>Science</i>	<i>Social Science</i>
Biochemistry	Anthropology
Biology	Economics
Chemistry	Geography
Computer Science	Government & Public Administration
Electronics	Journalism & Communication
Mathematics	Psychology
Physics	Social Work
	Sociology

2. A list of approved minor subjects for each of the subjects taken as major is shown below:—

<i>Major Subject</i>	<i>Approved Minor Subject</i>
Accounting	Any subject other than Accounting provided consent has been obtained from Boards of Studies concerned
Biochemistry	Any subject other than Biochemistry provided consent has been obtained from Boards of Studies concerned
Biology	Any subject other than Biology provided consent has been obtained from the Board of Studies concerned and there is no scheduled clash of core courses
Chemistry	Accounting Biochemistry Biology Computer Science Electronics Finance General Business Management Geography Government & Public Administration International Business Marketing Mathematics Personnel Management Physics Psychology
Chinese Literature	Computer Science English Fine Arts (excluding practical papers) French Geography German Government & Public Administration History Japanese Journalism & Communication Music Philosophy

<i>Major Subject</i>	<i>Approved Minor Subject</i>
(Chinese Literature)	Psychology Religious Studies Sociology Theology Translation and approved subjects of other Boards of Studies/ Committees
Economics	An Economics major may choose any field as his/her minor
Electronics	Any subject offered by a Board of Studies other than Electronics, provided approval of the Boards concerned is obtained
English	Any subject other English provided consent has been obtained from the Board of Studies
Finance	Any subject other than Finance provided consent has been obtained from Boards of Studies concerned
Fine Arts	Anthropology Chinese Literature English French Geography German Government & Public Administration History Japanese Journalism & Communication Music Philosophy Psychology Religious Studies Theology Translation
General Business Management	Any subject other than General Business Management provided that consent has been obtained from Boards of Studies concerned
Geography	Any subject other than Geography provided consent has been obtained from the Board of Studies concerned

<i>Major Subject</i>	<i>Approved Minor Subject</i>
Government & Public Administration	Candidates majoring in Government & Public Administration may take any subject offered by other Board of Studies as their minor
History	Any subject other than History provided consent has been obtained from Boards of Studies/Committees concerned
International Business	Any subject other than International Business provided consent has been obtained from Boards of Studies concerned
Journalism & Communication	Candidates majoring in Journalism & Communication may take any subject offered by any other Boards of Studies as their minor
Marketing	Any subject other than Marketing provided consent has been obtained from Boards of Studies concerned
Mathematics	Any subject offered by a Board of Studies other than Mathematics, provided approval of the Boards concerned is obtained
Music	Any subject offered by a Board of Studies other than Music, provided approval of the Boards concerned is obtained
Personnel Management	Any subject other than Personnel Management provided consent has been obtained from Boards of Studies concerned
Philosophy	Chinese Literature Computer Science Economics English Fine Arts (excluding practical papers) French German Government & Public Administration History Japanese Journalism & Communication Mathematics Music Psychology Religious Studies

<i>Major Subject</i>	<i>Approved Minor Subject</i>
(Philosophy)	Sociology Theology Translation
Physics	Biochemistry Biology Chemistry Computer Science Electronics Mathematics
Religious Studies	Any subject other than Theology provided consent has been obtained from the Board of Studies
Social Work	Any subject as their minor provided consent has been obtained from the Board of Studies
Sociology	Any recognized discipline in the University, subject to the approval of both major and minor Boards of Studies
Theology	Any subject other than Religious Studies provided consent has been obtained from the Board of Studies concerned

Section VIII — Disqualification

The Board may at its discretion disqualify a candidate who breaks any of the Regulations or Instructions made for the conduct of this Examination.

GENERAL REGULATIONS GOVERNING POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

1.0 Rules and Regulations

- 1.1 All postgraduate students have an obligation to be conversant with and to observe all rules and regulations of the University.

2.0 Admission to Postgraduate Courses

2.1 *Requirements for Admission*

- (a) An applicant before being admitted to an approved course of post-graduate studies shall have:
- (i) graduated from this University or other recognized universities possessing a Bachelor's degree normally with honours not lower than Second Class, or
 - (ii) graduated from other recognized universities possessing a Bachelor's degree and achieving an average grade of not lower than "B" in his undergraduate courses, or
 - (iii) completed a course of study in a tertiary educational institution and obtained professional or similar qualifications equivalent to an honours degree, and
 - (iv) passed the Graduate School Entrance Examination.
- (b) An applicant before being admitted to the one-year full-time Diploma-in-Education course shall have:
- (i) graduated from this University or other recognized universities possessing a Bachelor's degree with a major/minor subject in an area of study within the secondary school curriculum, and
 - (ii) satisfied other entrance requirements laid down by the School of Education.
- (c) An applicant before being admitted to the two-year part-time Diploma-in-Education course shall:
- (i) have graduated from this University or other recognized universities possessing a Bachelor's degree with a major/minor subject in an area of study within the secondary school curriculum,
 - (ii) be an in-service secondary school teacher, and
 - (iii) have satisfied other entrance requirements laid down by the School of Education.

2.2 *Application for Admission*

- 2.3 Applicants for admission to an approved course of advanced study or research leading to a certificate, diploma or higher degree of the University shall apply by completing a prescribed application form which shall reach the Office of the School concerned on the specified dates. Supporting documents shall be submitted as specified in the application form.

2.4 *Entrance Examination and Interview*

- (a) Unless otherwise stipulated, applicants for admission to an approved course of advanced study or research leading to a certificate, diploma or higher degree of the University shall sit for an entrance examination comprising tests in Chinese and English as well as such other subjects as required by the Graduate Division or School concerned, and shall attend an interview.
- (b) An overseas applicant applying for exemption from the entrance examination and interview shall submit the following credentials to the Office of the School concerned not later than 15th April of the year in which admission is sought:
- (i) acceptable credentials testifying to the applicant's proficiency in Chinese and English;
 - (ii) a letter of recommendation signed by a scholar of international standing testifying to the applicant's research ability.
- (c) Graduates with a First Class Honours degree from this University may be exempted from the tests in Chinese and English and in the major subject of the entrance examination if they continue their study in the same field as their undergraduate Major.

2.5 *Associate Students*

- (a) An applicant whose educational standard is considered adequate by the Graduate Division or School concerned may be admitted upon the approval of the Council of the Graduate School as an associate student to pursue an approved course of advanced study or research not leading to a certificate, diploma or higher degree of the University.
- (b) Unless otherwise stipulated, application for admission as an associate student shall be supported by a certified true copy of academic record and made to the Office of the School concerned before 1st July or 1st November preceding the academic term for which admission is sought.
- (c) No associate student shall be allowed to change his status to that of a candidate for a certificate, diploma or higher degree of the University unless he has already satisfied the University's requirements

for admission to an approved course of advanced study or research leading to a certificate, diploma or higher degree of the University and unless the change of status is specially recommended by the Graduate Division or School concerned and the Council of the Graduate School and approved by the Senate.

2.6 *Auditing Students*

- (a) An applicant whose educational standard is considered adequate by the Graduate Division or School concerned may be admitted as an auditing student.
- (b) Unless otherwise stipulated, application for admission as an auditing student shall be made to the Office of the School concerned before 1st August or 1st December preceding the teaching term for which admission is sought.
- (c) An auditing student will not receive any grade or other academic recognition for the course/s taken.

3.0 **Fees**

- 3.1 The fees payable by students shall be prescribed by the University Council and may be varied from time to time at the University Council's absolute discretion.
- 3.2 All fees shall be payable on dates specified by the University unless prior permission for deferment is obtained.
- 3.3 A student who has not paid his fees on the specified date/s shall pay a fine of five dollars a day until the fees are paid and shall have his name removed from the register if he fails to pay up after a lapse of three weeks.
- 3.4 Caution money shall be payable on first registration as a deposit to make good outstanding debts to the University incurred in, for example, damages to University and/or College property. This sum less any deductions made for outstanding debts shall be refunded on discontinuation of studies. For graduating students, subject to no claim being outstanding, caution money shall be converted into graduation fee.
- 3.5 Apart from caution money, fees once paid shall not be refunded.

4.0 **Registration**

- 4.1 Unless otherwise stipulated, an applicant who has been offered admission to an approved course of study or research shall register in person with the Office of the School concerned on the specified date/s and shall be

deemed to have been admitted to the approved course of study or research on the date of his first registration, and thereafter, a student shall present himself for registration on the specified date/s before the beginning of each teaching term.

- 4.2 Permission for deferment of registration for a period not exceeding two weeks from the specified date/s may, in special cases, be granted on prior application in writing to the Office of the School concerned.
- 4.3 An applicant who has been offered admission but is prevented by illness or other unavoidable cause from registering for an academic year or a teaching term shall apply in writing to the Office of the School concerned for postponement of studies for a period not exceeding one year. Such an application shall be made before the specified date/s for registration. In the case of an applicant desiring postponement of studies on medical grounds, his application shall be accompanied by a certificate signed by the Director of the University Health Service or a registered physician.
- 4.4 Registration shall include the selection of courses and the payment of fees due. An applicant or a postgraduate student who fails to register on time or who fails to complete registration shall be considered as having withdrawn from studies at the University after a lapse of two weeks from the specified dates.
- 4.5 A postgraduate student may not be registered simultaneously with another institution as a full-time student except by the permission of the Senate.
- 4.6 A postgraduate student registered for a full-time course of study or research shall not take up any full-time employment, paid or unpaid, during term time except by the permission of the Senate.
- 4.7 A postgraduate student shall normally retain the name under which he was first registered. Under special circumstances, however, a student may submit to the Office of the School concerned an application for a change of his name (including alteration of, addition to or deletion from the name under which he was first registered) together with the following documents:
 - (a) applicant's written application;
 - (b) written consent from the applicant's parent or guardian, if the applicant is under age of 21;
 - (c) copy of applicant's identity card or passport, carrying the new name intended to be registered with the University;
 - (d) copy of applicant's statutory declaration and/or birth certificate.
- 4.8 A postgraduate student shall inform the Office of the School concerned

immediately of any change of address or other particulars entered in the student's registration form.

5.0 Course Load

- 5.1 A student pursuing a postgraduate programme leading to a certificate, diploma or higher degree shall take the required number of units in any academic year as specified in the individual programmes of studies.

6.0 Selection of Courses

- 6.1 A student reading for a higher degree shall, after consulting his academic adviser and after examining the programme of studies and the time-table of the Division concerned, fill and submit to the Office of the Graduate School, on the specified date/s, the prescribed form for course selection which shall have the signature of the Head of the Division concerned.
- 6.2 A postgraduate student shall take the required courses during the year as specified in the programme of studies unless written permission to do otherwise is obtained from the Head of the Graduate Division concerned/ Director of the School of Education.

7.0 Course Withdrawals and Additional Course Selections

- 7.1 Application for course withdrawals and for additional course selections after the specified date/s shall be made on a prescribed form which shall have the signature of approval from the Head of the Division concerned and submitted to the Office of the Graduate School.
Such applications shall be made within two weeks after the beginning of the teaching term.
- 7.2 Only in special cases, the Head of the Division concerned may, at his discretion after examining the student's written excuse, grant a student permission to withdraw from a course or enroll in a new course after the second week of the teaching term.
- 7.3 A postgraduate student who withdraws from a course without going through the prescribed procedure shall be given a failure grade for that course.
- 7.4 Normally no postgraduate student shall withdraw from a year course in the second teaching term. But, in case a postgraduate student has obtained a failure grade for a non-required year course in the first term and does not wish to take it in the second term, he may seek approval from the Head of the Division concerned to withdraw from the course.

The failure grade received in the first term shall, however, remain in the student's records.

8.0 **Class Attendance and Leave of Absence**

- 8.1 A postgraduate student shall follow all the courses in which he has enrolled and shall attend all their tests and examinations.
- 8.2 Unless otherwise stipulated, a postgraduate student who cannot attend classes because of illness or other reasons shall inform the Office of the School concerned of the exact day/s of his absence at the earliest opportunity.
- 8.3 In case of illness necessitating absence exceeding a week, a postgraduate student shall submit an application for sick leave to the Office of the School together with a certificate signed by the Director of the University Health Service.
- 8.4 A postgraduate student who wishes to obtain a leave of absence for more than a week for non-medical reasons shall apply in writing to the Office of the School concerned beforehand stating the reasons for which leave of absence is sought. Such applications shall be subject to the approval of the Dean/Director of the School concerned.
- 8.5 Under no circumstances shall a postgraduate student be granted leave of absence for more than one year in the first instance. In case after a year's leave, he still finds himself unable to attend, he may apply for extension of his leave for another year beyond which no further extension will be granted.
- 8.6 A postgraduate student who has been absent without leave for a period exceeding one month shall be considered as having withdrawn from studies at the University.
- 8.7 A postgraduate student who is absent from a course for more than one-third of its scheduled teaching periods shall receive an "F" grade for the course.
- 8.8 A postgraduate student shall be required to take a certain leave of absence if he suffers from a contagious disease which is considered by the Director of the University Health Service as harmful to the University community. At the end of the prescribed period of absence, the said student shall apply for a certificate of good health signed by the Director of the University Health Service before he can resume classes.
- 8.9 In the case of tests missed or assignments delayed because of illness or

other serious emergencies, application for make-up work shall be subject to the approval of the teacher concerned.

8.10 Unless otherwise stipulated by the School of Education, the above rules shall normally apply.

9.0 Examinations

9.1 There shall be prescribed examinations for each certificate, diploma or degree of the University held at times to be determined by the School or Division concerned.

9.2 Examinations may be in the form of written, practical or oral tests, or continuous assessment, or any combination thereof.

9.3 No postgraduates student shall be admitted to any examination unless he shall have satisfied such attendance requirements as may be laid down for his course of study.

9.4 A postgraduate student who for medical or other compelling reasons is unable to sit for any examination or any part thereof shall apply in writing to the Office of the School concerned for withdrawal from the examination or any part thereof and the School concerned will determine what follow-up action is required. Application for such withdrawal for medical reasons shall be accompanied by a medical certificate signed by the Director of the University Health Service. A postgraduate student who is absent from an examination without prior application for withdrawal shall be considered as failing in that examination.

10.0 Grades

10.1 A postgraduate student's performance in his studies shall be assessed on the basis of his performance in any or all of the following: Class work, written work, laboratory performances, field work, research papers, tests and examinations and any other method of academic assessment.

10.2 For postgraduate courses other than those offered by the School of Education, the course grades, converted points and standards used in reporting shall be as follows:

<i>Grade and Standard</i>		<i>Sub-divisions (if needed)</i>	<i>Converted Points</i>
A	Outstanding	A	4.0
A-	Very good pass	A-	3.7

B	Good pass	}	B+	3.3
			B	3.0
			B-	2.7
C	Pass	}	C+	2.3
			C	2.0
			C-	1.7
D	Failure		D	1.0
F	Bad failure		F	0

11.0 Unsatisfactory Performance

- 11.1 A postgraduate student registered for a higher degree, diploma or certificate programme shall be required to withdraw from the programme:
 - (a) if he receives a failure grade in the cumulative average of the courses taken, or
 - (b) if he receives failure grades in two courses, or
 - (c) if he fails to satisfy additional requirements which are laid down specially for the programme by the Division/School concerned.
- 11.2 A postgraduate student required to withdraw from a programme of studies may repeat the whole programme in special circumstances if permission is granted by the Council of the Graduate School on the recommendation of the School/Division concerned.
- 11.3 A postgraduate student receiving a failure grade in a course must repeat the course or take an approved substitute course.
- 11.4 A postgraduate student whose master thesis is found not up to the required standard shall be required to re-write it and re-submit the thesis to the satisfaction of the Thesis Committee before he can be recommended for the award of a degree.

12.0 Period of Study

- 12.1 A student registered for the degree of Master of Philosophy, Master of Divinity or Master of Social Work shall follow an approved course of study and research under one or more supervisors for a period extending over not less than two academic years. A thesis or dissertation for the said degree shall not be accepted later than four academic years after the date of first registration. In special circumstance, a thesis for the degree of Master of Divinity may be accepted in the fifth academic year if so recommended by the Head of the Division concerned.
- 12.2 A student registered for the degree of Master of Arts or Master of Science shall follow an approved course of study and research under one supervisor for a period extending over not less than one calendar year. A

thesis or dissertation for the said degree, if stipulated in the programme of study, shall not be accepted later than three calendar years after the date of first registration.

12.3 For the M.A. (Education) programme, a postgraduate student shall follow an approved course of study and research for a period extending for not less than one calendar year. A thesis for the said degree shall not be accepted later than three calendar years after the date of first registration.

12.4 For the two-year full-time M.B.A. programme, a postgraduate student shall follow an approved course of study and research for a period extending for not less than two academic years. A thesis or research paper for the said degree shall not be accepted later than four academic years after the date of first registration.

12.5 For the three-year part-time M.B.A. programme, a postgraduate student shall follow an approved course of study and research for a period extending for at least nine trimesters. With special permission of the Head of the Division concerned, the student will be allowed to proceed at a slower pace but each student will be required to complete the eighteen courses within five consecutive years in order to qualify for the M.B.A. degree.

13.0 **Transcripts**

13.1 An official transcript giving details of all courses taken and examination results of a student shall not be issued to a student or any private individual.

13.2 A postgraduate student who wishes to apply for transfer or admission to another educational institution or for employment may apply for an official transcript of his academic record to be sent directly to the said institution or prospective employer upon payment of the prescribed fees and postage.

14.0 **Disciplinary Action**

14.1 The University may take disciplinary action against a postgraduate student who violates any rule or regulation and/or commits any misconduct such as:

- (a) defamation of or assault or battery against the person of any member of the University;
- (b) wilful damage to or defacement of any property of the University;
- (c) theft, fraud, misapplication of University funds or property of any kind;

- (d) plagiarism in written assignments or cheating in tests or examinations;
 - (e) an offence in connection with degree, diploma, or certificate examinations, including violation of any of the regulations of the Senate governing conduct at examinations;
 - (f) falsification or serious misuse of University documents or records;
 - (g) refusal to comply with any order prohibiting any conduct which disrupts teaching, study, research or administration of the University;
 - (h) any conduct which is detrimental to the reputation and well-being of the University;
 - (i) an offence of immoral, scandalous or disgraceful nature for which the student has been convicted in any court of law.
- 14.2 Disciplinary action referred to in Regulation 14.1 may take the form of any of the following penalties in accordance with the nature and gravity of the offence:
- (a) reprimand;
 - (b) suspension from part or all of the rights, privileges or the use of part or all of the facilities of the University for a specified period of time;
 - (c) demerit which would be recorded in his transcript (a total of 3 demerits would result in expulsion from the University);
 - (d) repetition of a year of study;
 - (e) suspension from the University for a specified period of time;
 - (f) expulsion from the University.
- Penalties (d), (e) and (f) may be inflicted only with the approval of the Senate.
- 14.3 A postgraduate student, on being informed of a decision to take disciplinary action against him, may within seven days write to request the Senate to review the decision.
- 14.4 Penalties imposed on a postgraduate student may be entered into the transcript of his academic record.

REGULATIONS OF THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY SYSTEM

The University Library System consists of the University Library and the three College Libraries of Chung Chi College, New Asia College and United College. The University Library is primarily for the research and advanced studies of the faculty, staff and graduate students of the University, although undergraduates may also use it. The College Libraries stock the reference books, the basic textbooks and supplementary materials for undergraduate courses in the curricula of the Colleges. The following Regulations apply in all four Libraries, and all members of staff of the University Library System are expected to enforce them. The Senate Library Committee reserves the right to revise these regulations at any time.

The hours of opening are posted at the entrance of each Library and are adapted to the semester schedules. The Libraries are closed on public holidays.

Library Privileges

Library privileges are personal and individual. They may not be transferred to, or used on behalf of, other persons.

Privileges of the Library fall into three categories:

1. *Borrowing*

Borrowing privileges are extended to all registered students and academic/administrative staff of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.

Others may apply to the University Librarian for special Borrowers' Cards. Clerical staff, technicians and spouses of the faculty and administrative staff of the University may also apply to the University Librarian for borrowing privileges.

2. *Reading*

The privileges of reading is extended to visiting scholars, to researchers and to graduates of this University upon application to the University Librarian. Reserve books, however, are for the exclusive use of students and faculty of the University.

3. *Privileges of special facilities*

Carrels: Not reserved for any category of Library user, carrels are available for the convenience of all.

Faculty Studies in the University Library: On application to the University Librarian, Assistant Lecturers (and above) may reserve a

Study for three months, renewable if its use justifies it. Others who are engaged in research may also apply.

Seminar Rooms in the University Library: Upon application to the University Librarian, a Seminar Room may be reserved for a lecture or for a series of lectures or meetings which would benefit from the use of library materials and resources.

Photocopying: Upon request at any of the Libraries, a reader may obtain at cost photocopies of materials, provided there is no infringement of copyright.

Interlibrary loans: The reference librarians will attempt to obtain from other libraries books which are not owned by the University Library System and which cannot be readily purchased.

Admission to the Libraries

Every user of the Libraries must show a University Identification Card, a Borrower's Card or a Reader's Card at the Control Counter. Applications for Borrowers' Cards and Readers' Cards are made at the Circulation Desk.

Borrowers' Cards and Readers' Cards are not transferable and must be produced upon request. Loss of a Borrower's Card must be reported to the Library immediately; a duplicate card may be issued two weeks after the loss is reported. Only one duplicate will be granted within a semester. Change of address should also be reported to the Library as soon as possible.

Visitors, accompanied by a person entitled to use the Libraries, may be admitted with the permission of the Librarian or a deputy.

All Library users must enter and leave through the entrances and exits designated for these purposes.

Borrowing Regulations

Borrower Categories

Users of the University Library System to whom the borrowing privilege is accorded are grouped into the following categories:

1. Registered students of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.
 - (a) Undergraduate students.
 - (b) Graduate students; tutors/demonstrators who are registered students working part-time.
2. Faculty members: all teaching staff, including *full-time* tutors/demonstrators.
3. Administrative staff: administrative assistants and above.
4. CUHK graduates: Upon payment of a fee of \$50 per annum.
5. Special categories:
 - (a) Clerical staff and technicians, with the recommendation of their division heads.
 - (b) Spouses of the faculty and administrative staff.

(c) Others, upon special application.

Categories 1, 2 and 3 who identify themselves at the Circulation Desk may obtain an Intercollegiate Borrowing Card.

Borrowing Limits

Individuals may borrow within the limits of the following schedule:

Category 1(a). Undergraduate students: 10 volumes (books) for two weeks.

Category 1(b). Graduate students, part-time tutors/demonstrators: 15 volumes (books) for one month.

Categories 2-3. Faculty members and administrative staff: 30 volumes may be borrowed for one semester, although they should be returned as soon as they are no longer required. *Bound periodicals* and non-current single issues may be borrowed for periods of three days. *Current periodicals* may be borrowed for overnight use only.

Category 4. CUHK graduates: 3 volumes (books) for two weeks.

Category 5(a). Clerical staff and technicians: 5 volumes (books) for two weeks.

Category 5(b). Spouses of the faculty and administrative staff: 1 volume (book) for two weeks.

Category 5(c). Others, according to special arrangement.

All books taken from the bookstacks must be charged at the Circulation Desk. Reserve Books must be charged at the Reserve Book Counter; there are varying borrowing limits on these books.

Books obtained on interlibrary loan are borrowed through the courtesy of other libraries and their restrictions as to loan period and renewal are therefore observed. Usually the loan period is two weeks and the books may have to be used only in the Library. Photocopies of periodical articles may be obtained at cost in lieu of the whole volume or issue.

Reference books, rare books, microforms and other audio-visual materials do not circulate.

Renewals

Borrowers may renew loans for two additional periods. To avoid fines renewals must be made on or before the last date of the initial loan period. Borrowers, with the exception of Categories 2-3 must renew their loans at the Circulation Desk of the issuing Library.

Faculty members and administrative staff who require a book for more than one semester may renew it in writing. After two renewals, however, the book must be returned to the library shelves for at least one month so that it may be available to others; it may not be borrowed by the same individual within that period.

No book may be renewed if it is required by another person.

Recall

Circulating books and journals to be put on reserve for courses are subject to recall at any time. All other loans are subject to recall after two weeks (the initial loan period). Borrowers should respond to a recall promptly.

Books which are urgently required for brief consultation and which have been on loan for less than two weeks may be recalled for a period of one day.

Overdue

The last date of the loan period is stamped on the date due slip at the back of each book loaned. When the loan period expires, an overdue notice is sent to all categories of borrowers. However, the responsibility of returning books on time lies with the borrower.

Fines

All categories of borrowers except 2 and 3 who keep books beyond the loan period are subject to a fine of HK\$0.50 per book per day. A fine of HK\$0.50 per hour will be charged for each reserve book overdue.

Losses

Borrowers who fail to return books or who return books damaged beyond repair will be charged the cost of replacement (including binding) in addition to the processing cost of HK\$10.00 and any accumulated fine. Damaged books and marked pages should be reported to the Librarian as soon as noticed.

Control Counter

Under normal circumstances, all parcels, brief cases, bags, umbrellas, cameras etc., should be deposited on entering the Library. No food or beverages may be taken into the Library. On leaving the Library, all books etc., must be inspected.

Loss of Privileges

People who are engaged in noisy activities outside a Library building will be refused admission to the Library.

Minor infractions, such as smoking, shouting and other disturbances, are forbidden in all parts of the Libraries. The Librarian or an appointed deputy may expel from the building for the remainder of the day any person who is acting to annoy others or who is damaging books or other property in the Library. Payment must be made to cover all damages.

A gross breach of the Regulations may subject the borrower to a loss of library privileges.

- a)* Overdue books — After normal recall procedures, a written warning will be sent. If this is ignored, borrowing privileges will be withheld in all the Libraries until the return of the book(s) and the payment of accrued fines.
- b)* Payment of charges — If a person refuses to pay any outstanding charges (fines, replacement costs of damaged book or repair of damaged property), all the Libraries will withhold his borrowing privileges until the account is cleared.

Repeated offenses may lead to a total loss of the privilege of using the Libraries' facilities.

STUDENT ENROLLMENTS

Undergraduate Student Enrollments as at June 30, 1977

<i>Faculty</i>	<i>Major Subject</i>	<i>1st year</i>	<i>2nd year</i>	<i>3rd year</i>	<i>4th year</i>	<i>Total By Subject</i>	<i>Total By Faculty</i>
<i>Arts</i>	Chinese Literature	72	69	60	56	257	
	English	58	56	52	36	202	
	History	71	72	69	54	266	
	Philosophy	31	21	16	13	81	
	Religion	15	6	3	3	27	
	Fine Arts	17	14	17	12	60	
	Music	11	8	12	14	45	
							938
<i>Business Administration</i>	Accounting & Finance	85	80	87	92	344	
	Marketing & International Business	67	54	79	41	241	
	General Business Management & Personnel Management	63	41	37	8	149	
							734

Cont'd.

<i>Social Science</i>	Economics	82	79	84	86	331
	Geography	52	43	56	31	182
	Government & Public Administration	23	27	30	15	95
	Journalism & Communication	17	19	21	14	71
	Social Work	35	42	44	38	159
	Sociology	87	66	76	57	286
						1,124
<i>Science</i>	Biochemistry	23	24	19	30	97
	Biology	60	41	45	31	177
	Chemistry	70	46	58	46	220
	Mathematics	67	44	41	20	172
	Physics	73	41	57	43	214
	Electronics	42	42	37	46	167
						1,046
Total:		1,121	946	989	786	3,842

Postgraduate Student Enrolments as at June 30, 1977

<i>Graduate School</i>	<i>1st year</i>	<i>2nd year</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Auditing Students</i>
Biochemistry	5	4	9	
Biology	6	7	13	
Business Administration	27	20	47	1
Chemistry	7	6	13	
Chinese Language & Literature	6	7	13	
Economics	3	8	11	
Education	8	—	8	
Electronics	5	7	12	1
Geography	—	2	2	
History M.A.	5	—	5	3
M.Phil.	5	6	11	
Mathematics	6	7	13	
Philosophy	6	7	13	
Physics	5	1	6	
Sociology	2	1	3	
Theology	2	5	7	
			186	5
<i>School of Education</i>				
Full-time Course	56	—	56	
Part-time Day Course	81	—	81	
Part-time Evening Course	83	83	166	
			303	
Grand Total of Undergraduate & Postgraduate Students			4,331	

